

Chapter – 1**ACQUISITION OF BUSINESS &
PROFITS PRIOR TO INCORPORATION****Objective :**

After going through this lesson you should be able to

- understand the meaning of acquisition of business
- explain methods of determining purchase consideration
- discuss the profits prior to incorporation
- study the basis for allocation and apportionment of expenses.

Synopsis:

- 1.1 Acquisition of Business**
- 1.2 Methods of Determining Purchase Consideration**
- 1.3 Profits prior to Incorporation**
- 1.4 Allocation of Expenses – Bases**
- 1.5 Apportionment of Expenses**
- 1.6 Self Assessment Questions**
- 1.7 Exercises**
- 1.8 Reference Books**

1.1 ACQUISITION OF BUSINESS

Now-a-days acquisition of business is becoming very popular. An existing limited company may take over the business of a sole trader or proprietorship business. Sometimes, a new company may be formed to take over the business of a sole trader or a firm. In all these cases, as the company acquires or purchases the business of others, it is called the **Purchasing Company** and the seller concern is called the **vendor**. Purchase price is called **Purchase Consideration**.

1.1.1 Maintenance of Books:

Whenever a new business is acquired, the purchasing company follows any one of the following method.

- (i) Opening of New Set of Books of Accounts
- (ii) Continuation of the same set of Books of Accounts

Let us now discuss, the accounting methods followed in the acquisition of business in the above two cases.

1.1.2 When the New Set of Books are opened:

When a company acquires a sole trader or partnership business the following three important factors are to be taken into consideration.

1. Assets taken over by the purchasing company
2. Liabilities taken over by the purchasing company
3. Determination of Purchase Consideration.

1.2 METHODS OF DETERMINING PURCHASE CONSIDERATION

Purchase Consideration means the price payable by the purchasing company to the vendor concern as a consideration for business taken over. Such a price is generally stated in the agreement between the two parties. Generally, purchase consideration is given in the question. If it is not given, the following two methods can be adopted for calculating the amount of purchase consideration.

1. Net Assets method:

Under this method, the purchase consideration is arrived at by adding up the various assets at the values taken over less the amount of liabilities taken over by the purchasing company. For example, if the values of the assets taken over are a sum of Rs.10,00,000 while the liabilities are of Rs.6,50,000, the net assets of the business would amount to Rs.3,50,000.

2. Net Payment Method:

Under this method, the purchase consideration is arrived at by adding up the various amounts which the purchasing company agrees to pay to the vendor. Purchase consideration can be paid by purchasing company in any one or more of the following ways, (a) in cash (b) in shares (c) in Debentures. For example, if the purchasing company agrees to pay Rs.1,00,000 in shares Rs.2,00,000 in debentures and Rs.50,000 in cash, the amount of purchase consideration according to this method, would be to Rs.3,50,000.

1.2.1 Calculation of Goodwill or Capital Reserve:

Whenever a company purchases a business, the purchase price paid for acquisition must be compared with the net assets acquired. The excess of the purchase price paid over the net assets is taken as goodwill and debited to the same. On the other hand, if the net assets are more than the price paid for them, the company makes a capital profit and the same should be credited to capital reserve account. The net assets are calculated by taking the difference between the assets taken over, and liabilities taken over. It may be carefully noted that it is the revised value of the asset or the liability taken over (not the book value of asset and liability) which is important for calculating the value of net assets. If revised values are not given then book values are considered.

Journal Entries in the books of Purchasing Company

The following journal entries will be passed by the purchasing company in its books in case of acquisition of business.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
1.	For Purchase of Business:			
	Business Purchase a/c	Dr.	x x x	
	To Vendor a/c			x x x
2.	For assets and liabilities taken over:			
	Sundry assets a/c (individually)	Dr.	x x x	
	To Sundry liabilities a/c (individually)			x x x
	To Business Purchase a/c			x x x
	(Value of purchase consideration)			

	Note: If the credits exceed the debits the difference should be debited to goodwill a/c. If the debits exceed the credits, the difference should be credited to capital reserve account.				
3.	For payment to vendor:				
	Vendor's a/c	Dr.		x x x	
	To Cash a/c				x x x
	To Share capital a/c				x x x
	To Debentures a/c				x x x

Illu.1: Authorised capital of Rs.2,50,000 consisting of 15,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each and 1,000 preference shares of Rs.100 each, purchased as a going concern, for Rs.1,00,000 the business of A and B who were partners and whose balance sheet was as below.

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Bills payable		5,000	Cash	3,000
Creditors		15,000	Bills receivable	1,500
Capital			Book debts	26,500
A	35,000		Premises	30,000
B	35,000	70,000	Plant, Machinery	15,000
			Stock	12,000
			Furniture	2,000
		90,000		90,000

The purchase consideration was to be paid thus :

5,000 equity shares and 300 preference shares to be allotted as fully paid equally to A and B and the balance to be paid in cash to both. The remainder of the shares were offered to the public and were all subscribed and fully paid up. You are required to pass necessary journal entries in the books of the company and prepare its balance sheet.

Solution:

Journal Entries

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Business Purchase a/c	Dr.	1,00,000	
	To Partnership firm (A, B) a/c			1,00,000
	(Being the purchase agreement made)			
	Cash a/c	Dr.	3,000	
	Bills Receivable a/c	Dr.	1,500	
	Book debts a/c	Dr.	26,500	
	Premises a/c	Dr.	30,000	
	Plant and Machinery a/c	Dr.	15,000	
	Stock a/c	Dr.	12,000	
	Furniture a/c	Dr.	2,000	
	Goodwill a/c	Dr.	30,000	
	To Bills payable a/c			5,000

To Creditors a/c			15,000
To Business Purchase a/c			1,00,000
(Being the assets and liabilities taken over)			
Partnership Firm (A, B) a/c	Dr.	1,00,000	
To Equity Share capital a/c			50,000
To Preference share capital a/c			30,000
To Bank a/c			20,000
(Being the share capital paid to partnership firm)			
Bank a/c	Dr.	1,70,000	
To Equity share capital a/c			1,00,000
To Preference share capital a/c			70,000
(15,000 – 5,000 = 10,000 equity shares, 1,000 – 300 = 700 preference shares issued to public, all shares being subscribed, and realized)			

Balance Sheet as at January, 2010

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital		Fixed Assets	
Authorised:		Goodwill	30,000
15,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each	1,50,000	Premises	30,000
		Plant and machinery	15,000
1,000 Preference shares, of Rs.100 each	1,00,000	Furniture	2,000
Issued and Paid-up 15,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each fully paid	1,50,000	Current Assets	
		Stock	12,000
1,000 preference shares of Rs.100 each	1,00,000	Book debts	26,500
		Bills receivable	1,500
Current liabilities		Bank (Rs.1,70,000 – 20,000)	1,50,000
Bills payable	5,000	Cash	3,000
Creditors	15,000		
	2,70,000		2,70,000

Working Notes :

Calculation of Goodwill	Rs.
Total assets taken over	90,000
Less : Liabilities taken over	20,000
Net assets taken over	70,000
Purchase consideration	1,00,000
Value of goodwill shown in the balance sheet	30,000

1.2.2 Debtors and Creditors taken over on behalf of vendors:

Sometimes purchasing company may not take over the book debts and liabilities of the vendor company because it is possible that all the book debts may not be realized and payment to creditors may be more than estimated. The buyers do not want to take this risk. Hence, they do not take over book debts and liabilities. If it is so, it becomes very difficult for the vendor to realize book debts and pay the liabilities after the sale of business. In order to remove this difficulty, vendor appoints the purchasing company as his agent for realizing book debts and discharging liabilities. Purchasing company is paid commission for this purpose. The commission is generally fixed as a certain percentage of amounts collected and paid. In the process of collection of book debts and payment to creditors if any loss and expenses and gains such as bad debts, discounts, etc. arise, such profit or loss will have to be borne by the vendor. In this case, purchasing company opens a Vendor's Suspense Account in its books. The following journal entries are to be passed in the books of purchasing company.

Journal Entries in the books of the Purchasing Company

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
1.	For the acquisition of debtors and creditors, on behalf of vendor:			
	Vendor's debtors a/c (Gross amount)	Dr.	x x x	
	To Vendor's creditors a/c (gross amount)			x x x
	To Vendor's suspense a/c			x x x
2.	For realisation of amount of debtors:			
	Bank a/c	Dr.	x x x	
	To Vendor's debtors a/c			x x x
3.	For loss on account of bad debts and discount allowed on debtors:			
	Vendor's suspense a/c	Dr.	x x x	
	To Vendor's Debtors a/c			x x x
4.	For payment made to creditors:			
	Vendor's creditors a/c	Dr.	x x x	
	To Bank a/c			x x x
5.	For gain account of discount received from creditors:			
	Vendor's creditors a/c	Dr.	x x x	
	To Vendor's suspense a/c			x x x
6.	When irrecoverable bad debts are recovered:			
	Bank a/c	Dr.	x x x	
	To Vendor's suspense a/c			x x x
7.	For Commission due to purchasing Co.:			
	Vendor's suspense a/c	Dr.	x x x	
	To Commission a/c			x x x
8.	For final payment to settle the vendor's debtors and creditors:			

	Vendor's suspense a/c	Dr.		x x x	
	To Bank a/c				x x x
	To Share capital a/c (if share are issued)				x x x
	To Debentures a/c (If debentures are issued)				x x x

Illu.5 : On 1-4-2010 ABC company Ltd., had bought certain assets from Rajesh. The company also undertook to collect his debts amounting to Rs.1,30,000 and to pay his creditors of Rs.30,000 for a commission of 3% on the amount collected and 1% on the amount paid. The debtors realized Rs.1,20,000 only and the creditors were paid Rs.28,000 in full settlement. Rajesh received Rs.50,000 6% debentures and the balance in cash.

Journalise the transactions in the books of the ABC Company limited.

Solution :

Journal Entries in the books of ABC Company Limited

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Vendor's Debtors a/c	Dr.	1,30,000	
	To Vendor's creditors a/c			30,000
	To Vendor's Suspense a/c			1,00,000
	(Being the acquisition of debtors and creditors on behalf of vendor)			
	Bank a/c	Dr.	1,20,000	
	To Vendor's Debtors a/c			1,20,000
	(Being the realization of amount of debtors)			
	Vendor's Suspense a/c	Dr.	10,000	
	To Vendor's debtors a/c			10,000
	(Being the loss on account of bad debts to debtors)			
	Vendor's creditors a/c	Dr.	28,000	
	To Bank a/c			28,000
	(Being the payment made to creditors)			
	Vendor's creditors a/c	Dr.	2,000	
	To Vendor's suspense a/c			2,000
	(Being the irrecoverable bad debts are recovered)			
	Vendor's Suspense a/c	Dr.	3,880	
	To Commission a/c			3,880
	(Being commission due to purchasing company) $(1,20,000 \times 3/100 = 3,600 + 28,000 + 1/10 = 280)$			
	Vendor's Suspense a/c	Dr.	88,120	

	To 6% Debentures a/c				50,000
	To Bank a/c				38,120
	(Being the final payment to settle the vendor's debtors and creditors)				

Vendor's Suspense a/c

	Rs.		Rs.
To Vendor's Debtors a/c	10,000	By Vendor's debtors a/c	1,00,000
To Commission	3,880	By Vendor's creditors a/c	2,000
To balance c/d	88,120		
	1,02,000		1,02,000
To 6% Debentures a/c	50,000	By Balance b/d	88,120
To Bank a/c (Bal.fig)	38,120		
	88,120		88,120

1.2.3 When same set of books are continued:

Sometimes on conversion of a business into a limited company no new set of books are opened but the books of the old business are continued. When the purchasing company decides to continue with the same set of books, then the following steps may be taken.

- (i) **Revaluation of Assets and Liabilities:** A revaluation account should be opened where increased and decreased value of assets and liabilities are to be adjusted as is done in case of admission of a partner. The profit or loss on revaluation should be credited to partner's capital accounts in their old profit sharing ratio.
- (ii) **Closing of assets and liabilities not taken over by the purchasing company:** Any asset or liability which is not taken over by purchasing company asset is worth its book value, the same can be transferred to capital accounts according to the ratio of final claim.
- (iii) **Distribution of Reserves and Losses:** Any balance of accumulated or undistributed profits or reserves should be transferred to capital accounts in profit sharing ratio.
- (iv) **Closing the capital accounts:** After making the above adjustments, the capital accounts are closed by debiting the capital accounts and crediting the shares or debentures or cash.
- (v) **Preparation of revised balance sheet:** At this stage, a revised balance sheet can be prepared.

Debtors and Creditors are not taken over:

The following accounting treatment should carefully be followed if the debtors and creditors are not taken over by the company when the same set of books are continued.

- (i) Debtors and Creditors account should not be closed.

- (ii) Two separate accounts for debtors and creditors should be opened under the head “Debtors Suspense account” and “Creditors suspense account”.
- (iii) It should be remembered that the capital accounts of the vendors have already been credited for debtors who appeared in the balance sheet. As the new company is not taking over the debtors, vendors’ capital account must be reduced by the like amount, without, however, canceling the accounts of debtors.

Illu.6 : X and Y are partners sharing profits and losses equally. Their balance sheet as on 31st December, 2009 is as under.

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Creditors		20,000	Land and buildings	1,00,000
Bills payable		90,000	Plant and machinery	80,000
Capital a/cs			Fixtures	40,000
X	1,20,000		Stock in trade	20,000
Y	80,000	2,00,000	Bills receivable	10,000
			Debtors	50,000
			Cash at bank	10,000
		3,10,000		3,10,000

On 1st January, 2010 the above business was purchased by X Ltd. for Rs.3,00,000 to be discharged by using shares of Rs.50 each credited as Rs.40 paid up. The company did not take over fixtures and bills payable. It was decided that the company would take Land and Buildings at Rs.1,35,000, Machinery at Rs.70,000. A provision for doubtful debts was also made at 5% of sundry debtors. There is a claim on account of bills discounted Rs.6,00,000 which the company agreed to take over. But the company refused to take over a workers claim of Rs.2,000 on account of accident. Bills payable was taken over by X at an agreed value of Rs.80,000. Fixtures were disposed off at Rs.34,000.

You are required to make journal entries in the books of the purchasing company assuming that the company continues to the same set of books.

Solution :

Journal Entries in the books of X Company Limited

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Bills payable a/c	Dr.	10,000	
	Land and buildings a/c	Dr.	35,000	
	To Revaluation a/c			45,000

	(Being the transfer of reduction in bills payable and increase in the value of land and buildings to revaluation a/c)				
	Revaluation a/c	Dr.		26,500	
	To Plant and machinery a/c				10,000
	To Provision for doubtful debts a/c				2,500
	To Claim on bills discounted a/c				6,000
	To Claim for accident a/c				2,000
	To Fixtures a/c (Rs.40,000 -34,000)				6,000
	(Being the transfer of reduction in the values of the assets and increasing the value of liabilities to revaluation account)				
	Revaluation a/c	Dr.		18,500	
	To X's capital a/c				9,250
	To Y's capital a/c				9,250
	(Being the transfer of profit on revaluation to partners' capital accounts)				
	Goodwill a/c	Dr.		33,500	
	To X's capital a/c				16,750
	To Y's capital a/c				16,750
	(Being goodwill raised in the books)				
	Claim for accidents a/c	Dr.		2,000	
	To X's capital a/c				1,361
	To Y's capital a/c				639
	(Being the liability for accident to be distributed between X and Y in the ratio of final claim)				
	X's capital a/c	Dr.		23,145	
	Y's capital a/c	Dr.		10,855	
	To Fixtures a/c				34,000
	(Being the amount realised from the proceeds of fixtures taken by X and Y)				
	Bills payable a/c	Dr.		80,000	
	To X's capital a/c				80,000
	(Being the bills payable taken by X)				
Date	Particulars		L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	X's capital a/c	Dr.		2,04,216	
	Y's capital a/c	Dr.		95,784	
	To Share capital a/c				3,00,000
	(Being the final settlement made by the issue of shares)				

Working Notes :**1. Calculation of goodwill :**

	Rs	Rs.
Assets taken over :		
Land and buildings	1,35,000	
Plant and machinery	70,000	
Stock in trade	20,000	
Bills receivable	10,000	
Debtors	50,000	
Cash	10,000	2,95,000
Less : Liabilities taken over		
Creditors	20,000	
Claim on bills discounted	6,000	
Provision for doubtful debts	2,500	28,500
Net Assets taken over		2,66,500
Less : Purchase consideration		3,00,000
Goodwill		33,500

X's share =- Rs.33,500 x $\frac{1}{2}$ = Rs.16,750; Y's share = Rs.33,500 x $\frac{1}{2}$ = Rs.16,750

2. Calculation of Ratio of final claims :

	X Rs	Y Rs.
Balance b/d	1,20,000	80,000
Profit on revaluation	9,250	9,250
Goodwill	16,750	16,750
Bills payable	80,000	-
	2,26,000	1,06,000
Ratio	226	106
	113	53

Revaluation A/c

	Rs.		Rs.
To Plant and machinery	10,000	By Bills payable a/c	10,000
To Provision for doubtful debts a/c	2,500	By Land and buildings a/c	35,000
To Claim on bills discounted a/c	6,000		
To Claims for accidents a/c	2,000		
To Fixtures a/c	6,000		
To X's capital a/c	9,250		
To Y's capital a/c	9,250		
	45,000		45,000

Partners' Capital Accounts

Particulars	X Rs.	Y Rs.	Particulars	X Rs.	Y Rs.
To Fixtures	23,145	10,855	By Balance b/d	1,20,000	80,000
To Share capital	2,04,216	95,784	By Goodwill	16,750	16,750
			By Claim for accident	1,361	639
			By Bills payable	80,000	-
			By Revaluation a/c	9,250	9,250
	2,27,361	1,06,639		2,27,361	1,06,639

1.3 PROFITS PRIOR TO INCORPORATION

A company comes into existence after its incorporation. For incorporating a company, the promoter may purchase the existing business of a sole trading organization or partnership. In such cases, the business unit is purchased first and the registration of the acquiring company takes place later. The profit earned (or loss suffered) during the pre-incorporation period is called profit (loss) prior to incorporation. As per the provisions of the Companies Act, 1956 this profit is not available for dividend, since a company cannot earn profit before it comes into existence. However, profit earned after incorporation is available for distribution of dividend. Profit earned before incorporation is a **capital profit** and profit earned after incorporation is a **revenue profit**.

1.3.1 Treatment of Profits or Losses Prior to Incorporation:

The method of treatment of profits or losses prior to incorporation is given below:

Profit prior to Incorporation

- (i) Being capital profit in its nature, it cannot be allowed to be a part of profit and loss account.
- (ii) It should not be used for payment of dividend to the shareholders.
- (iii) It is preferable to credit it to 'Capital Reserve Account' which may be used to write off capital losses and expenses like 'preliminary expenses', 'underwriting commission', 'discount on issue of debentures' etc. Unutilized portion of such capital reserve appears in the liabilities side of the balance sheet under the heading 'reserves and surpluses.'

Loss prior to Incorporation:

- (i) Being a 'capital loss', it should not be allowed to be a part of profit and loss account.
- (ii) It can be debited to a separate account called 'Loss prior to incorporation account.' This loss can be written off using other capital profits of the company. It appears on the assets side of the balance sheet under the heading 'miscellaneous expenditure'.
- (iii) It may be treated as goodwill and debited to goodwill account.
- (iv) It may also be treated as 'deferred revenue expenditure' and may be written off out of the profits of the company over several years.

Ascertainment of Profit:

The profit or loss prior to incorporation may be ascertained by preparing the following.

- (i) Trading and Profit and Loss account for the period upto the date of incorporation.
- (ii) Trading and Profit and loss account for the whole accounting period and apportionment of the resulting profit or loss between pre and post incorporation periods.
- (iii) Common Trading Account and the Profit and Loss Account in 'columnar form'.

1.4 ALLOCATION OF EXPENSES - BASES

In the preparation of the above statements, the important problem is the apportionment of expenses. The expenses are to be apportioned to the pre incorporation and post incorporation period on the basis of certain bases explained below.

1. **Time Ratio:** This is the ratio of months or days before and after incorporation during the accounting period. All expenses of a company which can be linked or related to 'time' must be divided between pre and post incorporation periods in Time Ratio. Examples are salaries, rent, stationery, postage, depreciation, bank charges, interest etc.
2. **Weighted or Adjusted Time Ratio:** If any changes were made in the number of employees, or office accommodation, etc. weightage must be given to the changes in arriving at the time ratio. Such a ratio is called "Weighted Time Ratio."
3. **Sales ratio:** This is the ratio of sales or turnover of the company before and after incorporation. Sales ratio is the logical basis to divide the gross profit earned by the company. Similarly, all expenses related to sales are also to be apportioned in sales ratio. Examples: Advertising, salesmen's commission, sales promotion expenses, carriage outwards, bad debts, discount allowed etc.
4. **Weighted Sales Ratio:** If sales were not uniform through the accounting period, weightage must be given to the trends observed in the sales. Sales ratio adjusted for the change in trend is called weighted sales ratio.

1.5 APPORTIONMENT OF EXPENSES

Specific expenses which can be identified with either period have to be fully allocated to that period. All company related expenses like debenture interest, directors' remuneration or fees, preliminary expenses written off, donations given by the company, etc., have no connection with the pre incorporation period. So they, must be fully charged to the post incorporation period. Similarly, partners' salaries, interest on purchase price till the date of incorporation may be allocated to the pre-incorporation period.

1.5.1 Actual Expenditure:

If specific details are available about any particular item of expenditure as to how much was spent in the pre and post incorporation periods, the actual amount should be charged to the respective periods.

The following table clearly gives the bases for apportionment of expenses.

7.5.2 Apportionment of Expenses

	Type of expenses	Basis of Apportionment
1.	Gross profit/loss	Sales ratio or weighted sales ratio
2.	All fixed expenses like salaries, rent, rates, taxes, insurance, depreciation, postage etc.	Time ratio or weighted time ratio
3.	All variable expenses directly varying with turnover like commission, discount, salesmen's remuneration, advertisement, carriage outwards	Sales ratio or weighted sales ratio
4.	All expenses related to pre incorporation period alone such as vendor's salary till the incorporation date	Allocation to the pre incorporation period.
	Type of expenses	Basis of Apportionment
5.	All expenses wholly applicable to post incorporation period like director's fees, debentures interest, discount on issue of debentures, preliminary expenses donations given by the company etc.	Allocation to the post incorporation period.

Illu.7: Ganesh Ltd. purchased a business on 1.4.2009. The company obtained certificate of incorporation on 31.7.2009. From the following particulars for the year ending 31.3.2010, ascertain profit prior to incorporation and divisible profits.

- (a) Total sales upto 31.7.2009 to Rs.10,00,000; Sales from 1.4.2009 to 31.7.2009 Rs.2,50,000
 (b) Gross profit for the year Rs.2,12,000
 (c) Expenses debited to profit and loss account were as under:

Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
Rent	6,000	Printing & Stationery	4,200
Insurance	1,500	Depreciation on machinery	30,000
Salaries	27,000	Commission on sales	12,600
Selling expenses	9,000	Bad debts (Rs.850 related to pre incorporation)	
Advertisement	8,000	General Expenses	4,800
Interest on debentures	4,000	Preliminary expenses	7,200
Audit fees	1,200	Interest paid to vendors upto 1st September 2009	5,000
Directors' fees	2,600		

Solution:**Profit and Loss account for the year ended 31st March, 2010**

Particulars	Basis of Allocation	Prior to Incorporation Rs.	After Incorporation Rs.
Gross Profit	Sales	53,000	1,59,000
Apportionment of expenses			
Rent	Time	2,000	4,000
Insurance	Time	500	1,000
Salaries	Time	9,000	18,000
Selling expenses	Sales	2,250	6,750
Advertisements	Sales	2,000	6,000
Particulars	Basis of Allocation	Prior to Incorporation Rs.	After Incorporation Rs.
Interest on Debentures			4,000
Auditor Fees			1,200
Printing and Stationery	Time	1,400	2,800
Depreciation	Time	10,000	20,000
Commission on sales	Sales	3,150	9,450
Bad debts	Actual	850	1,550
General Expenses	Time	1,600	3,200
Directors' fees	-	-	2,600
Preliminary expenses			7,200
Interest paid to Vendors	Time	4,000	1,000
Total expenses		36,750	88,750
Net Profit (Gross Profit – Expenses)		16,250	70,250

Working Notes :

Pre incorporation Sales (1-4-2009 to 31-7-2009) = Rs.2,50,000

Post incorporation sales (1-8-2009 – 31-3-2010) = Rs.7,50,000

Sales Ratio = Rs.2,50,000 : 7,50,000 (or) 1:3

Time ratio = 4 months : 8 months (or) 1:2

Illu.8: X company limited incorporated on 1st April, 2009 took over running business from 1st January, 2009. X company prepares its first final accounts on 31st December, 2009. From the following information, you are required to calculate the sales ratio of pre incorporation and post incorporation periods.

- a. Sales (January, 2009 to December 2009) – Rs.7,20,000
- b. The sales for the month of January – Twice of the average sales.
- c. For the month of February equal to average sales.
- d. Sales for four months May to August – 1/3 of the average of each month.
- e. Sales for October and November – Three times the average sales.

Solution:

$$\text{Average Sales per month} = \frac{\text{Rs.7,20,000}}{12} = \text{Rs.60,000}$$

Sales for the month of :

		Rs.
January	Rs.60,000 x 2	1,20,000
February	Rs.60,000 x 1	60,000
May	Rs.60,000 x 1/4	15,000
June	Rs.60,000 x 1/4	15,000
July	Rs.60,000 x 1/4	15,000
August	Rs.60,000 x 1/4	15,000
October	Rs.60,000 x 3	1,80,000
November	Rs.60,000 x 3	1,80,000
Total Sales for 8 months		6,00,000

Sales for the remaining 4 months = Rs.7,20,000 – 6,00,000 = Rs.1,20,000

$$\text{Average sales for the remaining months} = \frac{1,20,000}{4} = \text{Rs.30,000}$$

Pre incorporation Sales = (January + February + March)

$$= \text{Rs.1,20,000} + 60,000 + 30,000 = \text{Rs.2,10,000}$$

Post incorporation sales = Rs.7,20,000 – Rs.2,10,000 = Rs.5,10,000

Sales ratio of pre incorporation to post incorporation period

$$= \text{Rs.2,10,000} : 5,10,000 = 7:17$$

Illu.9 : You are required to calculate the Time ratio for the pre and post incorporation periods from the following particulars. Also divide the total wages between the pre and post incorporation periods.

- (i) Date of incorporation – 1st April, 2009
- (ii) Period of financial accounts : January 2009 to December 2009
- (iii) Total Wages = Rs.96,000
- (iv) No. of workers - Pre incorporation period = 6;
Post incorporation period = 30

Solution :

Simple Time ratio = 3 months : 9 months = 1:3

Weighted time ratio = Time ratio x No. of workers

$$= (1 \times 6) : (3 \times 30) = 6 : 90 = 1:15$$

Total wages are to be divided on the basis of weighted time ratio.

Wages for pre incorporation = Rs.96,000 x 1/16 = Rs.6,000

Wages for post incorporation = Rs.96,000 x 15/16 = Rs.90,000

Illu.10: Viswa Bharathy Company which was carrying on business from 1st January, 2009 gets itself incorporated as a company on 1st May, 2009. The first accounts are drawn up to 30th September, 2009. The gross profit for the period is Rs.56,000. The general expenses are Rs.14,220; Directors' fees Rs.12,000 p.a., formation expenses Rs.1,500. Rent up to 30th June is Rs.1,200 p.a., after which it is increased to Rs.3,000 per annum. Salary of the manager, who upon incorporation of the company was made a director, is Rs.6,000 p.a. His remuneration thereafter is included in the above figure of fees to directors.

Give Profit and Loss Account showing pre-and post-incorporation profits. The net sales are Rs.8,20,000, the monthly average of which for the first four months of 2009 is one half of that of the remaining period, the company earned a uniform profit. Interest and tax may be ignored.

Solution :

**Profit and Loss a/c of Viswa Bharath Company.
for the ended 30th September, 2009**

Particulars	Basis of Allocation	Prior to Incorporation	After Incorporation	Particulars	Basis of Allocation	Prior to Incorporation	After Incorporation
To General expenses	(Time 4:5)	6,320	7,900	By Gross Profit	(Sales 2:5)	16,000	40,000
To Rent		400	950				
To Manager's Salary		2,000	---				
To Director's Remuneration		---	5,000				
		Rs.	Rs.			Rs.	Rs.
To Capital Reserve (Pre-		7,280	---				

incorporation profit transferred)							
To Net Profit c/d		---	26,150				
		16,000	40,000			16,000	40,000
To Formation expenses			1,500	By Net Profit		---	26,150
To Balance of Profit			24,650				
			26,150				26,150

Working Notes:

1. Gross profit is to be distributed on the basis sales value.

Let us assume

Sales for first four months = 1

Sales for next months = 2

Pre incorporation period (4 months) = $1 \times 4 = 4$

Post incorporation period (5 months) = $2 \times 5 = 10$

4 : 10 or 2 :5

2. Rent = For 4 months @ Rs.100 = Rs.500 (pre incorporation)

For 2 months @ Rs.100 = Rs.200 (post incorporation)

For 3 months @ Rs.250 = Rs.750 (post incorporation)

Monthly rent upto June = $\text{Rs.}1,200/12 = \text{Rs.}100$

Rent from January 1st to April 30th (4 months) = 4 months x Rs.100 = Rs.400

Rent from May 1st June 30th (2 months) = 2 months Rs.100 = Rs.200

Monthly rent from July (Rs.3,000/12) = Rs.250

Rent from July 1st to September 30th (3 months) = 3 months x Rs.250 = Rs.750

Pre incorporation rent = Rs.400; Post incorporation rent = Rs.950.

Illu.11 The following trial balance was extracted from the books of Aditya Pvt. Ltd. formed by Mr. Anand of Hyderabad on 1st April, 2009 but was incorporated on 1st July 2009. No entries relating to the transfer of the business were entered in the books which was carried on until 31st March, 2010.

Trial Balance as on 31st March, 2009

	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
Stock (1-4-2009)	42,940	
Sales	--	2,79,300
Purchases	1,96,780	--
Carriage outwards	1,650	
Traveller's Commission	6,150	
Office Salaries	16,640	
Rent & Taxes	1,640	
Office expenses	2,400	
Capital of Mr. Anand (1-4-2009)	--	2,00,000
Directors' Salary	15,000	
Fixed Assets	1,25,000	
Current Liabilities		31,660
Current Assets (other than stock)	1,01,200	
Preliminary Expenses	1,560	
	5,10,960	5,10,960

Further Information:

- (i) Stock on 31st March, 2010 amounted to Rs.35,420
- (ii) Purchase consideration Rs.2,50,000 to be paid by the issue of 25,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each
- (iii) Gross profit percentage is fixed, turnover is double in April, November, and December.
- (iv) Preliminary expenses are to be written off.
- (v) Carriage outward and travellers' commission vary in direct proportion to sales.

Prepare trading and profit and loss account for the year ended 31st March, 2010 appropriating between the pre and post incorporation periods and a balance sheet as on 31st March, 2010

Solution:

Dr. Trading A/c of Aditya Pvt. Ltd. for the year ended 31.3.2010 Cr.

Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
To Opening stock	42,940	By Sales	2,79,300
To Purchases	1,96,780	By Closing stock	35,420
To Gross profit c/d	75,000		
	3,14,720		3,14,720

Profit and Loss Account of Aditya Pvt. Ltd. for the year ended 31st March, 2010

Particulars	Basis of Apportionment	Pre Incorporation	Post Incorporation	Total	Particulars	Basis of Apportionment	Pre Incorporation	Post Incorporation	Total
		Rs.	Rs.				Rs.	Rs.		Rs.
To Office expenses	1:3	4,160	12,480	16,640	By Gross Profit b/d	4:11	20,000	55,000	75,000
To Directors salary		--	15,000	15,000					
To Rent & Taxes	1:3	410	1,230	1,640					
To Office Expenses	1:3	600	1,800	2,400					
To Travellers commission	Sales ratio	1,640	4,510	6,150					
To Carriage outwards	"	440	1,210	1,650					
To Preliminary expenses		--	1,560	1,560					
To Net profit c/d		12,750	17,210	29,960					
		20,000	55,000	75,000			20,000	55,000	75,000

Balance Sheet of Aditya Pvt. Ltd., as on 31st March, 2010

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital: 25,000 shares of Rs.10 each fully paid (All the shares issued for consideration other than cash)	2,50,000	Fixed Assets: Goodwill	37,250
Reserves & Surpluses:	--	Other fixed assets	1,25,000
Profit & Loss A/c	17,210	Current Assets, Loans & Allowances:	
Current Liabilities	31,660	Current Assets other than stock	1,01,200
	2,98,870	Closing Stock	35,420
			2,98,870

Working Notes:

1. Sales ratio =

Let us assume sales as x

Sales for the months of April, November and December = 2x

Pre incorporation period = April 1st to July 1st = 3 months

Post incorporation period = July 1st to March 31st = 9 months

Sales prior to incorporation = April 2x + May x + June x = 4 x

Sales post incorporation = (July + August + September + October + 4x + November 2x + December 2x + January, February, March = 3x) = 11x

Sales ratio = 4x : 11x = 4:11

Time ratio = 3 months : 9 months = 1:3

Traveller's commission, Carriage outwards are to be distributed proportionately on the basis of sales.

2, Traveller's commission :

a. Pre incorporation = If Rs.75,000 – Rs.6,150

$$\text{Rs.20,000} - ? = \frac{20,000}{75,000} \times 6,150 = \text{Rs.1,640}$$

Post incorporation = If Rs.75,000 – Rs.6,150

$$= \text{Rs.55,000} - ? = \frac{55,000}{75,000} \times 6,150 = \text{Rs.4,510}$$

3. Carriage outwards :

a. Pre incorporation = Rs.75,000 - Rs.1,650

$$= \text{Rs.20,000} - ? = \frac{20,000}{75,000} \times 1,650 = \text{Rs.440}$$

b. Post incorporation = Rs.75,000 – Rs.1,650

$$\text{Rs.55,000} - ? = \frac{55,000}{75,000} \times 1,650 = \text{Rs.1,210}$$

1.6 SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS

1. What is meant by acquisition of business?
2. What is 'Acquisition of Business'? Explain the methods of computing purchase consideration on acquisition of business.
3. Business acquisition
4. What is the need for calculating 'Profit prior to Incorporation'?
5. How do you deal with 'Profit prior to Incorporation' in Account?
6. What is Profit prior to Incorporation? How do you treat it in Accounts?

7. Describe the methods of ascertaining 'Profit prior to Incorporation'
8. How do you apportion various expense and incomes between Pre and Post incorporation periods?
9. What do you mean by profit prior to incorporation?
10. Elucidate the ascertainment of profits prior to incorporation
11. Profit during pre and post incorporation
12. How will you ascertain profits prior to incorporation?

1.7 EXERCISES

1. A company was established with Rs.5,00,000 authorised capital of 25,000 equity shares at Rs.100 each and 2,500 6% Preference shares of Rs.100 each. They want acquire the continuing business of X and his balance sheet given below.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Bills payable	3,500	Cash	4,500
Sundry Creditors	6,400	Book debts	7,500
Capital	1,32,100	Stock	35,000
		Machinery	50,000
		Buildings	45,000
	1,42,000		1,42,000

The company agreed for a purchase consideration of Rs.1,75,000. This will be paid in the form of equity shares Rs.50,000, fully paid, Preference Shares of Rs.50,000 fully paid, Rs.30,000 redeemable debentures and the remaining in the form of cash.

The remaining shares were issued to the public and all the amount was paid except 600 equity shares at Rs.3 each. Later these share were forfeited and were issued at a discount of 20%. Write the necessary journal entries for the above transactions and show the Opening Balance Sheet of the company.

[Ans.: Balance Sheet Total Rs.5,39,900; Value of Goodwill Rs.39,900]

2. A company acquired M/s X, Y Business on January 1st, 2010. The company agreed to leave the profit and losses in its implementation to its vendors while allowing them to realise the debts and the payment to the creditors by giving 3% on the cash realised and 2% on cash payment as commission. On the date of purchase the value of debtors were Rs.40,000 and the value of creditors Rs.6,000
After 3 months the company stated the following. Rs.24,000 including the past debt were Rs.1,500 was collected from the debtors. Discount given Rs.600. The creditors were paid fully and discount allowed was Rs.200. However, a claim Rs.500 paid as compensation to a customer for supplying the goods lately. Write journal entries for these transactions in the books of the company.
3. A and B carrying on business in partnership, sharing profits and losses in the ratio of 3:2 wish to dissolve the firm and sell the business to a limited company on 31st December, 2009 when the firm's balance sheet stands as under.

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Capital Accounts:			Furniture	8,000
A	70,000		Motor Car	12,000
B	50,000	1,20,000	Stock	81,000
Reserve		20,000	Debtors	60,000
Sundry Creditors		25,000	Cash	4,000
		1,65,000		1,65,000

A limited company with an authorised capital of Rs.3,00,000 in equity shares of Rs.10 each is registered to purchase the above business on the following terms.

- i. Goodwill is valued at Rs.30,000
- ii. Furniture and stock are revalued at Rs.6,000 and Rs.85,000 respectively.
- iii. Debtors are subject to 5% provisions.
- iv. Motor car is not required by the company and A takes over the same at an agreed valuation of Rs.8,000.
- v. Purchase consideration is satisfied by the issue of equity shares of Rs.10 each at par.

Show Journal entries and Balance Sheet of the company assuming that the same set of books is continued.

[Ans.: Value of purchase Rs.1,57,000; Gross Loss Rs.5,000; Value of Goodwill Rs.30,000; Balance Sheet Total Rs.1,82,000]

4. Radha Madhav Ltd., was incorporated on 1st August 2009. It took over the business of M/s Venu Madhav Ltd. with effect from 1st April 2009. From the following figures relating to the year ending 31st March, 2010 ascertain profit prior to incorporation and profit after incorporation.
 - a. Sales for the year were Rs.60,00,000 out of which sales upto 1st August, 2009 were Rs.25,00,000
 - b. Gross profit for the year was Rs.18,00,000
 - c. The expenses debited to profit and loss account were as follows:

	Rs.
Rent	90,000
Salaries	1,50,000
Directors' fees	38,000
Interest on Debentures	60,000
Company Audit fees	15,000
Discount on sales	36,000
Depreciation	2,40,000
General expenses	48,000
Advertising	1,80,000
Stationery and Printing	36,000
Commission on Sale*s	60,000
Interest to vendors on Purchase consideration upto 1 st October,	

2009	30,000
Bad debts	15,000

Rs.5,000 of bad debts mentioned above relate to debts created prior to incorporation.

[Ans.: Net Profit (Prior to Incorporation) Rs.4,22,000; Net Profit (After Incorporation) Rs.3,80,000]

5. X Limited was incorporated on 1st May 2010 to acquire a business on 1st January, 2010. The first accounts were closed on 30th September, 2010.

	Rs.
Gross profit for the period was	42,000
Details of other expenses are given below:	
General expenses	7,200
Director's remuneration	12,000
Preliminary expenses	2,000

Rent upto 30th June was Rs.6,000 per annum after which it was increased by 40%.

Salary of the Manager, who on formation of the company had become a whole time director and whose remuneration has been given above, was agreed to be remunerated at Rs.5,100 p.a.

The company earned a uniform gross profit. The sales upto September, 2010 were Rs.98,000. The monthly average of sales for the first four months of the year was one half of the remaining period.

Show the Profit and Loss account and indicated how you would deal with the pre-incorporation results.

[Ans.: Pre-incorporation profit transferred to Capital Reserve Rs.5,100; After-incorporation Net Profit Rs.8,900]

6. A Co. Ltd. was incorporated on May 1, 2009, to take over business of X Company Ltd. as a going concern from January 1st, 2009. The profit and loss account for the year ending December 31st, 2009 is as follows:

Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
To Rent, Taxes	12,000	By Gross profit	1,55,000
To Insurance	3,000		
To Electricity charges	2,400		
To Salaries	36,000		
To Directors fees	3,000		
To Auditor's fees	1,600		
To Commission	6,000		
To Advertisements	4,000		
To Discount	3,500		

To Office expenses	7,500	
To Transport	3,000	
To Bank charges	1,500	
To Preliminary expenses	6,500	
To Bad debts	2,000	
To Interest on Loan	3,000	
To Net profit	60,000	
	<u>1,55,000</u>	<u>1,55,000</u>

The total turnover for the year ending December 31st, 2009 was Rs.5,00,000 divided into Rs.1,50,000 for the period upto May 1st, 2009 and Rs.35,000 for the remaining period.

Ascertain the profits earned prior to incorporation of the company.

Note: Auditors' fee and bank charges have been divided in time ratio.

[Ans.: Pre-incorporation Net Profit Rs.18,550; Post-incorporation Net Profit Rs.41,450]

7. ABC Ltd. was incorporated on 1st May 2010 and was entitled to commence business on 1st June 2010. It had acquired a running business as from 1st January, 2010. The profit and loss account for 2010 was as under:

Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
To Salaries	40,000	By Gross profit	2,00,000
To Carriage	15,000		
To Advertisements	20,000		
To General expenses	10,000		
To Interest on Debentures	6,000		
To Director's fees	4,000		
To Audit fees	5,000		
To Depreciation on fixed assets	20,000		
To Interest to vendor (upto June 30 th)	10,000		
To Net profit	70,000		
	<u>2,00,000</u>		<u>2,00,000</u>

Ascertain the profit prior to incorporation. Sales upto 1st May, 2010 were Rs.2,00,000 and after 1st May Rs.8,00,000.

[Ans.: Prior to incorporation profit Rs.1,333; After incorporation profit Rs.68,667]

8. The Partners of Bharathi Agencies decided to covert the partnership into a Bharath Limited Company with effect from January 1, 2009. The consideration was agreed at Rs.1,17,00,000 based on the firm's balance sheet as at 31st December, 2008. Meanwhile, the business was continued on behalf of the company and the consideration was settled on that day with interest at 12% per annum. The same books of accounts were continued

by the company which closed its accounts for the first time on 31st March, 2010 and prepared following summarised profit and loss account.

	Rs.
Sales	2,34,00,000
Cost of goods sold	1,63,80,000
Salaries	11,70,000
Depreciation	1,80,000
Advertisements	7,02,000
Discount	11,70,000
Managing Director's remuneration	90,000
Office expenses	1,20,000
Office-cum-show room rent	7,20,000
Interest	9,51,000
	2,14,83,000
Profit	19,17,000

The company's only borrowing was a loan of Rs.50,00,000 at 12% p.a. to pay the purchase consideration due to the firm and for working capital requirements.

The company was able to double the average monthly sales of the firm from 1st April, 2009 but salaries trebled from that date. It had to occupy additional space from 1st July, 2009 for which rent was Rs.30,000 per month.

Prepare a profit and loss account in columnar form apportioning costs and revenue between pre-incorporation and post-incorporation periods. Also suggest how the pre-incorporation profits are to be dealt with.

[Ans.: Pre-incorporation loss Rs.19,000; Post-incorporation Profit Rs.19,36,000]

9. Pragathi Industries Private Limited was incorporated on 1-2-2009. It took over the proprietary business of Pragathi with effect from 1-1-2009. The Balance Sheet of Pragathi as at 31st December, 2009 as follows:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Capital	4,31,500	Sundry debtors	25,700
Trade Creditors	17,000	Buildings	1,10,000
Loans	8,500	Machinery	3,00,000
Creditors expenses	2,500	Loss	23,800
	4,59,500		4,59,500

It was agreed to pay Rs.4,50,000 in equity share to Pragathi. The company decided to close its first year's accounts as at 31st December, 2009. The following are the further detailed furnished to you.

Sales Rs.3,00,000; Purchases Rs.1,40,000; Salaries, Wages Rs.40,000; General Expenses Rs.32,000; Freight Rs.4,700; Interest paid Rs.8,000; Stock-in-trade

Rs.22,000; Additions to buildings Rs.38,000; Depreciation may be provided at 10% on assets including additions.

The company has requested you to prepare: (1) The Journal entries for the take-over (2) Pragathi's Account and (3) Profit and Loss account showing separately pre-incorporation and post-incorporation profits for the year ending 31st December, 2009.

[Ans.: Goodwill Rs.42,300; Pre-incorporation profit Rs.4,375; Post-incorporation profit Rs.48,125; (1) For lack of information gross profit and all expenses have been apportioned on the basis of time i.e., 1:11 (2) Depreciation on Building Rs.14,800]

1.8 REFERENCE BOOKS :

1. Basu & Das, Practical in Accountancy, Volume – one, Rabindra Library, Calcutta
2. Maheswari, S.N., Maheswari, S.K., Advanced Accountancy (Vol.I), Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 2005
3. Pillai, R.S.N., Bagavathi, Uma, S., Fundamentals of Advanced Accounting (Vol.I) S. Chand & Company Ltd., New Delhi, 2006
4. Shukla, M.C., Grewal, T.S., Gupta, S.C., Advanced Accounts (Volume I) S. Chand & Company Limited, New Delhi, 2005
5. Tulsian, P.c., Accountancy Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited, New Delhi.
6. Monga, Kirish Ahuja and Ashok Sehagal, Company Accounts,
7. Jain and Narang, Advanced Accountancy, Kalyani Publishers
8. RL Gupta and Radhaswamy, Advanced Accountancy, Sultan Chand Publishers
9. SP Iyenger, Advanced Accountancy,
10. AN Agarwal, Higher Science of Accountancy
11. BD Agarwal, Financial Accounting – Advanced
12. S.N. Maheshwari and SK Maheswarai, Corporate Accounting, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi
13. T.S. Reddy, A. Murthy, Corporate Accounting, Margham Publications. Chennai

Chapter –2

AMALGAMATION

Objective :

After studying this unit you should be able to

- explain the meaning of amalgamation, absorption and reconstruction
- explain Accounting Standard-14 on the amalgamation of companies
- find out the methods of calculation of purchase consideration
- know the liquidation expenses and accounting procedure in the amalgamation of companies.

Structure :

2.1 Introduction

2.2 Accounting Standard – 14

2.3 Some important terms

2.4 Calculation of Purchase Consideration

2.5 Liquidation expenses

2.6 Accounting Procedure

2.7 Self Assessment Questions

2.8 Exercises

2.9 Reference Books

2.1 INTRODUCTION

2.1.1 Amalgamation:

When two or more companies carrying on similar business go into liquidation and a new company is formed to take over their business, it is called Amalgamation. Amalgamation refers to two or more companies merging to form a new company. Ex. Z Ltd., is formed to take over the business of X Ltd., and Y Ltd.

Absorption: When one existing company takes over the business of one or more existing companies it is called absorption. It refers to the acquisition of business by an existing company. Ex. X Ltd., takes over the business of Y Ltd. In absorption no new company is formed.

2.1.2 Reconstruction:

Reconstruction is of two types.

- (a) **External Reconstruction:** External reconstruction means an existing company is liquidated and a new company is formed with the same shareholders to takeover structure. Here reconstruction means reorganization of a company's financial structure. Ex. X Ltd., is liquidated to X Ltd. (New) to take over the business of X Ltd. (Old). In this type of reconstruction the assets and liabilities of the company will be revalued, the losses suffered by the company will be written off. It is made by a deduction of the paid-up value of shares and/or varying of the rights attached to different classes of shares and compounding with the creditors.

(b) Internal Reconstruction: The capital structure is reorganized without forming a new company. This is also known re-organization which also includes scheme of capital reduction. (See next chapter).

2.1.3 Important Concepts :

1. **Vendor Company:** The Company which sells its business is termed as Vendor Company.
2. **Purchasing Company:** The Company that purchases the business is known as purchasing company.
3. **Purchase consideration:** Purchase price paid by purchasing company to the vendor company for acquiring the business.

Let us now go through the accounting standard relating to amalgamation of companies.

2.2. ACCOUNTING STANDARD – 14

This standard deals with accounting for amalgamations and treatment of any resultant goodwill or reserve. The standard classifies amalgamation into two categories i.e., (i) Amalgamation in the nature of merger; and (ii) Amalgamation in the nature of purchase.

2.2.1 Amalgamation in the nature of merger:

An amalgamation should be considered to be an amalgamation in the nature of merger when all the following conditions are fulfilled.

- (a) All the assets and liabilities of the transferor company become, after amalgamation, the assets and liabilities of the transferee company.
- (b) Shareholders holding not less than 90% of the face value of the equity shares of the transferor company (other than equity shares already held therein, immediately before the amalgamation by the transferee company or its subsidiaries or their nominees) become equity shareholders of the transferee company by virtue of the amalgamation.
- (c) The consideration of the amalgamation receivable by those equity shareholders of the transferor company who agree to become equity shareholders of the transferee by the issue of equity shares in the transferee company, except that cash may be paid in respect of any fractional shares.
- (d) The business of the transferor company is intended to be carried on, after amalgamation, by the transferee company.
- (e) No adjustment is intended to be made to the book values of the assets and liabilities of the transferor company when they are incorporated in the financial statements of the transferee company except to ensure uniformity of accounting policies.

2.2.2 Amalgamation in the nature of purchase:

Amalgamations which do not satisfy one or more conditions specified for amalgamations in the nature of merger should be treated as 'Amalgamations in the nature of purchase'. Thus, in amalgamation in the nature of purchase:

- (a) all the assets and liabilities of the selling company may not be taken over.

- (b) Less than 90% of the selling company's shareholders may become shareholders in the purchasing company.
- (c) consideration payable to shareholders of selling company may be in the form of shares or cash or in any other form agreed upon.
- (d) selling company's business may or may not be carried on in future.
- (e) assets and liabilities taken over by the purchasing company may be shown at values other than values at the discretion of the purchasing company.

2.3. SOME IMPORTANT TERMS

While recording transactions in the books of the purchasing and selling companies, the following must be noted.

1. **Trade Liabilities** : Trade liabilities include liabilities for purchase of goods i.e., Trade Creditors and Bills payable.
2. **Liabilities** : When liabilities are taken over, it includes all the amounts due to outsiders, excluding the shareholders.
3. **Assets** : When assets are taken over by a purchasing company, that implies all the tangible and intangible assets including cash and bank balance. However, fictitious assets which are nothing but losses are excluded from the meaning of assets.
4. **Business** : The term business implies all assets and external liabilities. External liabilities are the amount payable to all outsiders except shareholders.
5. **Provisions and losses** : In the balance sheet of selling company accumulated losses like the profit and loss account debit balance, preliminary expenses, discount on issue of shares etc., may appear on the assets side. Provisions like provision for doubtful debts, provision for depreciation etc., may appear on the liabilities side of the balance sheet or may be shown as deductions on the assets side from the assets concerned. The losses are transferred to the shareholders whereas provisions are transferred to realization account along with the respective assets.
6. **Accumulated profits** : Undistributed profits of both revenue and capital nature may appear on the liabilities side of the balance sheet. They are transferred to the equity shareholders account.

The following table is useful in distinctly identifying provisions, reserves, losses, trade liabilities and other liabilities.

Trade Liabilities	Liabilities	Provisions, Accumulated losses	Accumulated profits
1. Creditors (or) Trade Creditors	1.Trade creditors	1.Provision for depreciation	1. Profit and Loss a/c (Cr)
2. Bills payable	2.Bills payable	2.Provision for doubtful debts	2. General reserve fund
	3.Bank Overdraft	3. Investment fluctuation fund	3. General reserve a/c
	4.Debentures	4.Preliminary expense	4. Debenture redemption fund a/c
	5.Bank Loans	5.Discount on issue of shares and debentures	5. Capital reserve
	6.Workmen's savings bank a/c	6.Profit and Loss a/c (Dr.)	6. Capital redemption reserve a/c
	7.Workmen's profit sharing fund		7. Forfeited shares a/c
	8.Provident fund		8. Share premium a/c
	9.Pension fund		9. Workers' compensation fund
	10.Provision for taxation		
	11.Unclaimed dividend		

	12. Outstanding expenses		a/c 10. Workmen's accident fund 11. Insurance fund 12. Dividend equalization fund
--	--------------------------	--	--

2.4 CALCULATION OF PURCHASE CONSIDERATION

The purchase consideration is calculated in the following ways.

2.4.1 Consideration – Meaning:

As per AS-14 consideration for the amalgamation means the aggregate of the shares and other securities issued and the payment made in the form of cash or other assets by the transferee company to the shareholders of the transferor company. This meaning has the following implications:

- (a) **Shareholders :** Purchase consideration is restricted to the total amount payable to the shareholders of the selling company alone.
- (b) **Debenture holders or Creditors :** Any amount agreed to be paid to the debenture holders or creditors of the selling company cannot be included in the purchase consideration. As a result, it is necessary to transfer such liabilities to the purchasing company. In purchasing company's books, payment made for such liabilities can be shown.
- (c) **Liquidation expenses :** Any amount agreed to be paid for the liquidation expenses of selling company also creates a problem.
 - (i) They can be added to purchase price on the basis that such payment benefits the shareholders of the selling company as they will not be required to bear such expenses.
 - (ii) They can be treated as reimbursement. Selling company pays cash for the expenses and gets back the amount from purchasing company.

2.4.2 Computation of Purchase Consideration:

Purchase consideration can be computed under any of the following methods, whichever is appropriate based on the data given.

- (a) Lumpsum method.
- (b) Net assets method;
- (c) Net payment method; and
- (d) Intrinsic value method or shares exchange method.

2.4.3 Lumpsum Method:

In this method, purchase consideration is paid in a lumpsum amount to vendor.

2.4.4 Net Assets Method:

According to this method, purchase consideration is calculated by adding agreed value of assets taken over by the purchasing company minus agreed value of the liabilities to be assumed by the purchasing company. In other words, the purchase consideration is determined as follows:

	Rs.
Agreed value of the all the assets taken over	x x x
Less: Agreed value of Liabilities taken over	x x x
Purchase consideration	x x x
Add: Liquidation expenses agreed to be paid by purchasing company	x x x
Total Purchase consideration	x x x

Note:

- All assets taken over:** The term "all assets" includes cash in hand, and cash at bank and excludes fictitious assets such as profit and loss account Debit balance, discount on issue of shares and debentures, preliminary expenses and underwriting commission.
- Liabilities:** Liabilities to third parties.
- Business taken over:** Both assets and liabilities taken over.

Illu.1: Videocon Company Ltd. agreed to take over Khytan Co. Ltd., on 31st March, 2010. On that date the balance sheet of Khytan Co., Ltd., is given below

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital: 6,000 Equity shares of Rs.100 each	6,00,000	Goodwill	2,80,000
15% Debentures	1,00,000	Land and Buildings	1,60,000
Sundry Creditors	60,000	Plant and Machinery	2,80,000
General Reserve	40,000	Stock	1,60,000
Profit and Loss Account	2,00,000	Debtors	80,000
		Cash	20,000
		Preliminary Expenses	20,000
	10,00,000		10,00,000

Company takes over the Business of a Company; Goodwill Rs.2,20,000; Land and Buildings Rs.2,50,000; Plant and Machinery Rs.2,40,000; Stock Rs.1,30,000; Debtors Rs.80,000; Videocon Company does not take over cash but agrees to assume the liability of Sundry Creditors at Rs.50,000. Calculate purchase consideration.

Solution:

Value of assets taken over by Videocon Company :

	Rs.
Goodwill	2,20,000
Land and Buildings	2,50,000
Plant and Machinery-	2,40,000
Stock	1,30,000
Debtors	80,000
Gross Assets Value	9,20,000
Less: Sundry Creditors taken over by Videocon Company	50,000
Purchase Consideration	8,70,000

Purchase consideration = Net Assets value = Rs.8,70,000

2.4.5 Net Payment Method:

Under this method purchase consideration is calculated by adding the various payments in the form of cash, shares, and debentures etc., made by the purchase company.

	Rs.
Cash	x x x
Shares	x x x
Debentures	x x x
Liquidation expenses	x x x
Purchase consideration	x x x

Notes:

1. The value of assets and liabilities taken over by the purchasing company need not be taken into consideration.
2. Only the payment made by the purchase company is to be considered.
3. If some part of payment is missing, net assets method should be followed.

Illu.2: A Ltd., has taken over the business of B Ltd. on the following conditions.

1. For each shares in B Ltd. shareholders will get Rs.25 in cash. For each share of Rs.10 value in B Ltd. 4 shares of Rs.10 value in A Ltd. will be issued to shareholders of A Ltd. Total equity shares = 50,000
2. 5,000 Debentures in B Ltd at Rs.100 each are to be redeemed with 10% premium
3. A Ltd., has bear liquidation expense of Rs.25,000

Solution:**Calculation of Purchase Consideration:**

Particulars	Rs.
1. Cash paid 50,000 shares @ Rs.25 each	12,50,000
2. Issue of Equity shares (50,000 x Rs.10 x 4)	20,00,000
3. Cash paid to liquidation expenses	25,000
Purchase Consideration	32,75,000

2.4.6 Intrinsic Value Method:

According to this method, the purchase consideration is calculated on the basis of the agreed value of shares of the vendor company.

Therefore, as per AS-14 in all the above four methods, consideration payable to shareholders alone should be shown. Amount payable to other claimants, like debenture holders, creditors etc. should not form a part of purchase price, if they are to be paid by the purchasing company.

Illu.3 : Ravi Limited, Raja Limited are two companies carrying on business in the same line of activity. Their capitals are Rs.6,00,000. Rs.3,00,000 respectively (value of each share Rs.10). Raja Ltd. agreed to amalgamate with Ravi Ltd. Shares in Ravi Ltd. and Raja Ltd. are to be valued at Rs.15 and Rs.25 respectively for amalgamation purpose. Calculate the amount of purchase consideration.

Solution :

Shares value of Raja Ltd. (at Market price) = Rs.3,00,000 x 25/10 = Rs.7,50,000

Purchase consideration received by them = Rs.7,50,000

Market price of each share of Ravi Ltd., = Rs.15

No. of shares to be given by Ravi Ltd. to Raja Ltd. as

purchase consideration = Rs.7,50,000/15 = 50,000 shares

In some cases the agreed values of the shares of both the companies are given. In that case the purchase consideration is calculated with reference to the value of shares of two companies involved. For example, Deepa Ltd., Rupa Ltd., are two companies carrying on business in the same line of activity. Their capitals are Rs.6,00,000 and Rs.2,00,000 respectively (value of each Rs.10). The two companies decided to amalgamate in Deepa Rupa Ltd. If each share of Rupa Ltd. and Deepa Ltd. is valued at Rs.15 and Rs.25 respectively for the purpose of amalgamation, then purchase consideration will be as under :

	Deepa Ltd. Rs.	Rupa Ltd. Rs.
60,000 shares @ Rs.15 each	9,00,000	-
20,000 shares @ Rs.25 each	-	5,00,000

1. If shares are held by the Transferor company in the transferee company :

The shares held by transferor (selling) company in the transferee (purchasing) company appear as an asset in its Balance sheet. However these shares cannot be taken over like other assets by the transferee company because it cannot buy its own shares except in the manner permitted by the recent companies Act amendments.

Illu.4 : The following is the balance sheet of Sri Lakshmi Ltd.

	Rs,		Rs.
Share capital in fully paid shares of Rs.100 each	20,00,000	1,000 shares in Tulasi Ltd.	1,25,000
Reserves	6,00,000	Sundry assets	29,75,000
Creditors	5,00,000		
	31,00,000		31,00,000

Tulasi Ltd. absorbed Sri Lakshmi Ltd. by giving 3 shares @ Rs.150 each for every 4 shares in Sri Lakshmi Ltd. Calculate purchase consideration.

Solution

Shares in Lakshmi Ltd. = Rs.20,00,000/100 = 20,000 shares

As per agreement for 4 shares of Lakshmi Ltd. 3 shares in Tulasi Ltd., will be given.

For 20,000 shares available, shares to be given in Tulasi Ltd. = $20,000 \times \frac{3}{4} = 15,000$

No. of Shares in the position of Tulasi Ltd., in Sri lakshmi Ltd. = 1,000 shares

Now purchase consideration in the form of shares = $15,000 - 1,000 = 14,000$ shares

Value of purchase consideration = $14,000 \text{ shares} \times \text{Rs.}150 = \text{Rs.}21,00,000$

However Tulasi Ltd., will not be acquiring 1,000 shares of Sri Lakshmi Ltd. As such the shareholders of Sri Lakshmi Ltd., will get 15,000 shares in Tulasi Ltd.

2. If shares are held by the transferee company in the transferor company :

Transferee company is the owner of the proportionate net assets of the transferor company, so purchase consideration has to be adjusted for the shares already held by the transferee company.

3. When shares should be taken at market value :

When calculating purchase consideration, it is a usual practice that the purchasing company issues some shares in its own company as a part of purchase consideration. These shares are always taken at an agreed value which may be the paid up value, market value, or any other value.

4. Treatment of fraction share :

It has already been said that shares in the purchasing company invariably form a part of purchase consideration. But sometimes owing to certain ratio in which shares are to be given it is not possible to find the whole number of shares. Any fraction of shares so arrived at, in the absence of any agreement, is always satisfied in cash. The calculation of equivalent amount of cash is based on the market value of the shares.

Illu.5: A Purchasing company has agreed to issue one share of Rs.10 each Rs.8 called up for every three shares in the vendor company. Find the amount of purchase consideration if there are 50,000 shares in vendor company. The share of the purchasing company are quoted at Rs.16 in the market.

Solution:

Calculation of Purchase Consideration:

For every 3 shares in Vendor Company	-	One share is to be issued Purchasing Co.
For 50,000 shares in Vendor Company	-	?

$$\frac{50,000}{3} \times 1 = 16,666.66 \text{ shares or } 16,666 \frac{2}{3} \text{ shares.}$$

Since it has been agreed to issue the shares at Market value, the shares issued are valued at paid up value of Rs.8 each and the fraction share of $\frac{2}{3}$ will be given in cash calculated at Market value.

Purchase Consideration:-

		Rs.
(a) Shares	16,666 shares @ Rs.8	1,33,328.00
(b) Cash	$\frac{2}{3}$ shares \times 16	10.67
	Value of Purchase Consideration	1,33,338.67

2.5. LIQUIDATION EXPENSES

When a company goes into liquidation, some expenses have to be incurred. These are called liquidation expenses. They can be borne by the purchasing company or by the vendor company. The accounting treatment will be different in different cases. This is as follows.

8.5.1 When Liquidation expenses are borne by the vendor company :

When liquidation expenses are borne by the vendor company they are dealt through realization account. The entry is :

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Realisation a/c Dr. To Bank a/c (Being the payment of liquidation expenses)		x x x	x x x

Note : If nothing is mentioned about the bearing of liquidation expenses, we have to assume that the selling company is bearing them.

2.5.2 When liquidation expenses are borne by the purchasing company :

When purchasing company agrees to bear liquidation expenses, it can treat it in two ways.

1. As the expenses are met by the purchasing company, this item can be ignored altogether.
2. Treat the item as reimbursable and make the following entries.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Purchasing company a/c Dr. To Bank a/c (Being the liquidation expenses paid and due from the purchasing company)		x x x	x x x
	Bank a/c Dr. To Purchasing company (Being the reimbursement of liquidation expenses by the purchasing company)		Xxx	Xxx

In all circumstances the same entry will come in the purchasing company.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Goodwill a/c Dr. To Bank a/c (Being the payment of liquidation expenses)		x x x	x x x

Note : The following two entries will come if cash is not paid immediately.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Goodwill a/c Dr. To Vendor company a/c (Being the amount due on account of liquidation expenses)		x x x	x x x
	Vendor company a/c Dr. To Bank a/c (Being the payment of liquidation expenses)		X xxx	Xxx

2.6. ACCOUNTING PROCEDURE

The following entries are made in the books of Vendor Company relating to amalgamation and external reconstruction.

8.6.1 In the books of Vendor Company:

1. For transferred the assets taken over by the purchasing company at book value:

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Realisation a/c Dr. To Vendor assets a/c (Individually)		x x x	x x x

Note: The following assets should not be transferred to Realisation Account.

- a. Cash and Bank balances not taken over by Purchasing Company.
- b. Fictitious assets like P & L a/c Debit balance, Preliminary expenses, discount on issue of shares and debentures, underwriting commission.
- c. Intangible assets like goodwill, patents, trademarks should be transferred to Realisation a/c.
- d. If there is a provision against an asset, such assets should be transferred at gross figures.
- e. Other assets, whether taken over by the purchasing company or not, should be transferred.

2. For transferring the liabilities taken over by the Purchasing Company at book figures

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Various Liabilities a/c (Individually) Dr. To Realisation a/c		x x x	x x x

Note:

- a. All liabilities which the purchasing company agrees to pay out are not transferred to Realisation a/c.
- b. All liabilities which are not taken over by the Purchasing company are not transferred to Realisation a/c.
- c. If any Fund or Reserve denotes liability, it should be transferred to Realisation a/c. If only a portion of the Fund is a liability, that portion should be transferred to realisation a/c.
- d. Debentures should not transferred to Realisation a/c except when the debenture holders are satisfied by the purchasing company directly.
- e. Accumulated profits and reserves should not transferred.

3. For purchase consideration due from Purchasing Company:

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Purchasing company a/c Dr. To Realisation a/c		x x x	x x x

4. For receiving purchase consideration from the purchasing Company:

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Bank a/c Dr. Shares from Purchasing company a/c Dr. Debentures in Purchasing company a/c Dr. To Purchasing company a/c		x x x x x x x x x	x x x

5. For Sale of assets not taken over by the Purchasing Company:

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Bank a/c Dr. To Realisation a/c		x x x	x x x

6. For Liquidation expenses:

- a. When the liquidation expenses are to be met by the vendor company. If the expenses are included in purchase consideration and not paid separately by the purchasing company:

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Realisation a/c Dr. To Bank a/c		x x x	x x x

- b. If the expenses are to be met by the purchasing company, there are two alternatives. First alternative – No entry. Second Alternative. The following two entries are to be passed.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Purchasing company a/c Dr. To Bank a/c		x x x	x x x
	Bank a/c Dr. To Purchase company a/c		x x x	x x x

7. For discharge of Liabilities which are not taken over by the Purchasing company:

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Liabilities a/c Dr. To Bank a/c		x x x	x x x

Note: The loss or gain is discharge of liability is to be transferred to Realisation a/c.

8. For transfer of Debentures to Debentureholders:

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Debentures a/c Dr. To Debentureholders a/c		x x x	x x x

9. For redemption of debentures:

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Debentureholders a/c Dr. To Bank a/c To Debentures in Purchasing co. a/c		x x x	x x x x x x

10. If any premium is paid to debentureholders in discharge of debentures:

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Realisation a/c Dr. To Debenture holders a/c		x x x	x x x

Note: If the debentures are redeemed at discount the above entry should be reversed.

11. For transferring Preference share capital to Preference shareholders:

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Preference Share capital a/c Dr. To Preference shareholders a/c		x x x	x x x

Note: If arrears of dividend are to be paid to preference shareholders then such excess amount should be debited to Realisation a/c and credited to preference shareholders a/c. If the preference shareholders have agreed to get less than the amount of capital, the reverse entry is to be passed.

12. For closing the realisation account (or) For transferring the profit on realisation to equity shareholders.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Realisation a/c Dr. To Equity shareholders a/c		x x x	x x x

Note: If the Realisation shows loss, it should be transferred to Equity shareholders a/c i.e., the above entry should be reversed.

13. For Transfer of Equity Share capital, Accumulated profits and undistributed reserves to equity shareholders a/c

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Equity share capital a/c Dr. Accumulated Profits a/c Dr. Undistributed Reserves a/c Dr. To Equity shareholders a/c		x x x x x x x x x	x x x

Note: List of Accumulated profits and undistributed profits:

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Profit and Loss a/c (Cr.) balance | 8. Share premium |
| 2. General reserves | 9. Workmen compensation Fund |
| 3. Reserve fund | 10. Workmen accident fund |
| 4. Debenture Redemption fund | 11. Insurance fund |
| 5. Capital reserve | 12. Dividend Equalisation fund |
| 6. Capital Redemption Reserve a/c | 13. Development Reserve |
| 7. Shares Forfeited a/c | |

14. For Transferring accumulated losses and expenses not written off to equity shareholders:

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Equity shareholders a/c Dr. To Profit and loss a/c (Dr. balance) To Discount on issue of shares & Debentures a/c To Preliminary expenses a/c To Underwriting commission a/c		x x x	x x x x x x x x x X xx

15. For paying off shareholders :

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Preference shareholders a/c Dr. Equity shareholders a/c Dr. To Bank a/c To Shares in purchasing Co. a/c To Debentures in purchasing a/c		x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x

Illu.6: The Balance sheets of A Ltd. and B Ltd. as on 31st March, 2010

(Rs. in '000)					
Liabilities	A Ltd. Rs.	B Ltd. Rs.	Assets	A Ltd. Rs.	B Ltd. Rs.
Share Capital:			Goodwill	--	700
50,000 Preference shares of Rs.100 each	5,000	--	Land and Buildings	6,000	--
15,00,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each	15,000	--	Patents	2,000	--
4,00,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each	--	4,000	Plant & Machinery	15,500	--
General reserve	8,000	--	Motor Vehicles	--	400
Profit & Loss A/c	900	320	Furniture	--	250
Creditors	500	210	Investment	1,150	--
			Stock	3,500	2,390
			Debtors	800	620
			Cash at Bank	450	170
	29,400	4,530		29,400	4,530

A New Company, C Ltd. was formed to acquire the assets and liabilities of A Ltd. and B Ltd. The terms of the amalgamation in the nature of merge were as under:

- (i) C Ltd. to have an authorized capital of Rs.3,00,00,000 divided into 50,000 13% preference shares of Rs.100 each and 30,00,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each.
- (ii) Business of A Ltd. valued at Rs.3,00,00,000; settlement being Rs.60,00,000 in cash and balance by issue of fully-paid equity shares at Rs.12.
- (iii) Business of B Ltd. valued at Rs.48,00,000 to be satisfied by issue of fully-paid equity shares of Rs.12
- (iv) Preference shares of A Ltd. were redeemed.

Show necessary entries and ledger for the closure of books A Ltd. and B Ltd.

Solution :

Calculation of Purchase consideration

(Rs.in '000)		
	A Limited Rs.	B Limited Rs.
A Ltd., Purchase consideration	30,000	
Cash :		
Shares : $\text{Rs.}3,00,00,000 - 60,00,000 = \frac{2,40,00,000}{12}$	6,000	
20,00,000 shares @ Rs.12 fully paid	24,000	
B Ltd. purchase consideration		
Shares : $\frac{48,00,000}{12} = 4,00,000$ shares each @ Rs.12		4,800
Total Purchase consideration	30,000	4,800

Journal Entries in the books of A Limited

Date	Particulars		L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Realisation a/c	Dr.		29,400	
	To Patents a/c				2,000
	To Land and Buildings a/c				6,000
	To Plant and machinery a/c				15,500
	To Investment a/c				1,150
	To Stock a/c				3,500
	To Debtors a/c				800
	To Cash at bank				450
	(Being assets transferred to Realization a/c)				
Date	Particulars		L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Creditors a/c	Dr.		500	
	To Realization a/c				500
	(Being Creditors transferred to realization a/c)				
	C Ltd., a/c	Dr.		30,000	
	To Realization a/c				30,000
	(Being Purchase consideration due from C Limited)				
	Bank a/c	Dr.		6,000	
	Shares in C Ltd., a/c			24,000	
	To C Limited a/c				30,000
	(Being Purchase consideration received)				
	Realization a/c	Dr.		1,100	
	To Equity shareholders a/c				1,100
	(Being profit on realization transferred to shareholders a/c)				
	Preference share capital a/c	Dr.		5,000	
	To Preference shareholders a/c				5,000
	(Being preference share capital transferred to preference shareholders a/c)				
	Preference shareholders a/c	Dr.		5,000	
	To Bank a/c				5,000
	(Being payment made to preference shareholders)				
	Equity share capital a/c	Dr.		15,000	
	General Reserve a/c	Dr.		8,000	
	Profit and Loss a/c	Dr.		900	
	To Equity shareholders a/c				23,900

	(Being share capital, accumulated profits and other credit balances transferred to shareholders a/c)				
	Equity shareholders a/c	Dr.		25,000	
	To Shares in C Limited a/c				24,000
	To Bank a/c				1,000
	(Being Purchase consideration paid to shareholders)				

Ledger accounts

Dr.	Realisation a/c		Cr.	
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	
To Sundry assets a/c			By Creditors a/c	500
Patents	2,000		By C Ltd., a/c	30,000
Land and buildings	6,000			
Plant and machinery	15,500			
Investments	1,150			
Stock	3,500			
Debtors a/c	800			
Bank a/c	450	29,400		
To Equity shareholders a/c		1,100		
		30,500		30,500

C Limited a/c

	Rs.		Rs.
To Realisation a/c	30,000	By Bank a/c	6,000
		By Equity shares in C Ltd.	24,000
	30,000		30,000

Equity Shares in C Ltd a/c

	Rs.		Rs.
To C Limited a/c	24,000	By Equity shareholders a/c	24,000
	24,000		24,000

Bank a/c

	Rs.		Rs.
To C Limited a/c	6,000	By Preference shareholders a/c	5,000
		By Equity shareholders a/c	1,000
	6,000		6,000

Preference shareholders a/c

To Bank a/c	Rs. 5,000	By Preference share capital a/c	Rs. 5,000
	5,000		5,000

Equity shareholders a/c

To Equity shares in C Ltd., a/c To Bank a/c	Rs. 24,000	By Equity share capital a/c By General Reserve a/c By Profit and Loss a/c By Realization a/c	Rs. 15,000
	1,000		8,000
			900
	25,000		1,100
			25,000

Journal Entries in the Books of B Limited

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Realisation a/c Dr.		4,530	
	To Goodwill a/c			700
	To Motor vehicles a/c			400
	To Furniture a/c			250
	To Stock a/c			2,390
	To Debtors a/c			620
	To Bank a/c			170
	(Being assets transferred to Realisation a/c)			
	Creditors a/c Dr.		210	
	To Realisation a/c			210
	(Being Creditors transferred to realization a/c)			
	C Ltd., a/c Dr.		4,800	
	To Realisation a/c			4,800
	(Being Purchase consideration due from C Limited)			
	Realiation a/c Dr.		480	
	To Equity shareholders a/c			480
	(Being profit on realization transferred to shareholders a/c)			
Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Equity share capital a/c Dr.		4,000	
	Profit and Loss a/c Dr.		320	
	To Equity shareholders a/c			4,320
	(Being share capital, accumulated profits and other credit balances transferred to shareholders a/c)			

Equity shareholders a/c To Shares in C Limited a/c (Being Purchase consideration paid to shareholders)	Dr.		4,800	4,800
---	-----	--	-------	-------

Ledger accounts

Dr.		Realisation a/c		Cr.	
	Rs.	Rs.			Rs.
To Sundry assets a/c			By Creditors a/c		210
Goodwill	700		By C Ltd., a/c		4,800
Motor vehicles	400				
Furniture	250				
Stock	2,390				
Debtors a/c	620				
Bank a/c	170	4,530			
To Equity shareholders a/c		480			
		5,010			5,010

C Limited a/c

	Rs.		Rs.
To Realisation a/c	4,800	By Equity shares in C Ltd. a/c	4,800
	4,800		4,800

Equity Shares in C Ltd a/c

	Rs.		Rs.
To C Limited a/c	4,800	By Equity shareholders a/c	4,800
	4,800		4,800

Equity shareholders a/c

	Rs.		Rs.
To Equity shares in C Ltd., a/c	4,800	By Equity share capital a/c	4,000
		By Profit and Loss a/c	320
		By Realization a/c	480
	4,800		4,800

2.7 SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS

1. Explain the process of determining purchase consideration.
2. What is purchase consideration? Explain the various methods of calculating purchase consideration?
3. Explain the following.

- a. Amalgamation
 - b. Absorption
 - c. Reconstruction
4. State the methods of calculating purchase consideration?
 5. What is meant by Amalgamation
 6. What are the methods of calculating purchase consideration?
 7. Explain the similarities between amalgamation and absorption.
 - a. Purchase consideration
 - b. Amalgamation
 8. Differentiate between the terms: Amalgamation by way of Merger and Amalgamation by way of purchase.
 9. State the various accounting entries to be passed in the books of the vendor company in the events of its business being taken over by another company.

2.8 EXERCISES

1. A Ltd. acquired B Ltd. Business with the following values.

	Rs.
Fixed Assets	3,00,000
Current assets	1,00,000
Debentures	50,000
Current Liabilities	1,00,000

Calculate purchase consideration.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.2,50,000]

2. You have given the balance Sheet of Varsha Ltd. as on 31st March, 2010.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital:		Fixed assets	4,00,000
10,000 Equity shares, Rs.10		Investments	1,00,000
each Fully paid	1,00,000	Current assets	2,50,000
General Reserve	3,00,000	Preliminary expenses	60,000
Profit and Loss a/c	1,00,000	Cost of Issue of shares	40,000
Sundry Creditors	1,50,000		
Provision for taxation	1,20,000		
Proposed Dividends	80,000		
	8,50,000		8,50,000

Harsha Ltd. acquired Varsha Ltd. on balance sheet date with the following conditions.

1. Fixed assets were revalued at Rs.5,60,000.
2. Investments were valued at Rs.80,000 in the market.
3. For the purpose of absorption the current assets were valued at Rs.3,00,000.
4. Harsha Ltd., agreed to pay the estimated tax liability of Rs.1,30,000.
5. Varsha Ltd., has to pay dividends before absorption.

Calculate the purchase consideration.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.5,80,000]

3. In the following you are given the balance sheet of Anuradha Ltd.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital for Rs.10 each	1,00,000	Fixed assets	1,50,000
Debentures	50,000	Current Assets	1,00,000
General Reserve	50,000		
Creditors	50,000		
	2,50,000		2,50,000

Bhadrakali Ltd., decided to acquire the business of Anuradha Ltd. The market share price of Anuradha Ltd. is Rs.15 while the market price Bhadrakali Ltd., is Rs.30. Purchase consideration will be payable through the issue of shares by Bhadrakali Ltd. Calculate purchase consideration.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.1,50,000]

4. A purchasing company has agreed to issue one share of Rs.10 each, Rs.8 called up every three shares in the vendor company. Find the amount of purchase consideration if there are 50,000 shares in vendor company. The share of the purchasing company are quoted at Rs.16 in the market.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.1,33,338.67]

5. A purchasing company agrees to issue three shares of Rs.10 each; Rs.8 paid up for every 5 shares in the vendor company. Find the number and amount of shares to be issued by purchasing company. The vendor company has Rs.5,00,000 paid up share capital of Rs.10 each Rs.5 paid up.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.4,80,000]

6. X Ltd., sells its assets to Y Ltd. for Rs.3,00,000 payable as to Rs.1,20,000 in cash and as to Rs.1,80,000 by the allotment of 12,000 equity shares of Rs.20 each of Y Ltd. at Rs.15 per share paid up to the shareholders of X Ltd. Give necessary journal entries for recording the purchase consideration in the books of X Ltd. and Y Ltd.

7. Company B takes over the business of a company A. The value agreed upon for various assets taken over is Rs.1,84,000. B company also agreed to assume the liability of A company at a value Rs.20,000. What is the purchase consideration?

[Ans.: Purchase consideration = Rs.1,64,000]

2.9. REFERENCE BOOKS

1. Basu & Das, Practical in Accountancy, Volume – one, Rabindra Library, Calcutta
2. Maheswari, S.N., Maheswari, S.K., Advanced Accountancy (Vol.I), Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 2005
3. Pillai, R.S.N., Bagavathi, Uma, S., Fundamentals of Advanced Accounting (Vol.I) S. Chand & Company Ltd., New Delhi, 2006

4. Shukla, M.C., Grewal, T.S., Gupta, S.C., Advanced Accounts (Volume I) S. Chand & Company Limited, New Delhi, 2005
5. Tulsian, P.c., Accountancy Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited, New Delhi.
6. Monga, Kirish Ahuja and Ashok Sehagal, Company Accounts,
7. Jain and Narang, Advanced Accountancy, Kalyani Publishers
8. RL Gupta and Radhaswamy, Advanced Accountancy, Sultan Chand Publishers
9. SP Iyenger, Advanced Accountancy,
10. AN Agarwal, Higher Science of Accountancy
11. BD Agarwal, Financial Accounting – Advanced
12. S.N. Maheshwari and SK Maheswarai, Corporate Accounting, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi
13. T.S. Reddy, A. Murthy, Corporate Accounting, Margham Publications. Chennai

Chapter –3**METHOD OF ACCOUNTING FOR AMALGAMATION****Objectives :**

After studying this chapter you should be able to :

- know the methods of accounting for amalgamation
- analyse the accounting procedure under pooling of interest method and purchase method
- know the treatment on dissenting shareholders

Structure :**3.1 Method of accounting for amalgamation****3.2 Pooling of Interest Method****3.3 Purchase Method****3.4 Distinction between Pooling of Interest Method and Purchase method****3.5 Dissenting Shareholders****3.6 Self Assessment Questions****3.7 Exercises****3.8 Reference Books****3.1 METHODS OF ACCOUNTING FOR AMALGAMATION**

There are two main methods of accounting for amalgamation of Companies.

- (a) The Pooling of Interests Method; and
- (b) The Purchase Method.

3.2 POOLING OF INTEREST METHOD

This method is followed in case of an amalgamation in the nature of merger. In this case, the amalgamation is accounted for as if the separate businesses of the amalgamating companies were intended to be carried on by the transferee (i.e., amalgamated) company. Accordingly, only minimal changes are made in aggregating the individual financial statements of the amalgamating companies. The following factors should be taken into consideration while making accounting entries in this method.

- a. In the books of the transferee company, the assets, liabilities and reserves (whether capital or revenue or arising on revaluation) of the transferor company should be recorded at their existing carrying amounts and in the same form as at the date of amalgamation. The balance of the profit and loss account of the

transferor company should be aggregated with the corresponding balance of the transferee company or transferred to general reserve, if any. This reflects the fact that the entries are simply merged together. No goodwill account should be accounted for .

- b.** The difference between the amount recorded as share capital issued (plus any additional consideration in the form of cash or other assets) and the amount of share capital of the transferor company should be adjusted against the reserves of Transferee Company.

The following journal entries are appropriate for incorporating the financial statements of the transferor company in the books of the transferee company.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
1.	On amalgamation of the business Business purchase a/c Dr. To Liquidator of vendor company a/c (Being the purchase consideration payable)		x x x	x x x
2.	When assets and liabilities taken over and incorporated in the books Various assets a/c (individually) Dr. To Various liabilities a/c (individually) To Reserves a/c To Business purchase a/c (Being the assets and liabilities taken over of transferor company recorded)		Xxx	Xxx Xxx Xxx
3.	For payment of purchases consideration to the liquidators of vendor company Liquidator of vendor company a/c Dr. To Bank a/c To Share premium a/c To share capital a/c (Being shares issued to settle the purchase consideration)		Xxx	Xxx Xxx Xxx

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
4.	If Liquidation expenses are paid by purchase company			
	General reserve/Profit and loss a/c Dr.		Xxx	
	To Bank a/c			X x x
	(Being liquidation expenses paid by purchasing company)			
5.	For formation expenses paid :			
	Preliminary expenses Dr.		Xxx	
	To Bank a/c			Xxx
	(Being the payment of formation expenses)			

Illu.1 : Clip Ltd., Punch Limited were amalgamated on and from 1st April, 2010. A New company Stapler Ltd., was formed to take over the business of existing companies. The balance sheet of Clip Ltd., and Punch Limited as on 31st March, 2010 are given below.

(Rs.in '0000)

Liabilities	Clip Ltd.	Punch Ltd.,	Assets	Clip Ltd.,	Punch Ltd.
Share capital			Fixed Assets	1,200	800
Equity shares of Rs.100 each	600	400	Less : Depreciation	200	150
12% Preference shares of Rs.100 each	300	200		1,000	650
Reserves and Surplus			Investments	400	150
Capital reserve	200	150	Current Assets :		
General reserve	300	150	Stock	300	150
Profit and Loss a/c	100	50	Debtors	400	200
Secured loans	400	200	Cash and bank balances	300	150
Trade creditors	300	100			
Tax provision	200	50			
	2,400	1,300		2,400	1,300

Other Information :

- (a) Preference shareholders of two companies are issued equivalent number of 15% preference shares of Stapler Ltd. at an issue price of Rs.15 per share.
- (b) Stapler Ltd., will issue one equity share for every share of Clip Ltd., and Punch Ltd.

Prepare the balance sheet of Stapler Ltd., on assumption that the amalgamation is in the nature of merger.

Solution ;**(1) Calculation of Purchase Consideration**

	Clip Ltd., (Rs.'000)	Punch Ltd., (Rs.'000)
(i) Preference shareholders Clip Limited 3,000 Shares @ Rs.120 each Punch Limited 2,000 shares @ Rs.120 each	360	240
(ii) Equity shareholders Clip limited 60,000 shares @ Rs.10 each Punch Limited 40,000 shares @ Rs.10 each	600	400
Total Purchase consideration	960	640

(2) Amount to be adjusted against the Reserves

	Clip Ltd., (Rs.'000)	Punch Ltd., (Rs.'000)
Share capital of transferor companies		
Equity share capital	600	400
Preference share capital	300	200
	900	600
Less : Purchase consideration	900	600
Difference to be adjusted against reserves	Nil	Nil

(3) Total Reserves

	Clip Ltd., (Rs.'000)	Punch Ltd., (Rs.'000)	Total (Rs.'000)
Capital Reserve	200	150	350
General Reserve	300	150	450
Total Reserves	500	300	800

Balance Sheet of Stapler Limited as on 1-4-2010

		('000)	
Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital		Fixed Assets (Rs.1,200 + 800)	2,000
5,000 Preference shares, of Rs.100 each	500	Less : Depreciation	350
1,00,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each	1,000		1,650
Reserves and Surplus		Investments (Rs.400 + 150)	550
Capital Reserve	350	Current Assets	
General Reserve	450	Stock (300 + 150)	450
Profit and Loss a/c	150	Debtors (400 + 200)	600
Secured Loans (400 + 200)	600	Cash and bank balances	450
Trade Creditors (300 +100)	400		
Tax provision	250		
	3,700		3,700

3.3 PURCHASE METHOD :

This method is followed in case of an amalgamation in the nature of purchase. Under this method, the transferee company accounts for the amalgamation either by incorporating the assets and liabilities of the transferor company at their existing carrying amounts or by allocating the consideration to individual identifiable assets and liabilities of the transferor company on the basis of their fair values at the date of amalgamation. The identifiable assets and liabilities may include assets and liabilities not recorded in the financial statements of the transferor company.

This method of accounting is applicable for amalgamation in the nature of purchase. The following factors should be considered while making accounting entries in this method.

1. In the books of the transferee company the assets and liabilities of the transferor company should be incorporated at their existing carrying amount or the consideration

should be allocated to individual indefinable assets and liabilities on the basis of their fair values.

2. The reserves (whether capital or revenue arising on revaluation) of the transferor company other than the statutory reserves should not be included in the financial statements of the transferee company.
3. Any excess of the purchase consideration over the value of net assets of the transferor company should be treated as goodwill and debited to goodwill account. On the other hand, if the purchase consideration is lower than the value of net assets acquired, the difference should be credited to capital reserve
4. If it becomes necessary to carry forward any statutory reserve of the transferor company in the books of the transferee for legal compliance, it is accounted by debiting Amalgamation Adjustment Account and crediting statutory reserve account.
5. The amalgamation adjustment account should be disclosed as part of miscellaneous expenditure in the balance sheet. When the identity of the statutory reserve is no longer required to be maintained, both statutory reserve account and amalgamation adjustment account should be reversed.

Thus, the accounting entries in the books of Transferee Company to be passed can be summarized as follows.

Date	Particulars	L.F	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
1.	For consideration payable			
	Business purchase a/c Dr. To Liquidator of Transferor company a/c (Being the purchase consideration payable)		x x x	x x x
2.	When assets and liabilities taken over and incorporated in the books Various assets a/c (individually) Dr. To Various liabilities a/c (individually) To Business purchase a/c To Capital reserve a/c (Being the assets and liabilities taken over of transferor company recorded)		Xxx	Xxx Xxx Xxx
3.	For payment of purchases consideration to the liquidators of vendor company Liquidator of selling company a/c Dr. To Bank a/c To Share premium a/c To share capital a/c		Xxx	Xxx Xxx Xxx

Date	Particulars	L.F	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	To Debentures a/c (Being purchase price paid in the form of cash, shares and debentures)			Xxx
4.	If Liquidation expenses are paid by transferee company Goodwill a/c Dr. To Bank a/c (Being liquidation expenses paid)		Xxx	X x x
5.	For formation expenses paid : Preliminary expenses Dr. To Bank a/c (Being the payment of formation expenses)		Xxx	Xxx
6.	When statutory reserve of the Transfer co. to be continued Amalgamation adjustment a/c Dr. To Statutory Reserve a/c (Being reserves to be continued)		Xxx	Xxx
7.	When statutory reserve is to be cancelled Statutory reserve a/c Dr. To Amalgamation adjustment a/c (Being the cancellation of statutory reserve)		Xxx	Xxx

3.4 DISTINCTION BETWEEN POOLING OF INTEREST METHOD AND PURCHASE METHOD

Let us now discuss the differences between these two methods.

	Basis of Distinction	Pooling of Interest Method	Purchase Method
1.	Application:	Pooling of interest method is confined to Amalgamations in the nature of merger	This purchase method is used for amalgamations in the nature of purchase.
2.	Recording of assets and liabilities:	In pooling of interest method, all the assets and liabilities taken over are shown at their original book values.	In the Purchase method they are shown at revalued or market values.
3.	Reserves and Transferor Company:	All the reserves of the selling company are recorded in the same form in purchasing company under pooling of	In this method, selling company's reserves are ignored except the statutory reserves which

	Basis of Distinction	Pooling of Interest Method	Purchase Method
		interests method.	must be continued.
4.	Excess of consideration:	Excess of consideration paid over the paid-up value of shares of the selling company must be adjusted in the reserves in this method.	In this method, excess of purchase consideration over net assets taken over is treated as “goodwill”. If the consideration is less than the net assets, the difference is shown as ‘capital reserve’.
5.	Amalgamation Adjustment Account	Need for such account does not arise in this method.	In this method, statutory reserves of the selling company which should be continued are debited to ‘Amalgamation Adjustment Account’ and it is shown on balance sheet assets side.
6.	Specific period to write off goodwill	The question of such write off does not arise under pooling of interest method.	Under purchase method, goodwill account is debited for excess consideration paid over net assets which should normally be written off within 5 years.

Illu.2 : On April, 2010 Alpha Ltd., and Beeta Ltd., amalgamated by forming a New company Gama Ltd. On March 31, 2010 the Balance sheets of Alpha and Beeta Ltd., are given below

(Rs.in ‘lakhs)					
Liabilities	Alpha Ltd.	Beeta Ltd.	Assets	Alpha Ltd.	Beeta Ltd.
Share capital			Fixed Assets :		
Equity shares of Rs.100 each	800	750	Land and Buildings	550	400
12% Preference shares of Rs.100 each	300	200	Plant and machinery	350	250
Reserves and Surplus			Investments	150	50
Revaluation reserve	150	100	Current Assets, Loans, Advances	150	50
			Stock	350	250

Liabilities	Alpha Ltd.	Beeta Ltd.	Assets	Alpha Ltd.	Beeta Ltd.
General reserve	170	150	Sundry Debtors	250	300
Investment allowance reserve	50	50	Bills Receivable	50	50
Profit and Loss a/c	70	40	Cash at bank	300	200
Secured loans :					
10% Debentures of Rs.100 each	40	20			
Sundry Creditors	270	120			
Bills payable	150	70			
	2,000	1,500		2,000	1,500

Other Information :

- For 10% debentures of Alpha Ltd., and Beeta Ltd., Gama Ltd., issued equal no. of 15% debentures at Rs.100 each.
- For the preference shareholders of both the companies Gama Ltd. issued same no. of 15% of pref. shares at Rs.150 each (Face value of Rs.100).
- For each share of Alpha Ltd., shareholders 5 equity shares and for each one share of Beeta Ltd., shareholders 4 equity shares will be issued by Gama Ltd. These shares are issued at Rs.30 each. The face value of each share is Rs.10
- Investment allowance reserve is to be maintained for four more years.

After the amalgamation prepare the Balance sheet of Gama Ltd. on 1st April, 2010. Assuming the Amalgamation is in the nature of purchase.

Solution :**(1) Calculation of Purchase Consideration**

	Alpha Ltd., (Rs.in lakhs)	Beeta Ltd., (Rs.in lakhs)
(i) Preference shareholders		
Alpha Limited 3,00,000 Shares @ Rs.150 each	450	
Beeta Limited 2,00,000 shares @ Rs.150 each		300
(ii) Equity shareholders		
Alpha limited 40,00,000 shares @ Rs.30 each	1,200	
Beeta Limited 30,00,000 shares @ Rs.30 each		900
Total Purchase consideration	1,650	1,200

Valuation of Net Assets taken over :**(Rs. in lakhs)**

			Alpha Ltd.	Beeta Ltd.
Assets taken over :				
Land and Buildings			550	400
Plant, Machinery			350	250
Investments			150	50
Stock			350	250
Debtors			250	300
Bills receivable			50	50
Cash at bank			300	200
			2,000	1,500
Less : Liabilities taken Over	Alpha Ltd.	Beeta Ltd.		
Debentures	40	20		
Creditors	270	120		
Bills payable	150	70	460	210
Net Assets taken over			1,540	1,290
Less : Purchase consideration			1,650	1,200
Goodwill/Capital reserve			110	90

Goodwill = Rs.110 – 90 = Rs.20 lakhs.

Balance sheet of Gama Ltd., as on 1st April, 2010

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital		Fixed Assets	
Equity shares of Rs.10 each (400 + 300)	700	Goodwill	20
Preference shares of Rs.100 each (300 + 200)	500	Land and buildings (550 + 400)	950
Reserves and Surplus :		Plant and machinery (350+250)	600
Share premium	1,650	Investments (150 + 50)	200
Investment allowance reserve (Contra)	100	Current assets, Loans, Advances	
Secured loans :		Current Assets :	
15% Debentures	60	Stock (350 + 250)	600
Current Liabilities, Provisions		Sundry Debtors (250+300)	550
Current Liabilities		Cash at Bank (300 + 200)1	500
Bills payable (150 + 70)	220	Loans and advances :	
Creditors (270 + 120)	390	Bills receivable (50+50)	100
Provisions	-	Miscellaneous expenses :	
		Amalgamation adjustment a/c (Contra)	100
	3,620		3,620

Notes :

1. The book values of the assets and liabilities of the vendor company are to be considered.
2. Except the reserves and development reserves of the vendor company others are not to be shown in Purchase Company.
3. Since the purchase consideration of the Alpha Co., more than its assets the difference (Rs.1,650 – 1,540) Rs.110 lakhs is treated as goodwill.
4. Since the purchase consideration is less than the net assets of the beta company the difference of (Rs.1,290 – 1,200) Rs.90 lakhs is taken as capital Reserve
5. Goodwill and capital reserve cannot be created at a time. Therefore after the adjustment (Rs.110 – 90) Rs.20 lakhs goodwill will be there.
6. As per AS-14 the investment allowance reserve is to be maintained for four more years by debiting Amalgamation adjustment a/c and crediting investment allowance reserve a/c.

Illu.3: Moon Co. Ltd. and Star Co. Ltd. has agreed to amalgamate. A New Company Planet Co. Ltd., has been formed to take over the combined concern as on 31st March, 2010. After negotiations, the assets of the two companies have been agreed upon on shown below:

Balance Sheet as on 31-3-2010

Liabilities	Moon Co. Ltd. Rs.	Star Co. Ltd. Rs.	Assets	Moon Co. Ltd. Rs.	Star Co. Ltd. Rs.
Share Capital:			Land & Buildings	50,000	30,000
Shares of Rs.10 each	1,00,000	50,000	Plant & Machinery	20,000	25,000
Creditors	8,000	5,000	Patents	11,000	--
Reserve fund	--	5,000	Goodwill	--	5,000
P & L a/c	5,000	5,000	Stock	15,000	2,000
			Debtors	12,000	2,000
			Bank	5,000	1,000
	1,13,000	65,000		1,13,000	65,000

Prepare the balance sheet of Planet Co. Ltd., assuming

- (a) The entire purchase price is paid off in the form of equity shares of Rs.100 each in Planet Co. Ltd.
- (b) The amalgamation is in the nature of Merger.

Solution ;**(1) Calculation of Purchase consideration :**

	Moon Co. Ltd. (Rs.)	Star Co. Ltd. (Rs.)
Assets taken over :		
Land and Buildings	50,000	30,000
Plant and machinery	20,000	25,000
Patents	11,000	-
Goodwill	-	5,000
Stock	15,000	2,000
Debtors	12,000	2,000
Cash at bank	5,000	1,000
	1,13,000	65,000
Liabilities taken over :		
Creditors	8,000	5,000
Net Assets Value (Value of Purchase consideration)	1,05,000	60,000
	10	10
No. of shares received	10,500 shares	6,000 shares

Total shares received by moon co. ltd. towards purchase consideration = 10,500'

No. of shares received by star & company Ltd. 6,000

Shares allotted to planet ltd. = 10,500 + 6,000 =

16,500 shares @ Rs.10 each = Rs.1,65,000

(2) Amount adjusted against Reserves (As-14)

	Rs.
Purchase consideration (Rs.1,05,000 + 60,000)	1,65,000
Less : Equity share capital of Moon Co., and Star Co., (Rs.1,00,000 + 50,000)	1,50,000
	15,000
Less : Adjusted in Reserve fund and Profit and loss a/c balances of Moon Co. & Star Co.	15,000
Reserve Fund to be shown in Balance sheet of Planet Co., Ltd.	Nil

Balance Sheet of Planet Co. Ltd., as on 31st March, 2010

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital		Fixed Assets	
Authorised : 16,500 shares @ Rs.10 each	1,65,000	Goodwill	5,000
Subscribed : 16,500 shares of Rs.10 each fully paid up	1,65,000	Land and Buildings (50,000 + 30,000)	80,000
Reserves and Surplus :		Plant and machinery (Rs.20,000 +25,000)	45,000
Secured Loans	-	Patents	11,000
Current Liabilities, Provisions Creditors	13,000	Current Assets :	
		Stock (15,000 + 2,000)	17,000
		Debtors (12,000 + 2,000)	14,000
		Cash at bank (Rs.5,000 + 1,000)	6,000
	1,78,000		1,78,000

Illu.4: X Ltd. and Y Ltd. agreed to amalgamate by transferring their undertakings to a new company XY Ltd., formed for that purpose. On the date of amalgamation, Balance sheet of the companies were as under :

Liabilities	X Ltd. Rs.	Y Ltd. Rs.	Assets	X Ltd. Rs.,	Y Ltd. Rs.
Share Capital:			Sundry Assets	4,80,000	3,22,000
Equity shares @ Rs.10 each fully paid up 5%	5,00,000	3,00,000	Freehold property	2,00,000	1,00,000
Debentures	2,00,000	1,00,000	Investments	50,000	20,000
Reserve fund		50,000	Sundry debtors	2,50,000	1,50,000
Profit and Loss a/c	30,000	20,000	Preliminary expenses	20,000	8,000
Mortgage Loan secured on freehold property	50,000	-			
Sundry creditors	2,20,000	1,30,000			
	10,00,000	6,00,000		10,00,000	6,00,000

The purchase consideration consists of :

- (a) the discharge of the debentures of X Ltd., and Y Ltd., the issue of equivalent amount of 6% debentures in XY Ltd.
 (b) assumption of the liabilities in both companies and
 (c) the issue of equity shares of Rs.10 each in XY Ltd., at a premium of Rs.2 per share.

For the purpose of amalgamation the assets are to be revalued as under :

	X Ltd. Rs.	Y Ltd. Rs.
Goodwill	1,00,000	75,000
Sundry Assets	4,10,000	2,80,000
Freehold property	2,60,000	1,40,000
Investments	51,000	20,000
Debtors	2,25,000	1,35,000

Pass the necessary journal entries in the books of X Ltd. Indicate the basis on which the shares in XY Ltd. will be distributed among the shareholders of X Ltd. and Y Ltd.

Solution :

Calculation of purchase consideration (Assets – Liabilities) :

	X Ltd. Rs.	Y Ltd. Rs.
Assets taken over :		
Goodwill	1,00,000	75,000
Sundry Assets	4,10,000	2,80,000
Freehold property	2,60,000	1,40,000
Investments	51,000	20,000
Debtors	2,25,000	1,35,000
	10,46,000	6,50,000
Less : Liabilities taken Over :	X Ltd.	Y Ltd.
5% Debentures	2,00,000	1,00,000
Mortgage loan	50,000	-
Sundry creditors	2,20,000	1,30,000
	4,70,000	2,30,000
Purchase consideration	5,76,000	4,20,000
Purchase consideration to be discharged by :		
Value of share = (Rs.10 +2 premium)	12	12
No. of shares issued		
X Ltd. (5,76,000/12)	48,000	35,000
Y Ltd. (4,20,000/12)	Shares	shares

Basis of Distribution of shares of XY Ltd

X Ltd., = 50,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each = Rs.5,00,000

X :Ltd. = Shareholders of X Ltd. will 48,000 shares for 50,000 shares held.

Shareholders of X Ltd., will get 48 shares for every 50 shares held.

Y Ltd = 30,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each = Rs.3,00,000

Y Ltd. = Shareholders of Y Ltd. will get 35,000 shares for 30,000 shares held.

Shareholders of Y Ltd. will get 35 shares for 30 shares held.

	Rs.	Rs.
Equity share capital :		
X Ltd. : 48,000 shares @ Rs.10 each	4,80,000	8,30,000
Y Ltd. : 35,000 shares @ Rs.10 each	3,50,000	
Share premium		
X Ltd. : 48,000 shares @ Rs.2 each	96,000	1,66,000
Y Ltd. ; 35,000 shares @ Rs.2 each	70,000	
		<u>9,96,000</u>

Journal Entries in the books of X Limited

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Realisation a/c To Sundry assets a/c To Freehold property a/c To Investment a/c To Debtors a/c (Being assets transferred to Realisation a/c)	Dr.	9,80,000	4,80,000 2,00,000 50,000 2,50,000
	5% Debentures a/c Mortgage loan a/c Sundry Creditors a/c To Realisation a/c (Being liabilities taken over by XY Ltd. transferred to Realisation a/c)	Dr. Dr. Dr.	2,00,000 50,000 2,20,000	4,70,000
	XY Ltd., To Realisation a/c (Being Purchase consideration due from XY Limited)	Dr.	5,76,000	5,76,000
	Equity shares in XY Ltd. Equity share premium a/c To XY Limited a/c (Being Purchase consideration received)	Dr. Dr.	4,80,000 96,000	5,76,000

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Realization a/c To Equity shareholders a/c (Being profit on realization transferred to shareholders a/c)	Dr.	66,000	66,000
	Equity share capital a/c Profit and Loss a/c To Equity shareholders a/c (Being balances transferred to equity shareholders)	Dr. Dr.	5,00,000 30,000	5,30,000
	Equity shareholders a/c To Preliminary expenses a/c (Being the transfer of preliminary expenses)	Dr.	20,000	20,000
	Equity shareholders a/c To Equity shares in XY Ltd. a/c (Being payment made to equity shareholders)	Dr.	5,76,000	5,76,000

Ledger accounts

Dr.		Cr.	
Realisation a/c			
Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
To Sundry assets a/c	4,80,000	By 5% Debentures a/c	2,00,000
To Freehold property a/c	2,00,000	By Mortgage loan a/c	50,000
To Investments a/c	50,000	By Sundry Creditors a/c	2,20,000
To Debtors a/c	2,50,000	By XY Ltd a/c	5,76,000
To Equity shareholders a/c (profit)	66,000		
	10,46,000		10,46,000

Journal Entries in the Books of XY Ltd.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Business Purchase a/c To Liquidators of X Ltd. To Liquidator of Y Ltd. (Being purchase of business of X, Y Ltd.)	Dr.	9,96,000	5,76,000 4,20,000
	Goodwill a/c (1,00,000 + 75,000) Sundry assets a/c (4,10,000 + 2,80,000) Freehold property a/c (2,60,000 + 1,40,000) Investment a/c (51,000 + 20,000) Debtors a/c (2,25,000 + 1,35,000) To Mortgage loan a/c To Creditors a/c (2,20,000 + 1,30,000) To 5% Debentures a/c To Business purchase a/c (Being the assets and liabilities taken over)	Dr. Dr. Dr. Dr. Dr.	1,75,000 6,90,000 4,00,000 71,000 3,60,000	50,000 3,50,000 3,00,000 9,96,000

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Liquidator of X Ltd. a/c	Dr.	5,76,000	
	Liquidator of Y Ltd. a/c	Dr.	4,20,000	
	To Equity share capital a/c			8,30,000
	To Share premium a/c			1,66,000
	(Being the payment of purchase price)			

Illu.5: Jaya Company Ltd., acquired the undertaking of Vijaya Company limited on 31st March, 2010 for a purchase consideration of Rs.6,25,000 to be paid by fully paid equity shares of Rs.10 each. The balance sheets of the two companies on the date of acquisition were as follows.

Liabilities	Jaya Lmtied Rs.	Vijaya Limited Rs,	Assets	Jaya Limited Rs.	Vijaya Lmtied Rs.
Share Capital:			Fixed Assets		
Equity shares @ Rs.10 each fully paid up	6,25,000	3,75,000	Plant and machinery	5,00,000	4,50,000
General Reserve	3,00,000	45,000	Land and Buildings	3,00,000	2,00,000
Profit and Loss a/c	25,000	1,32,500	Fixtures and Fittings	25,000	50,000
Workers compensation fund	37,500	60,000	Current Assets		
Development Rebate reserve	25,000	92,500	Stock in trade	1,37,500	1,00,000
Current liability	1,12,500	2,37,500	Book debts a/c	1,12,500	1,00,000
			Cash at bank	50,000	42,500
	11,25,000	9,42,500		11,25,000	9,42,500

Pass the necessary journal entries in the books of Jaya Ltd., when amalgamation is in the nature of merger and by way of purchase. Also prepare the balance sheet of Jaya Ltd., after amalgamation assuming that Development rebate reserve and Workers compensation fund of Vijaya Ltd., are required to be continued in the books of Jaya Ltd.

Solution :**(i) When Amalgamation is in the nature of Merger :****Journal entries in the books of Jaya Company Ltd.**

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Business Purchase a/c Dr. To Liquidators of Vijaya Co. Ltd. (Being purchase of business of Vijaya Co. Ltd.)		6,25,000	6,25,000
	Plant and machinery a/c Dr. Land and buildings a/c Dr. Fittings and fixtures a/c Dr. Stock in trade a/c Dr. Book debts a/c Dr. Bank a/c Dr. General Reserve a/c (Bal.fig) Dr. To Current Liabilities a/c To Workers Compensation fund a/c To Development rebate reserve a/c To Business purchase a/c (Being the assets and liabilities taken over)		4,50,000 2,00,000 50,000 1,00,000 1,00,000 42,500 72,500	2,37,500 60,000 92,500 6,25,000
	Vijaya Ltd., a/c Dr. To Equity share capital a/c (Being the payment of purchase price)		6,25,000	6,25,000

**Balance sheet of Jaya Company Ltd. as on 31st March, 2010
(after amalgamation)**

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital :		Fixed Assets :	
1,25,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each fully paid up) (Of the above 62,500 shares of Rs.100 each issued for purchase of business of Vijaya Ltd.)	12,50,000	Plant and machinery	9,50,000
Reserves and Surplus :		Land and buildings	5,00,000
General reserve	2,27,500	Fixtures and Fittings	75,000
Profit and Loss a/c	25,000	Current Assets :	
Workers compensation fund	97,500	Stock in trade	2,37,500
Development rebate reserve	1,17,500	Book debts	2,12,500
Current Liabilities	3,50,000	Cash at bank	92,500
	20,67,500		20,67,500

(ii) When Amalgamation is by way of Purchase :**Journal Entries in the Books of Vijaya Company Ltd.,**

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Business Purchase a/c To Liquidators of Vijaya Co. Ltd. (Being purchase of business of Vijaya Co. Ltd.)	Dr.	6,25,000	6,25,000
	Plant and machinery a/c Land and buildings a/c Fittings and fixtures a/c Stock in trade a/c Book debts a/c Bank a/c To Current Liabilities a/c To Business purchase a/c To Capital reserve a/c (bal.fig) (Being the assets and liabilities taken over)	Dr. Dr. Dr. Dr. Dr. Dr.	4,50,000 2,00,000 50,000 1,00,000 1,00,000 42,500	2,37,500 6,25,000 80,000
	Vijaya Ltd., a/c To Equity share capital a/c (Being the payment of purchase price)	Dr.	6,25,000	6,25,000
	Amalgamation Adjustment a/c To Development rebate reserve a/c To Workers' Compensation fund a/c (Being carrying forward of reserves of Vijaya Co. Ltd.)	Dr.	1,52,500	60,000 92,500

**Balance sheet of Jaya Company Ltd. as on 31st March, 2010
(after amalgamation)**

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital : 1,25,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each fully paid up) (Of the above 62,500 shares of Rs.100 each issued for purchase of business of Vijaya Ltd.)	12,50,000	Fixed Assets :	
Reserves and Surplus :		Plant and machinery	9,50,000
Capital reserve	80,000	Land and buildings	5,00,000
General reserve	3,00,000	Fixtures and Fittings	75,000
Profit and Loss a/c	25,000	Current Assets :	
		Stock in trade	2,37,500
		Book debts	2,12,500
		Cash at bank	92,500

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Workers compensation fund	97,500	Miscellaneous expenses	
Development rebate reserve	1,17,500	Amalgamation adjustment a/c	1,52,500
Current Liabilities	3,50,000		
	22,20,000		22,20,000

Illu.6: Bharani ltd., is absorbed by Dharani Ltd. Given below are the balance sheets of the two companies, taken after revaluation of their assets on an uniform basis.

	Bharani Ltd. Rs,	Dharani Ltd. Rs.
Sundry assets	16,85,000	43,57,500
Cash in hand	3,500	27,500
	16,88,500	43,85,000
Liabilities :		
Authorised capital :		
9,000 Equity shares of Rs.150 each	13,50,000	
60,000 Equity shares of Rs.75 each		45,00,000
Paid up capital :		
9,000 Equity shares of Rs.135 each	12,15,000	
40,000 equity shares of Rs.75 each		30,00,000
General Reserve	4,03,500	12,85,000
Profit and Loss a/c	15,000	35,000
Sundry Creditors	55,000	65,000
	16,88,500	43,85,000

The holders of every three shares in Bharani Limited were to receive five shares in the Dharani Limited plus as much cash as is necessary to adjust the right of shareholders of both the companies in accordance with the intrinsic values of the shares as per respective balance sheets. Pass the necessary journal entries in the books of Dharani Ltd. assuming it to be an amalgamation in the nature of merger and prepare the balance sheet giving effect to the above scheme of amalgamation.

Solution :

Calculation of Purchase consideration :

For every 3 shares in Bharani Ltd. 5 shares in Dharani Ltd.

For every 9,000 shares in Bharani Ltd..... ?

$$9,000 \times \frac{5}{3} = 15,000 \text{ shares Rs.75 each} = \text{Rs.11,25,000}$$

Purchase consideration = 15,000 shares X Rs.75 = Rs.11,25,000

Journal Entries in the books of Bharani Limited

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Realisation a/c Dr. To Sundry assets a/c To Cash in hand a/c (Being assets transferred to Realisation a/c)		16,88,500	16,85,000 3,500
	Sundry Creditors a/c Dr. To Realisation a/c (Being liabilities taken over by XY Ltd. transferred to Realisation a/c)		55,000	55,000
	Dharani Ltd. Dr. To Realisation a/c (Being Purchase consideration due from Dharani Limited)		11,25,000	11,25,000
	Equity shares in Dharani Ltd. Dr. To Dharani Limited a/c (Being Purchase consideration received)		11,25,000	11,25,000
	Equity share capital a/c Dr.		12,15,000	
	General Reserve a/c Dr.		4,03,500	
	Profit and Loss a/c Dr. To Equity shareholders a/c (Being balances transferred to equity shareholders)		15,000	16,33,500
	Equity shareholders a/c Dr. To Realisation a/c (Being loss on realisation transferred to equity shareholders)		5,08,500	5,08,500
	Equity shareholders a/c Dr. To Equity shares in Dharani Ltd. a/c (Being payment made to equity shareholders)		11,25,000	11,25,000

Ledger accounts

Dr. Realisation a/c Cr.

Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
To Sundry assets a/c	16,85,000	By Sundry Creditors a/c	55,000
To Cash in hand a/c	3,500	By Dharani Ltd. a/c	11,25,000
		By Equity shareholders a/c (Loss on realization)	5,08,500
	16,88,500		16,88,500

Journal Entries in the Books of Dharani Ltd.,

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Business Purchase a/c Dr. To Liquidators of Bharani. Ltd. (Being the agreement made for purchase of business)		11,25,000	11,25,000
	Sundry Assets a/c Dr. Cash a/c Dr. To General reserve a/c To Profit and Loss a/c To Sundry Creditors a/c To Business purchase a/c (Being the assets and liabilities taken over)		16,85,000 3,500	4,93,500 15,000 55,000 11,25,000
	Bharani Ltd. Liquidator a/c Dr. To Share capital a/c (Being the payment of purchase price)		11,25,000	11,25,000

The difference between the share capital of the vendor company and the issued share capital is adjusted with the balance in the reserve account.

	Rs.	Rs.
General reserve in Bharani Ltd.		4,03,500
Bharani ltd. Share capital	12,15,000	
Less : Issue of share capital by Dharani Ltd.	11,25,000	90,000
Adjusted Reserve		4,93,500

Balance sheet of Dharani Ltd. (after amalgamation)

Liabilities		Rs.	Assets		Rs.
Authorised capital			Sundry		
60,000 Equity shares of Rs.75 each		45,00,000	Assets :		
Paidup capital :			Bharani	16,85,000	
55,000 equity shares @ Rs.75 each		41,25,000	Dharani	43,57,500	60,42,500
(includes 15,000 shares issued to the liquidator of Bharani Ltd.)			Cash in hand		
General Reserve			Bharani	3,500	
Bharani Ltd.	4,93,500		Dharani	27,500	31,000
Dharani Ltd.	12,85,000	17,78,500			
Profit and Loss a/c					
Bharani Ltd.	15,000				
Dharani Ltd.	35,000	50,000			
Sundry Creditors					
Bharani Ltd.	55,000				
Dharani Ltd.	65,000	1,20,000			
		60,73,500			60,73,500

Illu.7: On April 1, 2010 the Balance Sheet of Amrit Ltd. was as under:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Authorised and Issued Capital:		Goodwill	1,00,000
3,000, 6% Cumulative Pref. Shares of Rs.25 each. fully paid	75,000	Sundry Assets	2,50,000
8,000 Equity shares of Rs.50 each fully paid	4,00,000	Cash	10,000
6% Debentures	50,000	P & L Account	1,90,000
Creditors	25,000		
	5,50,000		5,50,000

Preference dividends were in arrears for two years. A scheme of reconstruction agreed upon was as under:

1. A new company to be formed, called Amrit (2010) Limited.
2. Authorised capital of new company will be Rs.5,00,000 all in equity shares of Rs.100 each.
3. On equity share of Rs.100 each fully paid in the new company to be issued in exchange of 3 preference shares in the old company.
4. One equity share of Rs.100 each fully paid in the new company to be exchanged for 4 equity shares in the old company.
5. Arrears of pref. dividend to be cancelled.
6. Debenture holds to receive 500 equity shares in the new company as fully paid.
7. Creditors to be taken over by the new company and immediately paid off.
8. The new company to issue remaining equity shares to the public.
9. The new company to take over old company's assets, subject to revaluation of 'Sundry Assets' at Rs.2,65,000.

Prepare necessary ledger accounts in the books of Amrit Limited and open the books of the new company by means of Journal entries, assuming that the public subscription was fully responded.

Solution :

Calculation of Purchase consideration :

		Rs.
New Equity shares in the place of old preference shares	$3,000 \times \frac{1}{3} \times 100$	1,00,000
New equity shares in the place old equity shares	$8,000 \times \frac{1}{4} \times 100$	2,00,000
Purchase Consideration		3,00,000

Ledger accounts in the books of Amrit Ltd.

Dr.	Realisation a/c		Cr.
Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
To Goodwill	1,00,000	By Creditors a/c	25,000
To Sundry Assets	2,50,000	By 6% Debentures a/c	50,000
To Cash	10,000	By Amrit (2010) Ltd.	3,00,000
To Preference shareholders a/c	25,000	By Equity shareholders a/c	10,000
		(Loss)	
	3,85,000		3,85,000

Dr.		Equity shareholders a/c		Cr.	
Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.		
To Profit and Loss a/c	1,90,000	By Equity share capital a/c	4,00,000		
To Realisation a/c	10,000				
To Shares in Amrit (2010) Ltd. a/c	2,00,000				
	4,00,000			4,00,000	

Dr.		Preference shareholders a/c		Cr.	
Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.		
To Equity shares in Amrit (2010) :Ltd. a/c	1,00,000	By Preference share capital a/c	75,000		
		By Realization a/c	25,000		
	1,00,000			1,00,000	

Dr.		Amrit (2010) Ltd. a/c		Cr.	
Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.		
To Amrit (2010) Ltd., a/c	3,00,000	By Equity shareholders a/c	2,00,000		
		By Preference shareholders a/c	1,00,000		
	3,00,000			3,00,000	

Notes :

1. Actually the amount payable to the preference shareholders from capital is Rs.75,000 only. However, in the reconstruction process they are to be given new shares worth Rs.1,00,000. The amount of loss due to this is to be borne by equity shareholders and as such the amount is debited to realization account.
2. The amount of preference dividend for two years is written off and hence it is not shown in accounts. As it is given in adjustments and not in the balance sheet. The final result becomes zero and hence not shown in accounts.

Journal Entries in the Books of Amrit (2010) Ltd.,

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Business Purchase a/c Dr. To Liquidator of Amrit. Ltd. (Being the agreement made for business purchase of business)		3,00,000	3,00,000
	Goodwill a/c Dr. Sundry assets a/c Dr. Cash a/c Dr. To Debentures a/c To Creditors a/c To Business purchase a/c (Being the assets and liabilities taken over)		1,00,000 2,65,000 10,000	50,000 25,000 3,00,000
	Liquidator of Amrit Ltd. a/c Dr. To Equity Share capital a/c (Being the payment of purchase price)		3,00,000	3,00,000
	Bank a/c Dr. To Equity share capital a/c (Being the balance of 1500 shares of Rs.100 face value issued and realize the cash)		1,50,000	1,50,000
	Creditors a/c Dr. To Bank a/c (Being the amount paid to the creditors fully as per the agreement)		25,000	25,000
	Debentures a/c Dr. To Equity share capital a/c (Being the issue of 5,000 equity shares and the amount used for the payment of debenture holders)		50,000	50,000

Illu.8 : Following is the balance sheet of Ashok Company Ltd.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Paid up share capital of Rs.10 each	2,00,000	Goodwill	40,000
Accumulated profits	70,000	Fixed assets	1,65,000
Debentures	1,00,000	Current assets	1,95,000
Creditors	30,000		
	4,00,000		4,00,000

The Chandra Co. Ltd., agreed to take over assets (exclusive of goodwill, one fixed asset of Rs.40,000 and cash Rs.10,000 included in current assets) at 10% less than book value, to discharge trade liabilities and to pay Rs.60,000 for goodwill. The purchase price was to be discharged by the issue of 10,000 shares of Rs.10 each, Rs.8 called up at a market value of Rs.15 per share and the balance in cash. Liquidation expenses amounted to Rs.4,000. Pass necessary journal entries in the books of Ashok Limited.

Solution : Calculation of purchase consideration :

		Rs.
Assets :		
Fixed assets	Rs.1,65,000 – 40,000 = 1,25,000 – 12,500 (10%)	1,12,500
Current assets	Rs.1,95,000 – 10,000 = 1,85,000 – 18,500 = (10%)	1,66,500
Goodwill		60,000
Goodwill		3,39,000
Less : Liabilities		
Creditors	30,000	
Debentures	<u>1,00,000</u>	1,30,000
Purchase consideration		2,09,000
Payment of Purchase consideration		
1. Shares	10,000 shares @ Rs.15	1,50,000
2. Cash (Balance)	(Rs.2,09,000 – 1,50,000)	59,000
Purchase Consideration		2,09,000

Journal Entries in the books of Ashok Company Limited

Date	Particulars		L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Realisation a/c	Dr.		3,90,000	
	To Goodwill a/c				40,000
	To Fixed assets a/c				1,65,000
	To Current assets a/c				1,85,000
	(Being assets transferred to Realisation a/c)				
	Debentures a/c	Dr.		1,00,000	
	Creditors a/c	Dr.		30,000	
	To Realisation a/c				1,30,000
	(Being liabilities. transferred to Realisation a/c)				
	Chandra Co. Ltd.	Dr.		2,09,000	
	To Realisation a/c				2,09,000
	(Being Purchase consideration due)				

Date	Particulars		L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Equity shares in Chandra Co. Ltd. Cash a/c To Chandra Co. Ltd. a/c (Being Purchase consideration received)	Dr. Dr.		1,50,000 59,000	2,09,000
	Cash a/c To Realisation a/c (Being assets not taken over has been disposed)	Dr.		40,000	40,000
	Realisation a/c To Cash a/c (Being liquidation expenses paid)	Dr.		4,000	4,000
	Equity shareholders a/c To Realization a/c (Being loss on realization transferred)	Dr.		15,000	15,000
	Equity share capital a/c Accumulated profits a/c To Equity shareholders a/c (Being capital and profit transferred)	Dr. Dr.		2,00,000 70,000	2,70,000
	Equity shareholders a/c To Equity shares in Chandra Co. Ltd.. a/c To Cash a/c (Being payment made to equity shareholders)	Dr.		2,55,000	1,50,000 1,05,000

Dr.**Realisation a/c****Cr.**

Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
To Goodwill a/c	40,000	By Debentures a/c	1,00,000
To Fixed assets a/c	1,65,000	By Creditors a/c	30,000
To Current assets a/c	1,85,000	By Chandra Co. Ltd.	2,09,000
To Cash a/c	4,000	By Cash a/c	40,000
		By Equity shareholders a/c	15,000
		(Loss)	
	<u>3,94,000</u>		<u>3,94,000</u>

Dr.		Equity shareholders a/c		Cr.	
Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.		
To Realisation a/c (Loss)	15,000	By Equity share capital a/c	2,00,000		
To Shares in Chandra Co. Ltd.	1,50,000	By Accumulated profits a/c	70,000		
To Cash a/c	1,05,000				
	<u>2,70,000</u>				<u>2,70,000</u>

Dr.		Cash a/c		Cr.	
Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.		
To Balance b/d	10,000	By Realisation a/c	4,000		
To Realization a/c	40,000	By Equity shareholders a/c	1,05,000		
To Chandra Co. Ltd. a/c	59,000				
	<u>1,09,000</u>				<u>1,09,000</u>

Notes :

1. Assume the current assets include an amount of Rs.10,000 as cash.
2. The amount of goodwill is to be taken as nil at the time of its writing off even though Chandra & Co., did not take goodwill. As such it was transferred to realization a/c and written off.

Illu.9 : The Balance sheet of ABC Co. Ltd., as on December, 31st 2009 is given below.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Authorised capital		Goodwill	30,000
1,500 6% Preference shares @ Rs.100 each	1,50,000	Land and Buildings	30,000
1,500 equity shares @ Rs.100 each	1,50,000	Plant, machinery	45,000
	<u>3,00,000</u>	Stock	1,05,000
Paid up capital		Loose tools	5,000
1,200 preference share capital fully paid up	1,20,000	Bills receivable	13,500
800 Equity shares fully paid up	80,000	Cash at bank	1,500
5% Debentures	1,00,000	Profit and Loss a/c	1,20,000
Sundry Creditors	87,500	Sundry Debtors	55,000
Bills payable	17,500		
	<u>4,05,000</u>		<u>4,05,000</u>

It was decided to reconstruct the Company and for this purpose another company called ABC (2009) Company Ltd. registered with a capital of Rs.3,00,000 divided into 2,000, 7% cumulative preference shares of Rs.100 each and 1,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each to take over the assets and liabilities of the ABC Co. Ltd.

The debenture holders in ABC Co. Ltd. agreed to accept 7% cumulative preference shares in ABC (2009) Co. Ltd. in the exchange for their debentures.

The preference shareholders in ABC Co. Ltd., were to receive one preference share in the ABC (2009) Co. Ltd., for every three shares held by them in ABC Co. Ltd.

The Equity shareholders were to be allotted one equity share of Rs.75 paid in ABC (2009) Co. Ltd. in the exchange for the every four shares held by them ABC Co. Ltd.

The cost of liquidation of ABC Co. Ltd. Rs.500 was paid by ABC (2009) Co. Ltd.

Give the journal entries necessary to record the above transactions in the books of ABC Co. Ltd., and show the opening balance sheet of ABC (2009) Co. Ltd.

Solution :

Calculation of purchase consideration :

	Rs.
Preference shareholders :	
One equity share in new company for every three shares held in old company Rs.1,200 x $\frac{1}{3}$ = 400 shares @ Rs.100	40,000
Equity shareholders :	
For every one equity share of Rs.75 value in new company will be given for every four shares held in old company Rs.800 x $\frac{1}{4}$ = 200 shares @ Rs.75	15,000
Purchase consideration	55,000

Journal Entries in the Books of ABC (2009) Co. Ltd.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Business Purchase a/c Dr. To Liquidator of ABC Ltd. (Being the agreement made for business purchase of business)		55,000	55,000
	Land and Buildings a/c Dr. Plant and machinery a/c Dr. Stock a/c Dr. Loosetools a/c Dr. Sundry Debtors a/c Dr. Bills receivable a/c Dr. Cash at bank a/c Dr. Goodwill a/c (Bal.fig) Dr. To 5% Debentures a/c To Creditors a/c To Bills payable a/c To Business purchase a/c (Being the assets and liabilities taken over)		30,000 45,000 1,05,000 5,000 55,000 13,500 1,500 5,000	1,00,000 87,500 17,500 55,000
	5% Debentures a/c Dr. To Preference share capital a/c (Being		1,00,000	1,00,000
	Liquidator of ABC Co. Ltd. a/c Dr. To Preference Share capital a/c To Equity share capital a/c (Being the payment of purchase price)		55,000	40,000 15,000
	Goodwill a/c Dr. To Bank a/c (Being liquidation expenses paid)		500	500

Balance sheet of ABC (2009) Company Ltd.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Preference share capital 2,000, 7% Accumulated preference shares each Rs.100	2,00,000	Fixed Assets :	
1,000 Equity shares @ Rs.100 each	1,00,000	Goodwill (5,000 + 500)	5,500
	3,00,000	Land, and buildings	30,000
		Plant and machinery	45,000

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Paid up capital		Loose tools	5,000
1,400 preference capital (1,000 + 400) fully paid up	1,40,000	Current assets :	
200 equity shares @ Rs.75 each	15,000	Debtors	55,000
Sundry Creditors	87,500	Stock	1,05,000
Bills payable	17,500	Bills receivable	13,500
		Cash at bank	1,000
		(Rs.1,500 – 500)	
	2,60,000		2,60,000

Illu.10: The Balance Sheets as on 31st December, 2009 of Roji Ltd. and Lilli Ltd. are as under:

Liabilities	Roji Ltd. Rs.	Lilli Ltd. Rs.	Assets	Roji Ltd. Rs.	Lilli Ltd. Rs.
Authorised & Issued Capital:			Goodwill	--	2,00,000
Rs.100 shares	30,00,000	10,00,000	Buildings	12,00,000	--
Capital Reserve	--	1,00,000	Plant & Machinery	13,00,000	8,40,000
General Reserve	4,00,000	50,000	Furniture	20,000	10,000
Profit & Loss a/c	2,40,000	70,000	Stock	7,60,000	3,60,000
12% Debentures	--	6,00,000	Debtors	4,60,000	3,60,000
Creditors	4,80,000	1,90,000	Cash in hand	--	10,000
			Bank	3,80,000	80,000
			Expenditure on New Project		1,50,000
	41,20,000	20,10,000		41,20,000	20,10,000

Lilli Ltd. was absorbed by Roji Ltd. on 1st January, 2010 on the following terms:

- Fixed assets other than goodwill to be valued at Rs.10,00,000 including Rs.12,000 for furniture.**
- Stock to be reduced by Rs.40,000 and debtors by 5%.**
- Roji Ltd. to assume liabilities and to discharge the 12% debentures by issue of 10% debentures of the same value and in addition a premium of 6% was paid in cash.**
- The new project to be valued at Rs.1,90,000**

- e. The shareholders of Lilli Ltd. to receive cash payment of Rs.30 per share plus four equity shares in Roji Ltd. for every five shares held in Lilli Ltd.
- f. Expenses of liquidation of Lilli Ltd. are to be reimbursed by Roji Ltd. to the extent of Rs.10,000.
- The actual expenses amounted to Rs.12,000

Draft journal entries in the books of Roji Ltd. and Lilli Ltd. and prepare the balance sheet of Roji Ltd. after absorption assuming that Roji's authorised capital is Rs.40,00,000.

Solution:

Calculation of Purchase Consideration:

	Rs.
Cash for Shareholders (10,000 × 30)	3,00,000
New Shares for Shareholders (10,000 × 4/5 × 100)	8,00,000
Expenses of liquidation of Lilli Ltd.	10,000
Purchase Consideration	11,10,000

In the Books of Lilli Ltd.

Journal Entries

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Profit & Loss a/c Dr. To Dividend Payable Account (Being dividend @ 6% payable on Rs.10,00,000 share capital)		60,000	60,000
	Dividend Payable Account Dr. To Bank a/c (Being payment of dividend)		60,000	60,000
	Realisation a/c Dr. To Goodwill a/c To Plant, Machinery a/c To Furniture a/c To Stock a/c To Debtors a/c To New Project a/c To Cash a/c To Bank a/c (Being transfer of assets to Realisation a/c)		19,48,000	2,00,000 8,40,000 10,000 3,60,000 3,60,000 1,50,000 8,000 20,000

Date	Particulars	L. F	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Creditors a/c	Dr.	1,90,000	
	12% Debentures a/c	Dr.	6,00,000	
	To Realisation a/c (Being liabilities agreed to be paid by Roji Ltd. transferred to Realisation Account)			7,90,000
	Roji Ltd. a/c	Dr.	11,10,000	
	To Realisation a/c (Being purchase consideration agreed to be paid by Roji Ltd.)			11,10,000
	Equity shares in Roji Ltd. a/c	Dr.	8,00,000	
	Bank a/c	Dr.	3,10,000	
	To Realisation a/c (Being receipt of purchase consideration)			11,10,000
	Realisation a/c	Dr.	12,000	
	To Bank a/c (Being payment of realisation expenses not reimbursed by Roji Ltd.)			12,000
	Equity Shareholders a/c	Dr.	60,000	
	To Realisation a/c (Being loss on realisation transferred to Equity Shareholders Account)			60,000
	Equity Share Capital a/c	Dr.	10,00,000	
	Capital Reserve a/c	Dr.	1,00,000	
	General Reserve a/c	Dr.	50,000	
	Profit & Loss a/c (70,000-60,000)	Dr.	10,000	
	To Equity Shareholders a/c (Being transfer of equity share capital and reserves to shareholders a/c)			11,60,000
	Equity Shareholders Account	Dr.	11,00,000	
	To Equity Shares in Roji Ltd.			8,00,000
	To Bank a/c (Being payment of amount due to shareholders)			3,00,000

Dr.		Realisation a/c	Cr.	
	Rs.			Rs.
To Goodwill a/c	2,00,000	By Creditors		1,90,000
To Plant, Machinery a/c	8,40,000	By 12% Debentures		6,00,000
To Furniture a/c	10,000	By Roji Ltd. a/c		11,10,000
To Stock a/c	3,60,000	By Realisation a/c (Loss)		60,000

	Rs.	Rs.
To Debtors a/c	3,60,000	
To New Project a/c	1,50,000	
To Cash a/c (10,000-2,000)	8,000	
To Bank a/c	20,000	
To Bank a/c	12,000	
	19,60,000	19,60,000

In the books of Roji Ltd.

Journal Entries

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
1-1-2010	Business Purchase a/c Dr. To Liquidators of Lilli Ltd. (Being purchase consideration agreed to be paid for purchase of business of Lilli Ltd.)		11,10,000	11,10,000
	Goodwill a/c Dr. Plant, Machinery a/c Dr. Furniture a/c Dr. New Project a/c Dr. Stock a/c Dr. Debtors a/c Dr. Cash a/c Dr. Bank a/c Dr. To Creditors a/c To Bad debts reserve a/c To 12% Debentures a/c To Debentures redemption premium a/c To Business Purchase a/c (Being assets and liabilities of Lilli Ltd. taken over)		56,000 9,88,000 12,000 1,90,000 3,20,000 3,60,000 8,000 20,000	1,90,000 18,000 6,00,000 36,000 11,10,000
	Liquidators of Lilli Ltd. a/c Dr. To Equity Shares Capital a/c To Bank a/c (Being payment of the purchase price)		11,10,000	8,00,000 3,10,000
	12% Debentures a/c Dr. Debenture redemption premium a/c Dr. To Debentures a/c (Being the amount due to debenture holders)		6,00,000 36,000	6,36,000

Date	Particulars	L.F	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Profit & Loss a/c To Dividend payable a/c (Being 6% dividend payable on Rs.30,00,000 share capital)	Dr.	1,80,000	1,80,000
	Dividend Payable a/c To Bank a/c (Being Payment of dividend)	Dr.	1,80,000	1,80,000

Balance Sheet of Roji Ltd. as on 1-1-2010

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital Authorised: 38,000 Equity shares of Rs.100 each (8,000 shares of Rs.100 each for Business purchase consideration)	38,00,000	Assets: Goodwill	56,000
Reserves & Surplus	4,00,000	Buildings	10,00,000
Profit & Loss a/c	60,000	New Project	1,90,000
Secured Loans: 10% Debentures	6,00,000	Plant & Machinery (13,00,000 + 9,88,000)	22,88,000
Current Liabilities: Creditors	6,70,000	Furniture (20,000+12,000)	32,000
		Stock (7,60,000+3,60,000)	11,20,000
		Debtors	8,20,000
		Less: provision for Doubtful debts	18,000
		Cash and Bank Balance	42,000
	55,30,000		55,30,000

Intrinsic value of shares :

In the net asset method purchase consideration is calculated by arriving at the net assets of the selling company. This purchase consideration is discharged by the purchasing company in the form of shares, debentures and cash. As a slight variation, sometimes a student may be asked to calculate the intrinsic value of shares of both the companies and determine the ratio of exchange of the shares between the buying and selling companies. It may be understood that the purchase consideration is still equal to the net assets of the selling company.

The additional feature is the valuation of shares of the purchasing company on the net assets basis for the purpose of allotment to the shareholders of the selling company. In some cases the student is given the agreed value of the shares of both the companies. In such a case

there is not need to calculate the intrinsic values of shares and all that is required is to establish the basis of the exchange.

Illu.11 : The following are the balances of Ankineedu Ltd., Bapineedu Ltd. as on 31-3-2010

Liabilities	Ankineedu Rs.	Bapineedu Rs.	Assets	Ankineedu Rs.	Bapineedu Rs.
Share capital			Fixed Assets	35,00,000	15,00,000
Shares of Rs.100	20,00,000	9,00,000	Investments	25,00,000	-
General reserve	25,00,000	5,00,000	Current assets	30,00,000	10,00,000
Profit and Loss a/c	15,00,000	4,00,000			
Secured loans	17,50,000	-			
Current liabilities :					
Creditors	12,50,000	5,00,000			
Bills payable	-	2,00,000			
	90,00,000	25,00,000		90,00,000	25,00,000

Ankineedu Ltd., agrees to take over Bapineedu Ltd. Find out the ratio of exchange of shares on the basis of the intrinsic values.

Solution :

(1) Calculation of fair value of share

	Ankineedu Ltd		Bapineedu Ltd.	
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Assets :				
Fixed Assets		35,00,000		15,00,000
Investments		25,00,000		
Current Assets		30,00,000		10,00,000
Total Gross Assets		90,00,000		25,00,000
Less : Liabilities				
Secured Loans	17,50,000		5,00,000	
Creditors	12,50,000	30,00,000	2,00,000	7,00,000
Net Assets		60,00,000		18,00,000
Fair value of share		$\frac{60,00,000}{20,000} = \text{Rs.} 300$		$\frac{18,00,000}{9,000} = \text{Rs.} 200$

(2) Calculation of Exchange ratio :

This can be done in two ways. The first method is to calculate the LCM. of the intrinsic values of shares and the amount so obtained is divided by the intrinsic values to arrive at the ratio of exchange.

LCM of Rs.300 and Rs.200 is Rs.600

Therefore 2 shares of Ankineedu Ltd. will be equal to Rs.600

3 shares of Bapineedu Ltd. will be equal to Rs.600.

Consequently, the ratio of exchange is two shares of Ankineedu Ltd. for every three shares of Bapineedu Ltd.

Alternatively, divide the net assets of Bapineedu Ltd., by the intrinsic value of the share of A Ltd., to determine the number of shares to be issued on the basis of which the ratio of exchange can be determined.

Net assets of Bapineedu Ltd = Rs.18,00,000

Intrinsic value of the shares of Ankineedu Ltd., = Rs.300

Number of shares of Ankineedu to be issued = $\frac{18,00,000}{300} = 6,000$ shares

So the ratio of exchange is 6,000 shares of Ankineedu Ltd. for 9,000 shares of Bapineedu Ltd., i.e., two shares of Ankineedu Ltd., for every three shares of Bapineedu Ltd.

Illu.11 : The A Ltd., is absorbed by B Ltd. and the Balance sheet of both companies after revaluation are as given under :

Balance sheet of A Ltd.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Equity (Par Rs.100) paid up Rs.90 each	90,000	Fixed Assets	1,10,000
Profit and Loss a/c	62,000	Stores	67,000
Bills payable	30,000	Trade debtors	36,000
Creditors	33,600	Cash	12,000
Provision for taxation	14,400	Preliminary expenses	5,000
	2,30,000		2,30,000

Balance sheet of B Ltd.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Equity (Par Rs.100) paid		Fixed Assets	1,66,000
Up Rs.80 each	2,40,000	Stores and stocks	93,000
General Reserve	48,000	Trade debtors	1,05,000
8% Debentures	70,000	Cash	36,000
Creditors	36,000		
Provision for taxation	6,000		
	4,00,000		4,00,000

The holders of every two shares in A Ltd., is to receive three shares in B Ltd. plus as much cash as is required to adjust the rights of shareholders of both the companies in accordance with the intrinsic value of the shares of both companies.

Journalise the above transactions in the books of B Ltd., and prepare the Balance sheet of B Ltd. giving effect to the above scheme of absorption

Solution :

Calculation of Intrinsic value of shares of A Ltd.,

Intrinsic value of share = Net Assets value ÷ No .of equity shares

	A Ltd. Rs.	B Ltd. Rs.	A Ltd. Rs.	B Ltd. Rs.
Assets :				
Fixed Assets			1,10,000	1,66,000
Stores			67,000	93,000
Debtors			36,000	1,05,000
Cash			12,000	36,000
			2,25,000	4,00,000
Less : Liabilities :				
Creditors	33,600	36,000		
Provision for Taxation	14,400	6,000		
Bills payable	30,000	-	78,000	42,000
Net Assets			1,47,000	3,58,000
No. of Equity shares			1,000 shares	3,000 shares
Intrinsic value of share =			Rs.147	Rs.119.33

Net Assets				
No. of Equity shares				

Calculation of Purchase consideration :

1. Issue of shares :

For every two shares in A Ltd., three shares are to be given in B Ltd.

$$1,000 \text{ shares} / 2 \times 3 = 1,500 \text{ shares @ Rs.80} = \text{Rs.1,20,000}$$

2. Payment of cash :

Amount of cash required for equalizing the rights of shareholders of the both the companies against two companies in relation to the companies intrinsic share value.

Intrinsic value of 2 shares in A Ltd.	2 shares @ Rs.147	Rs. 294
Intrinsic value of 2 shares in B Ltd.	3 shares @ Rs.119.33	358
Payment of cash for the difference for every two shares in A Ltd.		64

2 shares = Rs.64

For 1,000 shares = ? $1,000 / 2 \times 64 = \text{Rs.32,000}$

Total purchase consideration = Rs.1,20,000 + 32,000 = Rs.1,52,000

Journal Entries in the books of B Ltd.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Business Purchase a/c Dr. To Liquidator of A Ltd. (Being the agreement made for business purchase of business)		1,52,000	1,52,000
	Fixed Assets a/c Dr. Stores a/c Dr. Trade Debtors a/c Dr. Cash a/c Dr. Goodwill a/c (Bal.fig) Dr. To Bills payable a/c To Creditors a/c To Provision for Taxation a/c To Business purchase a/c (Being the assets and liabilities taken over)		1,10,000 67,000 36,000 12,000 5,000	30,000 33,600 14,400 1,52,000
	Liquidator of A Ltd. a/c Dr. To Equity Share capital a/c To Cash a/c		1,52,000	1,20,000 32,000

	(Being the payment of purchase price)			
--	---------------------------------------	--	--	--

Balance sheet of B Ltd.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital (3,500 + 1,000) 4,500 equity shares @ Rs.80 per share fully paid	3,60,000	Goodwill	5,000
General Reserve	48,000	Fixed Assets (Rs.1,66,000 + 1,10,000)	2,76,000
8% Debentures	70,000	Stores (Rs.93,000 + 67,000)	1,60,000
Creditors (Rs.36,000 + 33,600)	69,600	Trade Debtors (Rs.1,05,000 + 36,000)	1,41,000
Bills payable	30,000	Cash (Rs.36,000 + 12,000 + 32,000)	16,000
Provision for taxation (Rs.6,000 + 14,400)	20,400		
	5,98,000		5,98,000

3.5 DISSENTING SHAREHOLDERS

Dissenting shareholders are persons who have not given their assent to the scheme of amalgamation entered into by the prescribed majority of shareholders. Such shareholders refuse to transfer their shares to the purchasing company in accordance with the scheme of amalgamation Under Section 395 of the Companies Act, 1956 the shares of such dissenting shareholders may be acquired by the amalgamated company :

- a. on the same terms on which the willing shareholders passed on their shares; or
- b. on other terms agreed upon between the amalgamated company and dissenting shareholders; or
- c. on terms ordered by the by the court on an application made either by the amalgamated company or the dissenting shareholders.

Sometimes in some problems, one may come across a different type of settlement with dissenting shareholders. In such cases, the paid up capital held by the dissenting shareholders must be transferred to a separate shareholders' account. Any premium they receive or discount they suffer as per the agreement or the order of the court must be adjusted through realization account as in the case of preference shareholders and debenture holders.

The remaining profit or loss on realization will be transferred to willing shareholders' account. All balance sheet items pertaining to shareholders will be transferred to majority (willing) shareholders account only.

Illu.12: Bhavana Ltd. agrees to acquire, as a going concern, the business of Chandana Ltd. on the basis of vendor's balance sheet at 31st December, 2009 which is as follows:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Authorised Capital: 25,000 shares of Rs.50 each	12,50,000	Freehold Property	2,50,000
Issued Capital – 20,000 shares of Rs.50 each		Plant and Machinery	50,000
Called up Capital 20,000 shares of Rs.50 each Rs.30 called up	6,00,000	Stock	3,00,000
Reserve fund		11% Govt. Papers	10,000
Creditors	75,000	Debtors	2,30,000
Profit & Loss a/c	60,000	Less: Provision	10,000
	8,60,000		2,20,000
		Cash at Bank	30,000
			8,60,000

Bhavana Co. Ltd. took over all the assets and liabilities of the vendor company, subject to the retention of Rs.15,000 cash to provide for cost of liquidation, income-tax etc. and to satisfy any dissenting shareholders.

The consideration for the sale is the allotment of the shares to the shareholders in the vendor company of one share Rs.100 (Rs.50 paid up) in the Bhavana Co. Ltd. for every two shares in the Chandana Co. Ltd.

The market value of the Bhavana Co's shares, which are Rs.50 paid up, at the date of sale is Rs.70 each. The liquidator of the vendor company has paid out of Rs.15,000 retained; cost of liquidation amounting to Rs.2,500, income-tax Rs.7,500 and dissenting shareholders of 100 shares at Rs.32.50 per share, i.e., Rs.3,250

The sale and purchase were carried through on terms of the agreement.

Prepare necessary ledger accounts in the books of Chandana Co. Ltd. and journal entries in the books of Bhavana Co. Ltd. taking amalgamation in the nature of purchase.

Solution:

Books of Bhavana Co. Ltd.			
Dr.	Realisation Account		Cr.
	Rs.		Rs.
To Freehold property	2,50,000	By Creditors	75,000
To Plant & Machinery	50,000	By Provision for Doubtful Debts	10,000
To Stock	3,00,000	By Chandana Ltd. A/c	4,97,500
To 11% Government	10,000	By Shareholders a/c	2,82,750
To Debtors	2,30,000		
To Bank	15,000		
To Bank a/c (Expenses Rs.2,500 + Income tax Rs.7,500)	10,000		
To Dissenting Shareholders a/c	250		
	8,65,250		8,65,250

Purchase consideration :

Total shares in Bhavana Ltd. = 20,000 shares

Shares of Dissenting shareholders = 100 shares

Shares of non-dissenting shareholders = 20,000 – 100 = 19,900 shares

As per the agreement for every two shares in Bhavana Ltd., one share will be given in Chandana. Therefore, the no. of shares received from Chandana towards purchase consideration.
= 19,900 x 1./2 = 9,950 shares

Value of share in Chandana ltd. = Rs.50

Purchase consideration = 9,950 x 50 = Rs.4,97,500

Dr.	Chandana Ltd. Account		Cr.
	Rs.		Rs.
To Realisation a/c	4,97,500	By Shares in Chandana Co. Ltd.	4,97,500
	4,97,500		4,97,500

Dr.	Dissenting Shareholders Account		Cr.
	Rs.		Rs.
To Bank a/c	3,250	By Share Capital a/c	3,000
		By Realisation a/c	250
	3,250		3,250

Dr.	Shareholders Account		Cr.
	Rs.		Rs.
To Realisation a/c	2,82,750	By Share Capital a/c	5,97,000
To Shares in Chandana Co. Ltd. a/c	4,97,500	By Reserve fund a/c	1,25,000
To Bank	1,750	By Profit & Loss a/c	60,000

7,82,000		7,82,000	
Dr. Bank Account		Cr.	
	Rs.		Rs.
To Balance b/d	15,000	By Realisation	10,000
		By Dissenting shareholders	3,250
		By Shareholders a/c	1,750
	15,000		15,000

Dr. Shares in Chandana Co. Ltd. A/c		Cr.	
	Rs.		Rs.
To Chandana Co. Ltd.	4,97,500	By Share holders a/c	4,97,500
	4,97,500		4,97,500

Journal Entries of Chandana Co. Ltd.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
31-12-2009	Business Purchase a/c	Dr.	4,97,500	
	To Liquidator of Bhavana Co. Ltd. (Being the purchase consideration)			4,97,500
	Freehold Property A/c	Dr.	2,50,000	
	Plant and Machinery a/c	Dr.	50,000	
	Stock a/c	Dr.	3,00,000	
	11% Govt. Papers a/c	Dr.	10,000	
	Debtors a/c	Dr.	2,30,000	
	Cash at Bank a/c	Dr.	15,000	
	To Creditors a/c			75,000
	To Provision for Doubtful debts a/c			10,000
To Business Purchase a/c			4,97,500	
To Capital Reserve (Bal. Fig.) (Being various assets and liabilities taken over and balance treated as capital reserve)			2,72,500	
Liquidator of Bhavana Co. Ltd. a/c	Dr.		4,97,500	
To Share Capital a/c (Being the payment of purchase consideration)				4,97,500

3.6 SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS

1. Explain pooling of interest method of amalgamation
2. Explain the various methods for calculation of purchase consideration with regard to amalgamation of companies.
3. Explain how amalgamation is different from external reconstruction.

3.7 EXERCISES

1. Following is the Balance Sheet of Big Co. Ltd., and Small Co. Ltd. as on 31st March, 2010.

Liabilities	Big Co. Rs.	Small Co. Rs.	Assets	Big Co. Rs.	Small Co. Rs.
Equity share capital (Rs.100 each)	26,00,000	10,40,000	Land, Buildings	15,08,000	6,24,000
Prof. Share capital (Rs.100 each)	10,40,000	5,20,000	Plant, Machinery	23,40,000	9,36,000
General Reserve	4,16,000	1,00,000	Furniture, Fittings	2,60,000	1,00,000
Investment allowance reserve	3,64,000	1,56,000	Closing Stock	7,80,000	2,60,000
Profit & Loss a/c	5,20,000	2,60,000	Debtors	5,20,000	3,64,000
15% Debentures (Rs.100 each)	2,60,000	1,04,000	Bank	2,60,000	1,56,000
Creditors, Other Liabilities	4,68,000	2,60,000			
	56,68,000	24,40,000		56,68,000	24,40,000

Big Company purchased the Small Co. on 1st April, 2010 with the following conditions.

- a. Small Co. Equity shareholders are to be issued equity shares worth Rs.10 at Rs.12.50.
- b. In the preference shareholders of Small Ltd. will be issued preference shares of Rs.100 each at 12%.
- c. The Debentures of Small Co. Ltd. will be exchanged as debentures of Big Co. Ltd. with the same number and value.
- d. The investment allowance reserve of small co. will be maintained for three more years. The Market value of the plant are small Ltd. Rs.7,80,000.

Show the Journal entries in the books of Big Co. Ltd. and Balance sheet after absorption when (i) When Amalgamation is in the nature of merger (ii) When Amalgamation is in the nature of purchase.

[Ans.: Balance Sheet Total (i) Rs.80,08,000 (ii) Rs.81,08,000]

2. The AB company Ltd., BC Company Ltd., decided to amalgamate and a new company viz., ABC Company Ltd., is formed to take over both the companies on 30-6-2010.

The following are the Balance Sheets of the Companies as on that date.

AB Company Ltd.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
5,00,000 Equity share of Rs.10 each fully paid	50,00,000	Goodwill	10,00,000
Bills payable	5,00,000	Land and Buildings	25,00,000
Workmen Compensation fund	2,00,000	Plant and Machinery	20,00,000
Sundry Creditors	10,00,000	Stock	20,00,000
Reserve fund	20,00,000	Sundry Debtors	10,00,000
P & L a/c	3,00,000	Cash at Bank	5,00,000
	90,00,000		90,00,000

BC Company Ltd.,

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
3,00,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each fully paid	30,00,000	Goodwill	8,00,000
Bank overdraft	5,00,000	Land and Buildings	19,00,000
Sundry creditors	12,00,000	Plant and Machinery	25,50,000
Bills payable	3,00,000	Patents & Trademarks	5,25,000
Dividend Equalization fund	10,00,000	Stock	15,00,000
Reserve fund	15,00,000	Debtors	5,00,000
P & L A/c	5,00,000	Bill receivable	2,00,000
	80,00,000	Cash	25,000
			80,00,000

Show how the amount payable to each company is arrived at and prepare the amalgamated Balance Sheet of ABC Company Ltd.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration AB Ltd. Rs.75,00,000; BC Ltd. Rs.60,00,000; Balance Sheet Total ABC Co. Ltd. Rs.1,70,00,000]

3. Silicon Co.Ltd. and Rilicon Company decided to amalgamation and a new company called silirilicon Company Limited, is formed to take over both the companies as on 1.1.2010.

The following are the Balance Sheets as on that date:

Silicon Co. Ltd.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
2,50,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each fully paid	25,00,000	Goodwill	5,00,000
Bills payable	2,50,000	Land & Building	15,00,000
Workmen's Compensation fund	2,00,000	Plant & Machinery	5,00,000
Sundry Creditors	5,00,000	Stock	10,00,000
Reserve Fund	10,00,000	Debtors	5,00,000
Profit & Loss A/c	2,00,000	Cash at Bank	6,50,000
	46,50,000		46,50,000

Rilicon Co. Ltd.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
3,00,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each fully paid	30,00,000	Goodwill	10,00,000
Bank overdraft	5,00,000	Land & Building	15,00,000
Sundry creditors	10,00,000	Plant & Machinery	25,50,000
Bills payable	3,00,000	Patents & Trade marks	5,25,000
Dividend equalisation fund	10,00,000	Stock	15,00,000
Reserve Fund	15,00,000	Debtors	5,00,000
Profit & Loss A/c	5,00,000	Bills receivable	2,00,000
	78,00,000	Cash	25,000
			78,00,000

Show how the amount payable to each company is arrived at and prepare amalgamated Balance Sheet of Silirilicon Company Ltd.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration: Silicon Ltd. Rs.39,00,000; Rilicon Ltd. Rs.60,00,000; Balance Sheet Total Silirilicon Ltd. Rs.1,24,50,000]

4. Two Companies, Abad Ltd. and Nabad Ltd. amalgamate and form a new company Kamyab Ltd. The position of these companies is as under:

Balance Sheet					
Liabilities	Abad Ltd. Rs.	Nabad Ltd. Rs.	Assets	Abad Ltd. Rs.	Nabad Ltd. Rs.
Paid up capital			Goodwill	70,000	--
Equity shares of Rs.10 each	3,00,000	2,00,000	Stock	1,80,000	80,000
			Debtors	2,00,000	2,20,000

P & L A/c	50,000	42,000		
Sundry	30,000	58,000		
Creditors				
5% Debentures	70,000	--		
	4,50,000	3,00,000	4,50,000	3,00,000

The average profits of Abad Ltd. and Nabad Ltd. have been Rs.30,000 Rs.20,000 respectively. Kamyab Ltd., agrees with the companies to take over both the concerns for the sum of Rs.6,00,000 and in addition to discharge all liabilities, Rs.1,00,000 to be paid in cash and the balance in shares at face value.

It is agreed that the debtors of Abad Ltd. and Nabad Ltd., before being taken over by Kamyab Ltd., will be written off to the extent of 10% of their respective book figures.

The profit on conversion is to be divided between the shareholders of Abad Ltd. and Nabad Ltd. in the same proportion as to the profits previously earned by them.

Draw up Business Purchase Account on the completion of transfer in the books of Kamyab Ltd. Also show how the share capital account in Abad Ltd. and Nabad Ltd. should be closed.

[Ans.: Profit on conversion Rs.50,000; Abad Ltd. Rs.30,000; Nabad Ltd. Rs.20,000; Purchase Consideration: Abad Ltd. Rs.3,60,000 (Shares Rs.3,00,000 + Cash Rs.60,000); Nabad Ltd. Rs.2,40,000 (Shares Rs.2,00,000 + Cash Rs.40,000); Profit or Loss on Realisation: Abad Ltd. Profit Rs.10,000; Nabad Ltd. Loss Rs.2,000]

5. Das Ltd., and Ash Ltd. agreed to amalgamate and form into Dash Ltd., on which date their assets/liabilities were as follows:

	Das Ltd.	Ash Ltd.
	Rs.	Rs.
Equity shares of Rs.10 each	5,00,000	3,00,000
5% Debentures	2,00,000	1,00,000
Reserve	--	50,000
P & L a/c	30,000	20,000
Sundry Creditors	2,70,000	1,30,000
	Das Ltd.	Ash Ltd.
	Rs.	Rs.
Sundry assets	4,80,000	3,22,000
Property	2,00,000	1,00,000
Investments	50,000	20,000
Sundry debtors	2,50,000	1,50,000
Preliminary expenses	20,000	8,000

Assumed all other liabilities/assets. It issued its shares at a premium of Rs.2. Assets were revalued as follows:

	Das Ltd.	Ash Ltd.
	Rs.	Rs.
Goodwill	1,00,000	75,000
Investments	51,000	20,000
Debtors	2,25,000	1,35,000
Sundry assets	4,10,000	2,80,000
Property	2,60,000	1,40,000

Calculate purchase consideration and pass journal entries necessary in the books of Dash Ltd.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Das Ltd. Rs.5,76,000; Ash Ltd. Rs.4,20,000; Realisation Profit Rs.66,000]

6. The X and Y companies having many interests in common, in order to economise decided to amalgamate and form a new company Z. The position of the two companies was as follows:

Liabilities	X Co. Rs.	Y Co. Rs.	Assets	X Co. Rs.	Y Co. Rs.
Capital: Paid-up	30,000	20,000	Debtors	18,000	20,000
Debentures	5,000	--	Stock	20,000	10,000
Creditors	5,000	8,000	Goodwill	5,000	--
Profit & Loss a/c	3,000	2,000			
	43,000	30,000		43,000	30,000

The average profits of X and Y companies have been Rs.3,000 and Rs.2,000 respectively. The new 'Z' company agrees with the X and Y companies to take over both the concerns for the sum of Rs.60,000 and, in addition to discharge all liabilities Rs.10,000 to be paid in cash and the balance in shares.

The profit on the conversation is to be divided between the shareholders of X and Y companies in the same proportions as the profits previously earned by the Companies.

Show the Balance Sheet of Z Company and state how much Mr.A holding 5,000 shares in X company and 4,000 shares in Y Co. would get from Z company.

[Ans.: Balance Sheet Total Rs.78,000; Mr.A will receive Rs.9,000 worth of shares in Z Co., Cash Rs.1,800]

7. Following are the balance sheets of Vishnu Ltd., and Priya Ltd., on 31-3-2010.

Liabilities	Vishnu Ltd. Rs.	Priya Ltd. Rs.	Assets	Vishnu Ltd. Rs.	Priya Ltd. Rs.
Equity Capital (Rs.10 each)	1,00,000	60,000	Land and Buildings	30,000	--
6% Debentures	20,000	--	Plant and Machinery	1,10,000	50,000
Reserve fund	34,000	--	Stock	16,000	8,000
Dividend Equalisation Fund	4,000	--	Debtors	14,000	9,000
Employment P.F. Creditors	3,000	--	Cash	3,000	1,000
Profit & Loss a/c	10,000	8,000			
	2,000	--			
	1,73,000	68,000		1,73,000	68,000

The two companies agreed to amalgamate into Vishnupriya Ltd. which takes over the Assets and Liabilities of both the companies. The authorised capital of Vishnupriya Ltd., would be 1,00,000 shares of Rs.10 each. Except Land and Buildings, the other assets of Vishnu Ltd. are taken over at 90% book value. Both companies would receive 5% of the Net Valuation as goodwill. In return of debentures of Vishnu Ltd., Debentures of Vishnupriya Ltd., were issued. Calculate purchase consideration and prepare balance sheet of Vishnupriya Ltd.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration: Vishnu Ltd. Rs.1,53,300; Priya Ltd. Rs.63,000; Vishnu Ltd. Balance Sheet Total Rs.2,37,300]

8. Deva Ltd., and Asura Ltd., carrying on similar business agreed to amalgamate by transferring their undertakings to a new company Devasura Ltd. The Balance Sheets of the two companies as on the date of transfer were as follows:

Liabilities	Deva Ltd. Rs.	Asura Ltd. Rs.	Assets	Deva Ltd. Rs.	Asura Ltd. Rs.
Share Capital:			Land and Buildings	4,65,000	2,55,000
Equity shares of Rs.100 each	5,00,000	3,00,000	Plant and Machinery	5,60,000	3,58,000
6% Preference shares of Rs.100 each	5,00,000	2,50,000	Furniture & fittings	79,000	34,000
5% Debentures	--	40,000	Stock	81,500	52,000

General Reserve	2,00,000	70,000	Debtors	56,000	24,600
Profit and Loss a/c	1,15,000	55,000	Cash at Bank	87,000	22,500
Sundry Creditors	75,000	35,000	Cash in hand	6,400	3,900
			Preliminary expenses	55,100	
	13,90,000	7,50,000		13,90,000	7,50,000

The terms of agreement were as follows:

- a. The purchase consideration consists of:
 - (i) The assumption of liabilities of both the companies (ii) The discharge of debentures in Asura Ltd., at a premium of 5% by the issue of 7% debentures in Devasura Ltd., (iii) The issue of 10 equity shares of Rs.10 each at a premium of Rs.2 per share for each preference held in both the companies (iv) The issue of 10 equity shares of Rs.10 each at a premium of Rs.2 per share and Rs.22 in cash for each equity share in Deva Ltd., and 5 equity shares of Rs.10 each at a premium of Rs.2 per share and Rs.80 in cash for every equity share in Asura Ltd.,
- b. All the assets and liabilities of two companies were taken over at their book values except that a provision at 5% to be raised on debtors.
- c. In order to raise working capital and to pay the purchase consideration Devasura Ltd., decided to issue 30,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each at a premium of Rs.2.50 per share. You are required to (a) Pass journal entries in the books of Deva Ltd., to close its accounts and (b) Show the opening Balance Sheet of Devasura Ltd.,

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration: Deva Ltd. Rs.13,10,000; Asura Ltd. Rs.7,62,000; Loss on Realisation Rs.49,900; Goodwill (Rs.52,900 + 48,230) = 1,01,130; Balance Sheet Total Rs.22,07,000]

9. The following is the Balance sheet of XYZ Co. on 31st December, 2009.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Capital 20,000 shares of Rs.10 each	2,00,000	Buildings	1,00,000
Debentures	1,00,000	Plant	1,50,000
Creditors	30,000	Work in Progress	30,000
Reserve fund	25,000	Stock	60,000
Dividend Equalisation Fund	20,000	Furniture	2,500
P & L appropriation a/c	5,100	Debtors	25,000
		Bank	12,500
		Cash	100
	3,80,100		3,80,100

The company is absorbed by ABC Company on the above date. The consideration for the absorption is the discharge of debentures at a premium of 5% taking over the liability in respect of creditors, and a payment of Rs.7 in cash and one share of Rs.5 in ABC Company at a market value of Rs.8 per share in exchange for one share in XYZ Co. The cost of Liquidation of Rs.5,000 is to be met by the purchasing company.

Pass journal entries in the books of both the companies. Show how purchase price is arrived at.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.4,05,000; Cash to shareholders Rs.1,40,000; Shares Rs.1,60,000; Realisation profit Rs.49,900]

10. Following is the Balance Sheet of X Company Ltd., as on 30th June, 2010.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
12,000 shares of Rs.500 each		Land and Buildings	27,20,000
2,600 Debentures of Rs.500 each	60,00,000	Plant, Machinery	30,00,000
Sundry creditors	13,00,000	Furniture, Fittings	1,00,000
Insurance fund	5,00,000	Patents, Trademarks	4,00,000
Workmen Savings Bank	1,30,000	Stock	20,00,000
Reserve fund	4,00,000	Sundry Debtors	6,00,000
Profit and Loss a/c	6,50,000	Cash	1,80,000
	20,000		
	90,00,000		90,00,000

Y Company Ltd., agreed to take over X Ltd., on the following basis.

1. Payment of cash at Rs.90 for every share in X Ltd.
2. Payment of cash at Rs.550 for every debenture holder in full discharge of debentures.
3. Exchange of 4 shares of Y Company Ltd. of Rs.75 each (quoted in the market at Rs.140 each) for every share in X Company Ltd.

Show the necessary ledger accounts in X Ltd.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.92,30,000; Realisation Profit Rs.10,00,000]

11. The Pig Iron Co. Ltd., agrees to absorb the business of the Iron Ore Co. Ltd., as on 30th June, 2010 and to take over the assets and liabilities at their balance sheet values, in exchange for which it is to issue 12 shares of Rs.10 each, for every share of Rs.100 each, in the Iron Ore Co. Ltd. The expense of absorption (Rs.10,000) will be paid by the Pig Co. Ltd. The Balance Sheets of two companies were as follows.

The Iron Ore Co. Ltd.,

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Capital:		Land and Buildings		3,00,000
5,000 Equity shares of Rs.100 fully paid	5,00,000	Plant and Machinery		2,00,000
Reserve fund	10,000	Debtors	55,000	
Sundry Creditors	58,000	Less: Bad debts reserve	5,000	50,000
Bills payable	42,000	Stock		25,000
		Cash at Bank		35,000
	<u>6,10,000</u>			<u>6,10,000</u>

The Pig Iron Co. Ltd.,

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Authorised Capital:		Land, Buildings	5,00,000
2,00,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each	20,00,000	Plant, Machinery	3,00,000
Issued Capital:		Goodwill	1,00,000
1,00,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each fully paid	10,00,000	Stock	60,000
Reserve	60,000	Sundry Debtors	1,20,000
Sundry Creditors	1,20,000	Cash at Bank	1,00,000
	<u>11,80,000</u>		<u>11,80,000</u>

Show the journal entries in the books of the company that is being absorbed and the opening balance sheet of the Pig Iron Co. Ltd.

**[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.6,00,000; Realisation Profit Rs.90,000;
Balance Sheet Total Rs.18,80,000]**

12. The Balance Sheet of Lucky Co. Ltd., on 31st December, 2009 was as follows.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
8,000 Equity shares of Rs.100 each fully paid	8,00,000	Land and Buildings	4,60,000
General Reserve	1,00,000	Plant and Machinery	3,60,000
Workmen's Compensation Fund (outstanding liability Rs.16,000)	60,000	Furniture	40,000
1,000, 14% Debentures Rs.100		Stock	1,80,000
		Sundry Debtors	2,00,000
		Less: Bad debts provision	10,000
		Cash	10,000

each	1,00,000	
Sundry Creditors	80,000	
Bank Overdraft	20,000	
Staff Provident fund	80,000	
	<u>12,40,000</u>	<u>12,40,000</u>

The business of the company is taken over by Good Luck Co. Ltd., on that date. The purchase consideration is to be discharged as follows.

- A Payment in cash at Rs.20 for every share in Lucky Co. Ltd.
- A further payment in cash at Rs.120 for every debentures in Lucky Co. Ltd., in full discharge of the debentures.
- An exchange of 5 shares in Good Luck Co. Ltd., of Rs.20, each at the market value of Rs.30 per share, for every 2 shares in Lucky Co. Ltd.

Show the Realisation Account, Cash Account and the Sundry shareholders Account in the books of Lucky Co. Ltd. The expenses of liquidation Rs.10,000 were borne by Lucky Co. Ltd.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.8,80,000; (a) Cash to Shareholders Rs.1,60,000; Shares to Shareholders Rs.6,00,000; Realisation Loss Rs.1,64,000]

13. Venkat Limited sells its business to Krishna Limited on 31st December, 2009, on which date its balance sheet was as under:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Paid-up Capital (2,000 shares of Rs.100 each)	2,00,000	Goodwill	50,000
Debentures	1,00,000	Freehold Property	1,50,000
Trade creditors	30,000	Plant and tools	83,000
Reserve fund	50,000	Stock	35,000
P & L Account	20,000	Bills Receivable	4,500
		Sundry Debtors	27,500
		Cash at bank	50,000
	<u>4,00,000</u>		<u>4,00,000</u>

Krishna Limited agreed to take over the Assets (exclusive of cash and goodwill) at 10% less than Book values, to pay Rs.75,000 for goodwill and to take over the debentures.

The purchase consideration was to be discharged by the allotment to the Venkat Limited 1500 shares of Rs.100 each at a premium of Rs.10 per share and the balance in cash. The cost of liquidation amounted to Rs.3,000.

Show the necessary accounts in the books of Venkat Limited.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.2,45,000; Realisation Loss Rs.8,000; Cash available to shareholders Rs.97,000]

14. The Balance Sheet of X Ltd. on 31st December 2009 was as follows.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
8,000 Equity Share of Rs.50 each	4,00,000	Land & Buildings	2,30,000
General Reserve	50,000	Plant and Machinery	1,80,000
Workmen's Accident Fund		Furniture	20,000
(outstanding liability Rs.8,000)	30,000	Stock	90,000
1,000 7% Debentures	50,000	Sundry Debtors	95,000
Sundry Creditors	40,000	Cash	2,000
Bank Overdraft	10,000	Discount on issue of Debentures	3,000
Provident Fund	40,000		
	6,20,000		6,20,000

The business of the Company is taken over by Y Ltd. on that date, the purchase consideration is to be discharged as follows.

- A payment in cash at Rs.10 for every share in X Ltd.
 - A payment of cash at Rs.60 for every debenture in X Ltd.
 - As exchange of 5 shares in Y Ltd. of Rs.10 each at the market value of Rs.15 per share, for every 2 shares in X Ltd.
 - The Liquidation expenses Rs.5,000 were borne by x Ltd.
- Pass necessary Journal entries in the books of X Ltd. and Y Ltd.

[Ans.: (1) Purchase Consideration Rs.4,40,000; (Cash to Shareholders Rs.80,000; Shares in Y Ltd., per share Rs.3,00,000) (2) Realisation Loss Rs.94,000; Cash paid to shareholders Rs.75,000]

15. Dasaradhi Co. Ltd. agreed to acquire the business of Janaki Co. Ltd. as on 31st March, 2010. The summarised Balance Sheet of Janaki co. Ltd., on that date was as follows:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital in fully paid shares of Rs.10 each	12,00,000	Goodwill	2,00,000
General Reserve	3,40,000	Land, Buildings	8,00,000
Profit & Loss a/c	2,20,000	Machinery	4,80,000
12% Debentures	2,00,000	Stock in trade	3,36,000
Creditors	40,000	Debtors	72,000
		Cash	1,12,000
	20,00,000		20,00,000

The consideration payable by Dasaradhi Co. Ltd. was agreed as follows.

- a. A cash payment equivalent to Rs.2.50 for every Rs.10 share in Janaki Co. Ltd.
- b. The issue of 1,80,000, Rs.10 shares, fully paid in Dasaradhi Co. Ltd., having agreed value of Rs.15 per share.
- c. The issue of such an amount of fully paid 10% debentures of Dasaradhi Co. Ltd. at 96% as is sufficient to discharge the 12% debentures of Janaki Co. Ltd., at a premium of 20%.

When computing the agreed consideration, the directors of Dasaradhi Co. Ltd., valued Land and Buildings at Rs.16,00,000, Machinery at Rs.8,00,000, Stock at Rs.2,84,000 and Debtors at this face value subject to allowance of 10% to cover doubtful debts. The cost of liquidation of Janaki Co. Ltd. came to Rs.10,000.

Close the books of Janaki Co. Ltd. and draft journal entries required in the books of Dasaradhi Co. Ltd.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.32,40,000; (Cash Rs.3,00,000 + Shares Rs.27,00,000)]

16. Aravida and Co. Ltd., sells its business to Bharath Co. Ltd., as on 31st March, 2010 on which date its balance sheet was as under:

Liabilities	Rs.(‘000)	Assets	Rs.(‘000)
Share Capital: 40,000 shares of Rs.10 each	4,00,000	Land and Buildings	2,00,000
Reserve	80,000	Plant	2,63,000
Profit and loss a/c	28,000	Furniture	70,000
10% Debentures	2,00,000	Stock	86,000
Trade Creditors	42,000	Trade Debtors	37,000
		Cash at bank	86,000
		Underwriting Commission	8,000
	7,50,000		7,50,000

Bharath Co. Ltd., agreed to take over the Assets except Cash at Bank at book values. However, furniture was valued at Rs.56,000. It also agreed to take over Trade Creditors.

The considerations was discharged by

- i. The allotment at part of 40,000 fully paid equity shares of Rs.10 each.
- ii. Bharath Ltd., converted 10% debentures into 2,000 fully paid 12% debentures of Rs.100 each allotted at par.

Aravind & Co. Ltd., met the expenses of liquidation totalling Rs.6,000. Prepare accounts in Aravind & Co. Ltd.,’s ledger and pass journal entries in the books of Bharath Co. Ltd.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.6,00,000; Realisation Loss Rs.20,000]

17. The following is the Balance Sheet of Veerendra Company Limited on 31st March, 2010.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital 10 each	2,00,000	Land and Buildings	1,00,000
Reserve fund	25,000	Plant and Machinery	1,50,000
Dividend Equilisation Fund	20,000	Furniture	30,000
P & L Appropriation a/c	5,000	Stock	60,000
6% Debentures	1,00,000	Sundry Debtors	25,000
Sundry Creditors	50,000	Cash at bank	35,000
	4,00,000		4,00,000

The company is absorbed by Suresh Company Limited on the above date. The consideration for absorption is the discharge of the debentures at 5 per cent premium taking over the liability in respect of the sundry creditors a payment of Rs.8 in cash and one share of Rs.5 in Suresh Company limited at the market rate of Rs.8 per share in exchange for one share in Veerendra Company Limited and payment of cost of liquidation Rs.10,000. Pass journal entries in the books of both the companies.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.4,35,000; Cash : Shareholders Rs.1,60,000; Realisation Profit Rs.70,000]

18. The following Balance Sheet of Weak Co. Ltd., as on 30th June, 2009.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital : 2,000 shares of Rs.100 each	2,00,000	Goodwill	35,000
Reserve fund	20,000	Land, Buildings	85,000
5% Debentures	1,00,000	Plant and Machinery	1,60,000
Loan from A (a director)	40,000	Stock	55,000
Sundry Creditors	80,000	Sundry Debtors	65,000
		Cash at bank	34,000
		Discount on Debentures	6,000
	4,40,000		4,40,000

The business of the company is taken over by Strong Co. Ltd., as on that date on the following terms.

- Strong Co. to take over all assets except each, to value the assets at book values less 10% except goodwill which is to be valued at 4 year's purchase of the excess of average (5 years) profit over 8% of the combined amount of share capital and reserves.
- Strong Co. to take over trade liabilities which were subject to discount of 5%.
- The purchase consideration was to be discharged in cash to the extent of Rs.1,50,000 and the balance in fully paid equity shares of Rs.10 each value at Rs.12.50 per share. The average of the 'five years' profit was Rs.30,100. The expenses of absorption Rs.4,000 were paid by Weak Co. Ltd. but afterwards reimbursed by Strong Co. Ltd.

Show the necessary journal entries in the books of Weak Ltd., and Strong Ltd.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.3,02,500; Realisation Loss Rs.17,500; Goodwill Rs.50,000]

19. The following is the Balance Sheet of Small & Co. Ltd., as on 31st June, 2010

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital 4,000 Equity shares of Rs.100 each	4,00,000	Buildings	1,70,000
General Reserve	50,000	Plant and Machinery	4,00,000
Profit and Loss a/c	5,600	Investments	50,600
5% Debentures	2,50,000	Sundry Debtors	1,40,500
Sundry Creditors	80,500	Stock	80,700
Proposed Dividend	24,000	Cash at Bank	16,500
Provision for Taxation	48,200		
	8,58,300		8,58,300

Small Co. Ltd., was absorbed by Big Limited on the above mentioned date on the following terms and conditions. Big Co. Ltd., was to

- acquire all the assets except investments which was sold-off by Small Co. Ltd., for Rs.45,500
- assume all liabilities except provision for taxation.
- Discharge the Debenture debt at a discount of 5% by the issue of 7% debentures in Big Co. Ltd.
- Issue to the shareholders of Small Co. Ltd., two shares of Rs.60 each in Big Co. Ltd., at the market rate of Rs.65 per share and a payment in cash of Rs.2 in exchange for one share in Small Co. Ltd.
- Pay the cost of absorption of Rs.1,500

Plant and machinery taken over was depreciated by the absorbing company to the extent of 5% and a provision for doubtful debts equal to 3% was made on Sundry Debtors. Small Co. Ltd., sold-off in the open market one-fourth of the shares received from Big Co. Ltd., at the average price of Rs.63 share.

Show the journal entries to record the above transaction in the books of Small Co. Ltd., and the opening journal entries in the books of Big Co. Ltd.,

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.7,67,000; Realisation Profit Rs. 65,700; Cash to Shareholders Rs.1,31,300]

20. Bharath Ltd., having a capital of Rs.10,00,000 divided into 10,000 shares of Rs.100 each (Rs.75 paid up) and a Reserve Fund of Rs.2,50,000 was absorbed by Hari Ltd. having a capital of Rs.30,00,000 divided into 40,000 shares of Rs.100 each (Rs.60 paid up) and a Reserve Fund of Rs.6,00,000 on the terms that for every four shares in the absorbed company, the absorbing company was to give five shares partly paid as its original ones.

Prepare ledger accounts in the books of the transferrer company. Also prepare Hari Ltd., 's Balance Sheet soon after absorption.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.7,50,000; (12,500 shares of Rs.60 each) Capital Reserve Rs.2,50,000; Hari Ltd. Balance Sheet Total Rs.40,00,000]

21. Ajanta Ltd., agreed to acquire Ellora Ltd. as on 31-3-2010 on which data the financial position of Ellora Ltd., was as follows.

	Rs.		Rs.
10,000, 6% preference shares of Rs.10 each	1,00,000	Land and Buildings	2,00,000
20,000 Equity Shares of Rs.10 each	2,00,000	Machinery	1,00,000
P & L Account	50,000	Stock	2,00,000
7% debentures	1,00,000	Debtors	50,000
Sundry Creditors	1,50,000	Cash at Bank	35,000
		Preliminary expenses	15,000

Ajantha Ltd., agreed to

- Allot 8% preference shares in their company in lieu of the existing preference share holding.
- Equity shareholders are to be allotted 6 equity shares of Rs.100 each at a premium of 10%, and also a cash payment of Rs.3 for every 5 shares held.
- 7% debenture holders are to be paid at 8% premium by 9% debentures. Pass journal entries in the books of Ellora Ltd.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.4,84,000; (Preference Shares Rs.1,00,000; Equity Shares Rs.2,64,000; Cash Rs.12,000) Realisation Profit Rs.41,000]

3.8 REFERENCE BOOKS

1. Basu & Das, Practical in Accountancy, Volume – one, Rabindra Library, Calcutta
2. Maheswari, S.N., Maheswari, S.K., Advanced Accountancy (Vol.I), Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 2005
3. Pillai, R.S.N., Bagavathi, Uma, S., Fundamentals of Advanced Accounting (Vol.I) S. Chand & Company Ltd., New Delhi, 2006
4. Shukla, M.C., Grewal, T.S., Gupta, S.C., Advanced Accounts (Volume I) S. Chand & Company Limited, New Delhi, 2005
5. Tulsian, P.c., Accountancy Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited, New Delhi.
6. Monga, Kirish Ahuja and Ashok Sehgal, Company Accounts,
7. Jain and Narang, Advanced Accountancy, Kalyani Publishers
8. RL Gupta and Radhaswamy, Advanced Accountancy, Sultan Chand Publishers
9. SP Iyenger, Advanced Accountancy,
10. AN Agarwal, Higher Science of Accountancy
11. BD Agarwal, Financial Accounting – Advanced
12. S.N. Maheshwari and SK Maheswarai, Corporate Accounting, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi
13. T.S. Reddy, A. Murthy, Corporate Accounting, Margham Publications. Chennai

Chapter –4**AMALGAMATION - INTER COMPANY OWINGS****Objectives :**

After studying this unit you should be able to :

- know the procedure of accounting on inter company owings in the amalgamation of companies.
- understand the problem of unrealized profit on stock in the amalgamation of companies

Structure :**4.1 Inter Company Owings****4.2 Cancellation of Common debts****4.3 Unrealized profit on stock****4.4 Self Assessment Questions****4.5 Exercises****4.6 Reference Books****4.1 INTER COMPANY OWINGS**

At the time of amalgamation it may be found that the transferee company may owe money to Transferor Company or vice versa. It may be due to the fact that purchase/sale of goods has taken place between the two companies or loans or bills are given by one company to the other. Thus 'Inter company Owings' can be in the form of 'Debtors and Creditors' or 'Bills receivable and Bills payable' or Loan given and Loan taken' in the books of transferee and transferor companies.

4.2 CANCELLATION OF COMMON DEBTS

Books on vendor company : So far as the books of vendor company are concerned there is no effect of these types of transactions on the accounting entries suggested in the earlier part of this chapter. The accounts are closed by transferring them to realization accounts in the usual way. Any owing to or from the purchasing company is transferred to realization account under the presumption that the purchasing company has taken over the accounts.

Books of purchasing company : In the books of purchasing company also, the entries for the purchase of business and that for payment of purchases consideration are made in the usual way. But in addition to these entries extra adjustment entries are needed which are as follows.

Where arriving at the agreed consideration the directors of Ajanta Limited valued Land and Building at Rs.2,50,000; Stock at Rs.2,20,000 and debtors at their book value subject to an allowance of 4% to cover doubtful debts. The machineries were valued at book value. Debtors of Elora Limited included Rs.10,000 due from Ajanta Limited.

It was agreed that before acquisition Elora Limited will pay dividend at 10% on Equity Shares and will also retain Rs.5,000 for liquidation expenses.

Draft Journal entries necessary to close the books of Elora Limited and to record acquisition in the books of Ajanta Limited.

Solution:

Calculation of Purchase Consideration:

	Rs.	Rs.
a. 8% Preference shares		1,10,000
b. Equity shares, 20,000 × $\frac{6}{5}$ of Rs.10 each	2,40,000	
Securities Premium 10%	24,000	2,64,000
Cash Rs.3 per lot for 4,000 lots of shares		12,000
Purchase consideration		3,86,000

Journal of Ajanta Ltd.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Business Purchase a/c Dr. To Liquidators of Elora Ltd. (Being the amount of purchase consideration)		3,86,000	3,86,000
	Land and Buildings a/c Dr.		2,50,000	
	Machineries a/c Dr.		1,00,000	
	Stock a/c Dr.		2,20,000	
	Sundry Debtors a/c Dr.		50,000	
	Cash at Bank a/c Dr.		10,000	
	Goodwill a/c (Bal. Fig.) Dr.		8,000	
	To 7% Debentures a/c			1,00,000
	To Sundry Creditors a/c			1,50,000
	To Provision for Bad Debts a/c			2,000
	To Business Purchase a/c			3,86,000
	(Being sundry assets and liabilities taken over as per agreement)			
Date	Particulars	L.f.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Liquidation of Elora Ltd. Dr. To 8% Preference Share Capital a/c To Equity Share Capital a/c To Securities Premium a/c		3,86,000	1,10,000 2,40,000 24,000

To Bank a/c (Being the settlement of purchase consideration)			12,000
Sundry Creditors a/c To Sundry Debtors a/c (Being cancellation of inter-company debts on taking over Elora Ltd.)	Dr.	10,000	10,000

4.3. UNREALIZED PROFIT ON STOCK

Inter company owings are usually the result of purchase/sale of goods in the past between the transferor and transferee companies. If the goods acquired are fully disposed off by the company which purchased them, there is no problem. However, if all or parts of the goods are still in stock on the date of purchase, it poses the problem of unrealized profit in stock. If there is unrealized profit on stock it must be eliminated. The following procedure is to be followed in case of unrealized profit in the stock of transferor or Transferee Company.

4.3.1 Transferor Company:

In this case no adjustment is needed in transferor company's books as stock value is already taken into consideration for ascertaining purchase consideration.

4.3.2 Transferee Company:

In this case there may be two situations.

- (a) **If stock of transferor company includes goods sold by transferee company at a Profit:** In this case no separate entry is required to eliminate the unrealised profit as the acquired stock has to be revalued to its original cost. As a result, goodwill or capital reserve gets automatically adjusted.
- (b) **If stock of transferee company includes goods sold by transferor company at a profit:** In this case the following entries are necessary to eliminate the unrealised profit.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
(i)	If the amalgamation is in the nature of purchase: Goodwill (Capital reserve) a/c To Stock a/c (Being the elimination of unrealized profit)	Dr.	x x x	x x x
(ii)	If the amalgamation is in the nature of merger: General Reserve/P & L a/c	Dr.	x x x	

	To Stock a/c (Being the elimination of unrealised profit)			x x x
--	--	--	--	-------

For example, Siva Ltd., had bought goods of the invoice value of Rs.1,00,000 from Krishna Ltd. which company invoices goods at cost plus 20%. Later Siva Ltd. acquired the business of Krishna Ltd., when out of the goods purchased Rs.42,000 were still in stock. The unrealized profit is :

$$\text{Rs.42,000} \times \frac{20}{120} = \text{Rs.7,000}$$

In addition to the other purchase entries Siva Ltd., must pass the following additional entry.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Goodwill a/c To Stock a/c (Being the amount of unrealized profit)	Dr.	5,000	5,000

Illu.2 : The balance sheets of Ravali Ltd. and Ragini Ltd. as on 31st March, 2010 are given below.

Liabilities	Ravali Ltd. (Rs.)	Ragini Ltd. (Rs.)	Assets	Ravali Ltd. (Rs.)	Ragini Ltd. (Rs.)
Share capital Shares @ Rs.10	2,50,000	5,00,000	Fixed Assets	3,00,000	6,25,000
Reserve fund	1,00,000	1,50,000	Loan given to Ragini Ltd.	25,000	-
Loan from Ravali Ltd.	-	25,000	Debtors (Including Rs.12,500 due from Ravali Ltd.)		50,000
Workers compensation fund	25,000	-	Debtors	75,000	
	4,50,000	7,75,000	Stock	50,000	75,000
			Cash at bank	-	25,000
				4,50,000	7,75,000

Ragini Ltd. agreed to absorb Ravali Ltd. on the following conditions.

- (a) For every three shares held in Ravali Ltd. one share at Rs.35 in Ragini ltd. will be allotted.
- (b) Market value each share in Ragini ltd. Rs.45
- (c) The stock of Rs.37,500 in Ravali Ltd. includes the stock purchased from Ragini Ltd. Ragini Ltd. sold the stock to Ravali Ltd. at 20% profit on cost.

Show the necessary journal entries and ledger accounts in Ravali Ltd. and journal entries and balance sheet after the absorption in Ragini Ltd.

Solution :**Calculation of Purchase consideration :**

For every three shares in Vendor Co. (Ravali Ltd.) one share in purchasing company (Ragini Ltd.) at Rs.35 each will be allotted = $25,000/3 = 8,333\frac{1}{3}$ shares

Value of shares allotted (exempted fraction in share) $8,333 \times \text{Rs.}35$	2,91,655
Payment of cash (in market value) equal to the fraction of $\frac{1}{3}$ value of share $45 \times \frac{1}{3}$	15
Purchase consideration	2,91,670

Journal entries in the books of Ravali

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Realisation a/c Dr.		4,50,000	
	To Fixed assets a/c			3,00,000
	To Ragini Ltd. loan a/c			25,000
	To Debtors a/c			75,000
	To Stock a/c			50,000
	(Being assets transferred to Realisation a/c)			
	Creditors a/c Dr.		75,000	
	To Realisation a/c			75,000
	(Being liabilities. transferred to Realisation a/c)			
	Ragini Ltd. Dr.		2,91,670	
	To Realisation a/c			2,91,670
	(Being Purchase consideration due)			
	Equity shareholders a/c Dr.		83,330	
	To Realisation a/c			83,330
	(Being Loss on realization transferred)			
Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Equity shares in Ragini. Ltd. Dr.		2,91,655	
	Cash a/c Dr.		15	
	To Ragini Ltd. a/c			2,91,670
	(Being Purchase consideration received)			
	Equity share capital a/c Dr.		2,50,000	
	Reserve fund a/c Dr.		1,00,000	
	Workers compensation fund a/c Dr.		25,000	
	To Equity shareholders a/c			3,75,000
	(Being capital and profit transferred)			
	Equity shareholders a/c Dr.		2,91,670	
	To Equity shares in Ragini Ltd.. a/c			2,91,655
	To Cash a/c			15

	(Being payment made to equity shareholders)			
--	---	--	--	--

Ledger Accounts

Dr.		Realisation Account		Cr.	
		Rs.			Rs.
To Fixed Assets a/c	3,00,000	By Creditors a/c			75,000
To Ragini Ltd. Loan a/c	25,000	By Ragini ltd. a/c			2,91,670
To Debtors a/c	75,000	By Equity shareholders a/c (Loss)			83,330
To Stock a/c	50,000				
	4,50,000				4,50,000

Dr.		Equity shareholders Account		Cr.	
		Rs.			Rs.
To Realisation a/c	83,330	By Equity share capital a/c			2,50,000
To Shares in Ragini Ltd. a/c	2,91,655	By Reserve fund a/c			1,00,000
To Cash a/c	15	By Workers compensation fund			25,000
	3,75,000				3,75,000

Dr.		Realisation Account		Cr.	
		Rs.			Rs.
To Realisation a/c	2,91,670	By Shares in Ragini Ltd.			2,91,655
		By Cash a/c			15
	2,91,670				2,91,670

Journal Entries in the books of Ragini Ltd.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Business Purchase a/c Dr. To Liquidators of Ravali Ltd. (Being the amount of purchase consideration)		2,91,670	2,91,670
	Fixed assets a/c Dr. Ravali Ltd. loan a/c Dr. Debtors a/c Dr. Stock a/c Dr.		3,00,000 25,000 75,000 50,000	
	To Sundry Creditors a/c To Business purchase a/c To Capital Reserve a/c (Being sundry assets and liabilities taken over as per agreement)			75,000 2,91,670 83,330
	Liquidation of Ravali Ltd. Dr.		2,91,670	

To Equity Share Capital a/c			2,91,655
To Cash a/c			15
(Being the settlement of purchase consideration)			
Ravali Ltd. Loan a/c	Dr.	25,000	
To Ragini Ltd. Loan a/c			25,000
(Being the mutual debt written off)			
Sundry Creditors a/c	Dr.	12,500	
To Sundry Debtors a/c			12,500
(Being cancellation of inter-company debts on taking over Elora Ltd.)			
Capital Reserve a/c	Dr.	6,250	
To Stock Reserve a/c			6,250
(Being the adjustment for unrealized profit)			

Working Notes :**Calculation of unrealized profit :**

Stock sold by purchasing company = Rs.37,500

Profit = 20% on cost or 1/5 on cost.

If profit is 1/5 on cost it will be 1/6th on share price

Profit = 1/6 x 37,500 = Rs.6,250

Balance sheet of Ragini Ltd.

Liabilities		Rs.	Assets		Rs.
Share capital			Fixed Assets		
Shares of Rs.35 each		2,91,655	Ravali	3,00,000	
Shares of Rs.10 each		5,00,000	Ragini	6,25,000	9,25,000
Reserve fund		1,50,000	Debtors		
Creditors			Ravali	75,000	
Ravali	62,500		Ragini (Rs.50,000 – 12,500)	37,500	1,12,500
Ragini	1,00,000	1,62,500	Stock		
Capital Reserve	83,330		Ravli	50,000	
Less : Unrealised profit	6,250	77,080	Less :	6,250	
			Unrealised profit		
				43,750	
			Ragini	75,000	1,18,750
			Cash at bank	25,000	
			Less : Payment to Ragini	15	24,985
		11,81,235			11,81,235

Illu.3: Following are the Balance Sheet of A Ltd. and B Ltd. as on 31-3-2010.

A Ltd.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital: 40,000 Equity shares of Rs.100 each	40,00,000	Fixed Assets	30,00,000
General reserve	30,00,000	Investments	5,00,000
Current liabilities	30,00,000	Current assets	65,00,000
	1,00,00,000		1,00,00,000

B Ltd.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital: 20,000 Equity shares of Rs.50 each	10,00,000	Goodwill	50,000
General reserve	5,00,000	Fixed assets	3,50,000
Current liabilities	1,00,000	Current assets	14,00,000
Provision for tax	1,00,000		
Proposed dividend	1,00,000		
	18,00,000		18,00,000

B Ltd. is to be absorbed by A Ltd. on the following terms:

- B Ltd. declares a dividend of 10 per cent before absorption for the payment of which it is to retain sufficient amount of cash.
- The net worth of B Ltd. is valued at Rs.14,50,000.
- The purchase consideration is satisfied by the issue of fully paid-up shares of Rs.100 each in A Ltd.

Following further information is also to be taken into consideration:

- A Ltd. holds 5,000 shares of B Ltd. at a cost of Rs.3,00,000.
- The stocks of B Ltd. include items valued at Rs.1,00,000 purchased from A Ltd. (cost to A Ltd. Rs.75,000)
- The creditors of B Ltd. include Rs.50,000 due to A Ltd.

Show ledger accounts in the books of B Ltd. to give effect to the above and Balance Sheet of A Ltd. after completion of the absorption.

Solution:

Ledger Accounts in the books of B Ltd.

Dr. 1. Realisation a/c		Cr.	
Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
To Goodwill a/c	50,000	By Current Liabilities	1,00,000
To Fixed Assets a/c	3,50,000	By Provision for tax	1,00,000
To Current assets	13,00,000	By Purchase consideration of A Ltd.	14,50,000
		By Equity Shareholders a/c (Bal.fig)	50,000
		Realisation loss)	

17,00,000**17,00,000**Dr. **2. A Ltd. a/c** Cr.

Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
To Realisation a/c	14,50,000	By A Ltd. shares a/c	10,87,500
		By Equity shareholders a/c (14,50,000 × 5,000/20,000)	3,62,500
	14,50,000		14,50,000

Dr. **3. Equity Shareholders a/c** Cr.

Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
To Realisation a/c (loss)	50,000	By Equity share capital a/c	10,00,000
To A Ltd. shares	10,87,500	By General Reserve a/c	5,00,000
To A Ltd. a/c (14,50,000 × 5,000/20,000)	3,62,500		
	15,00,000		15,00,000

Dr. **4. A Ltd. Shares a/c** Cr.

Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
To A Ltd. a/c	10,87,500	By Equity Shareholders a/c	10,87,500
	10,87,500		10,87,500

Dr. **5. Proposed Dividend a/c** Cr.

Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
To Current assets a/c	1,00,000	By Balance c/d	1,00,000
	1,00,000		1,00,000

Dr. **6. Current Assets a/c** Cr.

Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
To Realisation a/c	14,00,000	By Proposed Dividend	1,00,000
		By Realisation a/c	13,00,000
	14,00,000		14,00,000

Balance Sheet of A Ltd., as on 31-3-2010

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Shares capital:		Fixed Assets	30,00,000	
50,875 Equity Shares of Rs.100 each fully paid up (1)	50,87,500	Add: additions	3,50,000	33,50,000
Reserves & Surplus:		Investments	5,00,000	
Capital Reserve (2)	62,500	Less: B Ltd.		
General Reserve	30,00,000	Investments	3,00,000	2,00,000
		Current Assets		77,50,000

Current Liabilities (30,00,000 + 1,00,000 – 50,000)		(3)	
Provision for tax	30,50,000		
	1,00,000		
	<u>1,13,00,000</u>		<u>1,13,00,000</u>

Working Notes:

		Rs.	Rs.
I.	Share capital 40,000 shares @ Rs.100 each		40,00,000
	Add ; Net Purchase consideration Shares issued for payment 10,875 shares @ Rs.100 each		10,87,500
	50,875 shares @ Rs.100 each		<u>50,87,500</u>
2.	Capital Reserve Amount received from B Ltd. Less : Investments of A Ltd. in B Ltd.	Rs.	Rs. 3,62,500 <u>3,00,000</u> 62,500
3.	Current Assets Current assets of A Ltd. Add : current assets taken from B ltd. Dividend received from B Ltd. (1/4 x 1,00,000 (proposed)		65,00,000 13,00,000 25,000 <u>78,25,000</u>
	Less : Stock Reserve (Stock purchased from A Ltd. Rs.1,00,000 Cost Rs.75,000 (Rs.1,00,000 – 75,000) Debtors	25,000 50,000	<u>75,000</u>
			<u>77,50,000</u>

4.4 SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS

1. Explain the issues relating to Inter company owings in case of the amalgamation of Companies.
2. How do you treat common debts of Companies in amalgamation?
3. How do you treat the unrealized profit on stock of transferor and transferee companies?

4.5 EXERCISES

1. 'X' Company Ltd. was taken over by 'Y' Company Ltd. as on 1-1-2009 on the following terms:
 - a) 'Y' Company Ltd. to assume the Liability and take over the assets at book values of X company ltd.

- b) Y Company Ltd. to discharge the debentures in X Ltd. at 105% by issue of new debentures at 6% in the Y Company Ltd.
- c) Y Company Ltd. has to pay the equity share holders in X Company Ltd., Rs.10 per share and give three shares of Rs.10 each in Y Company Ltd. for every one share in 'X' Company Ltd.

The following is the Balance Sheet of 'X' Company Ltd. as on 31-12-2009.

Balance Sheet of X Company as on 31-12-2009

	Rs.		Rs.
Issued Capital:		Goodwill	7,00,000
47,500 Shares of Rs.20 each	9,50,000	Buildings	3,13,000
5% Debentures	2,40,000	Machinery	64,200
Reserves Fund	3,00,000	Fixtures	17,000
Creditors	1,53,000	Debtors	2,19,800
P & L A/c	99,200	Stock	93,200
		Investments	2,93,000
		Bank	42,000
	17,42,200		17,42,200

From the above particulars, pass necessary journal entries to close the books of 'X' company Ltd.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.21,52,000; Cash Rs.4,75,000; Shares Rs.14,25,000) Realisation Profit Rs.5,50,800]

2. The position of two Companies is as follows:-

Andheri Co. Ltd. Balance Sheet as on 1st January, 2010

	Rs.		Rs.
Nominal Capital:		Fixed Assets	3,00,000
50,000 Shares of Rs.10 each	5,00,000	Debtors	2,50,000
Issued Capital:		Stock	1,00,000
50,000 shares of Rs.10 each		Goodwill	1,00,000
fully paid	5,00,000	Profit and Loss a/c	1,50,000
5% Debentures	1,00,000		
Creditors	3,00,000		
	9,00,000		9,00,000

Bombay Co. Ltd., Balance Sheet as on 1st January, 2010

	Rs.		Rs.
Nominal Capital:		Goodwill	3,50,000
1,00,000 shares of Rs.10 each	10,00,000	Fixed Assets	5,00,000
Issued Capital:		Debtors	1,00,000
70,000 shares of Rs.10 each,		Cash at bank	1,00,000
fully paid	7,00,000		

Creditors	2,00,000	
Profit and Loss Account	1,50,000	
	10,50,000	10,50,000

Bombay Co. Ltd., Agree to absorb Andheri Ltd. upon the following terms:-

- The Shares of Andheri Co. Ltd., are to be considered Rs.6 each (of which the shareholders are to be paid one-quarter in cash and the balance in shares in Bombay Co. Ltd.) and the shares in Bombay Co. Ltd. @ Rs.12.50 each.
- The debenture holders in Andheri Co. Ltd. agreed to take Rs.95 of 7% Debentures in Bombay Ltd. for every Rs.100 of 5% debentures held in Andheri Co. Ltd.
- Andheri Co. Ltd. is to be wound up.

Show the journal entries necessary to record the above in the books of both companies and draw up a balance sheet showing the position of Bombay Co. Ltd. after the absorption. The costs Rs.6,000 which were paid by Bombay Co. Ltd.

[Ans.: (1) Purchase Consideration Rs.3,95,000; (2) Realisation Loss Rs.50,000; (3) Bombay Co. Ltd. Goodwill Rs.4,01,000; Balance Sheet Total Rs.16,75,000]

3. The summarised Balance sheets as on 31-3-2010 of B Ltd. and A Ltd. are as under.

Balance Sheet of B Ltd.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Authorised & Issued Capital 15,000 shares of Rs.100	15,00,000	Plant, Machinery	6,50,000
Profit and Loss a/c	1,20,000	Buildings	6,00,000
General Reserve	2,00,000	Furniture	10,000
Current Liabilities	2,40,000	Debtors	2,30,000
		Stock	3,80,000
		Cash at Bank	1,90,000
	20,60,000		20,60,000

Balance Sheet as on A Limited

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Authorised & Issued Capital: 5,000 shares of Rs.100 each	5,00,000	Goodwill	1,00,000
Capital Reserve	50,000	Plant, Machinery	4,20,000
Revenue Reserve	60,000	Stock in trade	2,10,000
10% Debentures	3,00,000	Furniture	5,000
Creditors	95,000	Debtors	1,80,000
		Expenses on New project	75,000
		Cash and Bank balances	15,000
	10,05,000		10,05,000

A Ltd. was absorbed by B Ltd. on 1-4-2010 on the following terms.

- Fixed assets other than goodwill to be valued at Rs.5,00,000 including Rs.6,000 for Furniture.

- (b) Stock to be reduced by Rs.20,000 and Debtors by 5%.
 (c) B Ltd. to assume liabilities and to discharge the 6% debentures by the issue of 5% debentures and a cash premium.
 (d) The new project to be valued at Rs.95,000.
 (e) The shareholders of A Ltd., to receive cash payment of Rs.30 per share plus four ordinary shares in B Ltd. for each five shares held.
 (f) B Ltd., to pay the liquidation expenses of A Ltd. amounting to Rs.6,000.
 Show the necessary accounts in the books of A Ltd. and show Balance sheet of B Ltd. after absorption.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.8,68,000; Cash to Shareholders Rs.1,50,000 + Shares Rs.4,00,000; Realisation Loss Rs.60,000; Balance Sheet Total Rs.28,57,000]

4. X Co. Ltd. is absorbed by Y Co. Ltd. Given below are the balance sheets of the two companies, taken after revaluation of their assets on a uniform laws.

	X Co. Ltd. Rs.	Y Co. Ltd. Rs.		X Co. Ltd. Rs.	Y Co. Ltd. Rs.
Authorised Capital: 9,000 shares of Rs.300 each 40,000 shares of Rs.180 each	27,00,000	72,00,000	Other Assets Cash in hand	33,70,000 7,000	87,15,000 55,000
Paid-up Capital: 9,000 shares 40,000 shares	24,30,000	60,00,000			
Creditors	1,10,000	1,30,000			
Reserve fund	8,07,000	25,70,000			
Profit and Loss a/c	30,000	70,000			
	33,77,000	87,70,000		33,77,000	87,70,000

The holders of every three shares in X Co. Ltd. were to receive five shares in the Y Co. Ltd., plus as much cash as is necessary to adjust the right of shareholders of both the companies in accordance with the intrinsic values of the shares as per respective balance sheets. Pass the necessary journal entries, in the books of Y Co. Ltd. and prepare the balance sheet giving effect to the above scheme of absorption.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.22,77,000; (Shares Rs.22,50,000 + Cash Rs.27,000) Balance Sheet Total Rs.1,21,20,000; Reserve Total Rs.35,60,000]

5. The Balance Sheet of Bad Luck Ltd. as on 31-3-2010 was as under:

	Rs.	Rs.

Equity Share capital	1,00,000	Land, Buildings	45,000
6% Debentures	20,000	Plant, Machinery	20,000
Creditors	3,000	Stock	30,000
		Debtors	15,000
		Cash	1,000
		Profit and Loss a/c	12,000
	<u>1,23,000</u>		<u>1,23,000</u>

It was decided to reconstruct the company and for this purpose a new company was formed with a nominal capital of Rs.1 lakh divided into 500 5% preference shares of Rs.100 each 5,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each to take over the assets and liabilities of Bad Luck Ltd. on the following basis.

- i. The debenture holders are to accept 200 preference shares.
- ii. The share holders are to receive one equity share in lieu of Rs.20 shares held by them.
- iii. Cost of liquidation Rs.1,500 to be paid by new company.

Close the accounts of the old company and show the Balance Sheet of new company.

**[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.70,000; (Equity Shares Rs.50,000)
Realisation Loss Rs.38,000; Balance Sheet Total Rs.1,39,500]**

6. On 1-4-2010 the balance sheet of Prosperous Ltd. was as follows:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
5,000 6% Cum. Pref. Shares	50,000	Goodwill	40,000
15,000 Equity shares	1,50,000	Patents	15,000
6% Debentures	30,000	Other Assets	1,64,500
Creditors	20,000	Cash	500
Preference dividend is in arrears for 4 years		Profit & Loss a/c	28,000
		Preliminary expenses	2,000
	<u>2,50,000</u>		<u>2,50,000</u>

A scheme of reconstruction was agreed upon:

1. A new company to be formed called Vijay Ltd. with a capital of Rs.3,25,000 all in equity shares of Rs.10 each
2. One equity shares of Rs.5 paid in Vijay Ltd. to be issued for each equity share in Prosperous Ltd.
3. Two equity shares, Rs.5 paid in Vijay Ltd. to be issued for each pref.share in prosperous Ltd.
4. Arrears to be cancelled.
5. Debenture holders to receive 3,000 equity shares in Vijay Ltd. credited as fully paid.
6. Creditors to be taken up Vijay Ltd.
7. The remaining unissued shares to be taken up and paid for in full by the directors.

8. Vijay Ltd. to take Prosperous Ltd., assets except patents (which realised Rs.1,000) subject to writing down of sundry assets by Rs.35,000
Give journal entries in Vijay Ltd. and its balance sheet.

[Ans.: Purchase Consideration Rs.1,55,000; Equity Shares: Equity shareholders Rs.75,000; Preference Shareholders Rs.50,000; Vijay Ltd. Balance Sheet Total Rs.2,20,000]

4.6 REFERENCE BOOKS

1. Basu & Das, Practical in Accountancy, Volume – one, Rabindra Library, Calcutta
2. Maheswari, S.N., Maheswari, S.K., Advanced Accountancy (Vol.I), Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 2005
3. Pillai, R.S.N., Bagavathi, Uma, S., Fundamentals of Advanced Accounting (Vol.I) S. Chand & Company Ltd., New Delhi, 2006
4. Shukla, M.C., Grewal, T.S., Gupta, S.C., Advanced Accounts (Volume I) S. Chand & Company Limited, New Delhi, 2005
5. Tulsian, P.c., Accountancy Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited, New Delhi.
6. Monga, Kirish Ahuja and Ashok Sehagal, Company Accounts,
7. Jain and Narang, Advanced Accountancy, Kalyani Publishers
8. RL Gupta and Radhaswamy, Advanced Accountancy, Sultan Chand Publishers
9. SP Iyenger, Advanced Accountancy,
10. AN Agarwal, Higher Science of Accountancy
11. BD Agarwal, Financial Accounting – Advanced
12. S.N. Maheshwari and SK Maheswarai, Corporate Accounting, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi
13. T.S. Reddy, A. Murthy, Corporate Accounting, Margham Publications. Chennai

Chapter – 5**RECONSTRUCTION****Objectives :**

After going through this lesson you should be able to

- understand the meaning of internal reconstruction of a company
- find out the types of reconstruction.
- Know the provisions under companies act on reduction of share capital.
- Analyse the procedure for reduction of capital.
- Know the accounting entries on internal reconstruction

Structure :**5.1 Introduction****5.2 Types of Reconstruction****5.3 Reduction of Share capital****5.4 Procedure for Reduction of Capital****5.5 Self Assessment Questions****5.6 Exercises****5.7 Reference Books****5.1 INTRODUCTION**

Reconstruction refers to reorganization of the capital structure of a company. It may result in the reduction of claims of both the shareholders and creditors against the company. Reconstruction may be necessary for those companies whose financial position is bad. In external reconstruction, a new company is formed to take over the business of an existing company which will be liquidated. This involves many formalities and therefore it is tedious affair. Moreover, the accumulated losses of the liquidated company cannot be set off against the profits of the new company that is formed. That deprives the new company of a very important tax advantage. Therefore, some companies prefer to have internal reconstruction for which there are legal provisions in the Companies Act, 1956.

In internal reconstruction, the capital of a company is reorganized to enable it to make a fresh beginning, after eliminating accumulated losses. Internal reconstruction and reduction of capital are used with the same meaning.

5.2 TYPES OF RECONSTRUCTION

The term reconstruction means reorganizing the capital structure of a company including the reduction of claims of both the shareholders and the creditors against the company. Such reconstruction generally becomes necessary on account of bad financial position of the company. It may be external or internal reconstruction.

- 1. External Reconstruction :** In case of such a reconstruction, a new company is formed to take over the business of an existing company which is in a bad financial position. The vendor company goes into liquidation after selling its business to the new company.

2. Internal Reconstruction : In case of such reconstruction, the capital of a company is reorganized to infuse new life in the company. It includes both alteration and reduction of share capital.

5.3 REDUCTION OF SHARE CAPITAL

A company can reduce its share capital as per the provisions of Section 100 to 105 of the Companies Act, 1956. Reduction of capital can take any of the following three forms.

1. Reducing or completely extinguishing shareholders liability for uncalled capital.
2. Refunding surplus paid-up capital which is found to be in excess of the needs of the company.
3. Canceling or writing off paid-up capital which is lost and not represented by assets.

5.3.1 Objectives:

The objective of Capital Reduction is the resumption of the payment of normal dividends out of the expected future profits without the necessity of using those profits to write-off the debit balance of the profit and loss account.

5.3.2 Alteration of share capital :

The Companies Act has used the words, 'Alteration proper' for alteration of share capital. Such alteration can be done under provisions of Section 94 to 97 of the Companies Act. The term alteration proper includes the following.

1. Increase the share capital by issue of new shares
2. Consolidation or subdivision of the existing shares into shares of largest or smaller denominations.
3. Conversion of fully paid shares into stocks and vice versa.
4. Cancellation of the unissued shares.

A company can make these alterations by passing an ordinary resolution. If it is authorized by its Articles of Association to do so. Such alteration must be notified and a copy of the resolution should be filed with the Registrar within 30 days of the date of the passing of such resolution.

5.4. PROCEDURE FOR REDUCTION OF CAPITAL

According to Sec.100 to 105 of the Companies Act, the following formalities are to be followed in the reduction of share capital of a company.

1. The company must be authorised by its articles of association to reduce the share capital. If there is no provision in the article in this respect, it must pass a Special

Resolution to alter its articles of association. It should be noted that an authority to do contained in the Memorandum is of no avail.

2. The company must pass a Special Resolution to reduce the share capital.
3. The company must apply, by petitions, to the Court for an order confirming the reduction. If the Court is satisfied that the creditor's interests have been secured it may confirm the reduction. However, it may impose terms and conditions including a direction that the word "**and reduced**" should be added after the name of the company for a certain period of time and that the company should publish the reasons for such reduction.
4. The company has to deliver to the Registrar of companies a certified copy of the Court's order and a minute approved by the Court showing the details of the shares of registration.
5. The Registrar of Companies will then register the order and the minute.
6. After registration of these, the Resolution to reduce the share capital shall take effect.
7. Notice of the registration shall be published in such a manner as the Court may direct.

5.4.1 Accounting Entries

The accounting entries in respect of alteration of share capital are as follows.

1. **Increase of share capital :** This is similar to making a fresh issue of share capital. Accounting entries in respect of fresh issue of shares have already been explain in an earlier chapter.
2. **Consolidation of shares :** In caser of consolidation of shares, shares of smaller denomination are converted into shares of larger denominations. In such a case the paid up share capital remain the same but the number of shares is reduced.
3. **Sub-division of shares :** In this case, shares of larger denominations are converted into shares of smaller denominations. The journal entry in respect of such conversion would be on the same pattern as explained in case of consolidation of shares, except the number of shares would increase.
4. **Conversion of shares into stock :** A company can covert its fully paid up shares into stock or vice versa.
5. **Cancellation of unissued shares :** In case of company cancels its unissued shares, it does not require any accounting entry to be passed. The authorized share capital of the company will stand reduced by the amount of unissued shares now cancelled.

5.4.2 Reducing or extinguishing the liability of the shareholders for uncalled capital:

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit	Credit
	Share capital a/c (Old) Dr.		x x x	
	To Share capital a/c (New)			x x x

Note: In both cases, the paid up amount is same.

Illu.1: Bharath Ltd., has an issued share capital of 5,00,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each, Rs.7 called up. Having complied with the legal formalities under the companies act the company proceeds to extinguish the uncalled liability on its shares. Show journal entry.

Solution:

Journal Entries in the books of Bharat Ltd.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Share capital a/c (Rs.10) Dr. To Equity share capital a/c (Rs.7) (Being conversion of 5,00, 000 shares of Rs.10 each, Rs.7 paid up into 5,00,000 shares of Rs.7 each fully paid up)		35,00,000	35,00,000

5.4.3 Refunding surplus capital which is found to be in excess of the needs of the company:

Date	Particulars	L.F	Debit	Credit
(i)	Share capital a/c (Old) Dr. To Share capital a/c (New) To Shareholders a/c (to be returned)		x x x	x x x
(ii)	For payment of money: Shareholders a/c Dr. To Bank a/c		x x x	x x x

Illu.2 : Telco Ltd., whose paid up capital includes 10,00,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each fully paid decides to return Rs.2 per share to the members, thus reducing each share to Rs.8 each fully paid. Pass necessary journal entries

Solution :

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Share capital a/c (Rs.10) Dr. To Equity share capital a/c (Rs.8) To Shareholders a/c (Being conversion of 10,00,000 shares of Rs.10 each into shares of Rs.8 each and the balance to be returned transferred to the members)		1,00,00,000	80,00,000 20,00,000
	Shareholders a/c Dr. To Bank a/c (Being return of capital to shareholders as per scheme)		2,00,000	2,00,000

5.4.3. Reducing the paid-up capital:

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit	Credit
	Share capital a/c (Old) Dr.		x x x	
	To Share capital a/c (New)			x x x
	To Capital reduction a/c			

(a) If any sacrifice has been made by creditors and debentureholders:

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit	Credit
	Creditors a/c Dr.		x x x	
	Debentureholders a/c Dr.		x x x	
	To Share capital a/c (New)			x x x
	To Capital reduction a/c			x x x

(b) When the amount of capital reduction is utilised for writing of fictitious assets:

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit	Credit
	Capital reduction a/c Dr.		x x x	
	To Profit and Loss a/c			x x x
	To Goodwill a/c			x x x
	To Preliminary expenses a/c			x x x
	To Discount on Shares and Debentures a/c			x x x
	To Patents and Trademarks a/c			x x x
	To Other assets a/c			x x x
	To Capital reserve a/c (if balance is still left)			x x x

5.4.4 Treatment of arrears of preference dividends :

Preference share are always taken as cumulative unless otherwise stated. In case dividends in respect of preference shares have been declared but have not yet been paid, the unpaid dividends will appear as a liability in the company's balance sheet. The claimants of the unpaid dividends are just like any other creditors of the company. In case they agree to sacrifice under a scheme of reconstruction of the company, their sacrifice will be credited to the capital reduction account.

However, if the preference dividends have not yet been declared by the company, the arrears of preference dividends will appear either in the inner column of the company's balance sheet or by way of footnote outside the company's balance sheet. In case claimants of such arrears of preference dividends agree, under a reconstruction scheme, to sacrifice either in whole or in part, their arrears of dividends, no accounting entry is necessary since the company had not so far admitted any liability in respect of them. However, if the company is

required to pay in full or in part of the arrears of preference dividends under the reconstruction scheme, this will be an additional loss to the company. The following journal entries will be passed in such a case.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit	Credit
1.	Capital reduction a/c Dr. To Preference dividends a/c (Being the amount payable as dividend)		x x x	x x x
2.	Preference dividends a/c Dr. To Bank a/c (Being the amount paid)		x x x	x x x

Illu.3: The Balance Sheet of Hyderabad Ltd., as on 31, December, 2009 was as follows:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital:		Goodwill	15,000
2,000 preference shares of Rs.100 each	2,00,000	Freehold property	2,00,000
		Plant & Machinery	3,00,000
4,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each	4,00,000	Stock	50,000
6% Debentures	1,00,000	Debtors	40,000
Bank overdrafts	50,000	P & L a/c	2,45,000
Creditors	1,00,000		
	8,50,000		8,50,000

The company got the following scheme of capital reduction approved by the court:

- The Preference shares to be reduced to Rs.75 per share fully paid up and the equity shares to Rs.62.50.
- The Debenture holders took over the stock and book debts in full satisfaction of their claim.
- The Goodwill A/c to be eliminated.
- The Freehold properties to be depreciated by 50%.
- The value of Plant and Machinery to be increased by Rs.50,000.

Give Journal entries for the above and prepare the revised Balance Sheet.

Solution :
Journal Entries

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Preference share capital a/c (Rs.2,000 x 100) Dr. To Preference share capital a/c (2,000x 75) To Capital reduction a/c (Being reduction of preference share capital as per scheme)		2,00,000	1,50,000 50,000
	Equity share capital a/c (Rs.4,000 x 100) Dr. To Equity share capital a/c (4,000 x 37.50) To Capital reduction a/c (Being reduction of equity share capital as per scheme)		4,00,000	1,50,000 2,50,000
Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	5% Debentures a/c Dr. To Stock a/c To Debtors a/c To Capital Reduction a/c (Being the taken over of debenture holders stock and debtors)		1,00,000	50,000 40,000 10,000
	Plant and Machinery a/c Dr. To Capital a/c (Being the revaluation of plant and machinery)		50,000	50,000
	Capital reduction a/c Dr. (Rs.50,000 + 2,50,000 + 10,000 + 50,000) To Goodwill a/c To Profit and Loss a/c To Freehold property a/c (Being the reduction of asset values from capital reduction account)		3,60,000	15,000 2,45,000 1,00,000

Balance sheet of Hyderabad Limited as on 31st December, 2009 (and reduced)

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Capital :		Freehold property	
2,000 pref. shares at Rs.75 each	1,50,000	(Rs.2,00,000 – 1,00,000)	1,00,000
4,000 equity shares at Rs.37.50 each	1,50,000	Plant (Rs.3,00,000 + 50,000)	3,50,000
Bank overdraft	50,000		
Creditors	1,00,000		
	4,50,000		4,50,000

Illu.4: On 31-12-2009 the Company's Balance Sheet stood as under:-

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Nominal Capital: 20,000 shares of Rs.100 each	20,00,000	Land and Buildings	1,00,000
Subscribed Capital: 19,000 shares of Rs.100 each fully paid	19,00,000	Machinery	2,80,000
Creditors D & Co.	1,00,000 1,00,000	Stock	3,70,000
	21,00,000	Debtors	1,80,000
		Goodwill	2,00,000
		Profit & Loss a/c	9,70,000
			21,00,000

The Company is to be reconstructed on the basis of the following scheme:

- The 19,000 shares of Rs.100 each are to be reduced to an equal number of fully paid shares of Rs.40 each.
- The debt of Rs.1,00,000 due to D & Co. was to be also reduced, the remaining 1,000 unissued shares being issued to them as fully paid up shares of Rs.40 each in full settlement of the amount due to them.
- The amount thus rendered available by the reduction of capital and by the above arrangement with D & Co. is to be utilised in wiping off the goodwill and the Profit & Loss account and in writing down the value of Machinery.

Write the Journal entries and the Balance Sheet after the scheme is implemented.

Solution:

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Preference share capital a/c Dr. To Equity share capital a/c To Capital reduction a/c (Being 19,000 pref. shares of Rs.100 each reduced to pref. Shares of Rs.5 each)		19,00,000	7,60,000 11,40,000
	D & Co. a/c Dr. To Equity share capital a/c To Capital reduction a/c (Being 1,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each reduced to equity shares of Rs.40 each)		1,00,000	40,000 60,000
	Capital reduction a/c Dr. To Goodwill a/c To Profit and loss a/c To Freehold property a/c (Being various assets written down and losses written off)		12,00,000	2,00,000 9,70,000 30,000

Balance sheet of Hyderabad Limited as on 31st December, 2009 (and reduced)

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Nominal capital :		Buildings	1,00,000
20,000 shares of Rs.40 each	<u>8,00,000</u>	Machinery (2,80,000 – 30,000)	2,50,000
Paid up capital : 20,000 shares of Rs.40 each (includes 1,000 shares given to D & Co.)	8,00,000	Stock	3,70,000
Creditors	1,00,000	Debtors	1,80,000
	<u>9,00,000</u>		<u>9,00,000</u>

Illu.5: The following is the Balance Sheet of Sick Co. Ltd. as on 31-3-2010:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
1,000 13% Redeemable Preference Shares of Rs.100 each	1,00,000	Fixed Assets	15,00,000
70,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each	7,00,000	Current Assets	35,00,000
Provision for Taxation	3,00,000	Profit & Loss a/c	3,00,000
8% Debentures	3,00,000		
Current Liabilities	39,00,000		
	<u>53,00,000</u>		<u>53,00,000</u>

The following scheme of reorganisation is sanctioned:

- Fixed Assets are to be written down by 1/3
- Current assets are to be revalued at Rs.27,00,000.
- Preference shareholders decide to forego their right to arrears of dividend which are in arrears for three years.
- The taxation liability of the company is settled at Rs.4,00,000
- One of the creditors of the company, to whom the company owes Rs.25,00,000, decides to forego 50% of his claim. He is allotted 1,00,000 equity shares of Rs.5 each in part satisfaction of the balance of his claim.
- The rate of interest on debentures is increased to 11%. The debenture holders surrender their existing debentures of Rs.100 each and exchange the same for fresh debenture of Rs.75 each.
- All existing equity shares are reduced to Rs.5 each.
- All preference shares are reduced to Rs.7.50

Pass journal entries and show the balance sheet of the company after giving effect to the above.

Solution:**Working Table – I**

Item			
1	2	3	4 (2 – 3)
1. Equity share capital	7,00,000 (Rs.70,000 x 10)	3,50,000 (70,000 x 5)	3,50,000 (Rs.70,000 x 5)
2. Pref share capital	1,00,000 (10,000 x 10)	25,000 (10,000 x 2.50)	75,000 (10,000 x 7.50)
3. Debentures	3,00,000 (3,000 x 100)	75,000 (3,000 x 25)	2,25,000 (3,000 x 75)
4. Sundry Creditors	39,00,000	12,50,000 (25,00,000 x 50%)	21,50,000 (39,00,000 – 12,50,000 5,00,000)
Total	-	17,00,000	-

Working Table – II

Item			
1	2	3	4 (2 – 3)
1, Fixed assets	15,00,000	5,00,000 (15,00,000 x 1/3)	10,00,000
2. Current assets	35,00,000	8,00,000 (35,00,000 – 27,00,000)	27,00,000
3. Profit and Loss a/c	3,00,000	3,00,000	-
4. Provision for taxation	3,00,000	1,00,000	4,00,000 (3,00,000 + 1,00,000)
Total	-	17,00,000	-

Notes : The amount surrendered in the liabilities side of table – I is equivalent to the written of values of assets and not recorded loan in table – II.

Journal Entries in the books of Sick Ltd.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Equity share capital a/c (Rs.10) Dr. To Equity share capital a/c (Rs.5) To Capital reduction a/c (Being conversion of equity shares of Rs.10 into Rs.5 per share as per scheme)		7,00,000	3,50,000 3,50,000
	13% Cumulative pref. share capital a/c Dr. To 13% Cum. Pref. share capital a/c To Capital reduction a/c (Being conversion of 13% cumulative preference share capital of Rs.100 into 75 per share as per scheme)		1,00,000	75,000 25,000
	8% Debentures a/c (Rs.100) Dr. To 11% Debentures a/c To Capital reduction a/c (Being conversion of 8% Debentures into 11% debentures and balance to capital reduction a/c)		3,00,000	2,25,000 75,000
	Sundry Creditors a/c Dr. To Equity share capital a/c To capital Reduction a/c (Being a creditor surrendered his claim by 50% and allotted 1,00,000 shares of Rs.5 in part satisfaction of the balance of his claim)		17,50,000	5,00,000 12,50,000
	Capital reduction a/c Dr. To Profit and Loss a/c To Fixed assets a/c To Current assets a/c To Provision for taxation a/c (Being the utilization of capital reduction account in writing off losses, and bringing down the value of assets as per scheme)		17,00,000	3,00,000 5,00,000 8,00,000 1,00,000
	Provision for Taxation a/c Dr. To Liability for taxation a/c (Being provision converted into liability)		4,00,000	4,00,000

Reconstruction a/c

	Rs.		Rs.
To Profit and Loss a/c	3,00,000	By Equity share capital	3,50,000
To Fixed assets	5,00,000	By 13% Pref. share capital a/c (Rs.100)	25,000
To Current assets a/c	8,00,000	By 8% Debentures a/c	75,000
To Provision for taxation a/c	1,00,000	By Sundry Creditors a/c	12,50,000
	17,00,000		17,00,000

Balance sheet of Sick Limited as on 31st March, 2010 (after reconstruction)

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital :	8,50,000	Fixed assets	
1,70,000 equity shares of Rs.5 each fully paid		(15,00,000 – 5,00,000)	10,00,000
1,00,000 13% accumulated pref. shares of Rs.75 each fully paid	75,000	Current assets	27,00,000
Secured Loans :			
11% Debentures	2,25,000		
Current Liabilities and Provisions :			
Sundry Creditors	21,50,000		
Liability for taxation	4,00,000		
	37,00,000		37,00,000

Working Notes :

1. Tax liability was determined as Rs.4,00,000. Tax provision of Rs.,300,000 was already there. It means Rs.1,00,000 additional amount is to be written off as liability from capital reduction account. Therefore, the amount of Rs.4,00,000 is to be shown as liability instead of provision.
2. The accumulated dividend for three years surrendered by the preference shareholders need not be adjusted separately. As the dividend is paid to them when the company earns profits. Since, the company is incurring losses continuously the payment of dividend to them doesn't arise.

3. Calculation of Creditors :

	Rs.
Total Creditors	39,00,000
Less : 50% of surrendered amount agreed by creditors	25,00,000
Remaining creditors	14,00,000
Amount of creditor agreed for surrendering	25,00,000
Less : 50% of Surrender amount	12,50,000
	12,50,000
Less : 1,00,000 equity shares allotted @ Rs.5 each	5,00,000
Remaining balance	7,50,000

Total creditors after reconstruction (1 + 2) = Rs.14,00,000 + 7,50,000 = Rs.21,50,000

Illu.6: Given below is the balance sheet of Kismat Ltd. as on December 31, 2009:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital:		Land and Buildings	1,00,000
4,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each fully paid	4,00,000	Machinery	4,00,000
1,000 equity A shares of Rs.100 each Rs.50 per share paid	50,000	Motor vans	40,000
Development rebate reserve	1,50,000	Furniture	10,000
Loan (unsecured)	6,40,000	Investments (market values Rs.40,000)	50,000
Creditors (including Rs.10,000 holding lien on some assets)	2,60,000	Stock	1,00,000
		Debtors	1,90,000
		Bank Balance	10,000
		Profit & Loss a/c	6,00,000
	15,00,000		15,00,000

The company having turned the corner, a scheme of reconstruction was prepared and approved as under:

- (a) To bring in the book the present market value of land and buildings which had appreciated by 150%.
- (b) Equity shares to be reduced to Rs.10 per share paid by canceling Rs.90 per share, the face value remaining the same at Rs.100 and the equity share holders paying a call of Rs.50 per share to provide funds for the company's working.

- (c) Unsecured loans to be paid immediately to the extent of Rs.1,00,000.
- (d) Unsecured creditors to be paid immediately to the extent of 10% of their claims and they accepting a remission of 20% of their claims.
- (e) Development rebate reserve, being no longer required, to be transferred to profit and loss account.
- (f) Investments to be brought to their market value and
- (g) The amount available as a result of the scheme to be used to write off the debit balance in profit and loss account.

Give journal entries to record the above and give the balance sheet after the reconstruction is effected.

Solution:

Books of Kismat Ltd.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Equity Share capital a/c (4,000 × 100) Dr. To Equity share capital a/c (4,000 × 10) To Capital Reduction a/c (4,000 × 90) (Being the reduction of Equity Share Capital as per Scheme)		4,00,000	40,000 3,60,000
	Equity share capital a/c (1,000 × 50) Dr. To Equity share capital a/c (1,000 × 10) To Capital Reduction a/c (1,000 × 40) (Being the reduction of Equity 'A' Share capital as per scheme)		50,000	10,000 40,000
	Bank a/c Dr. To Equity Share Capital a/c (4,000 × 50) To Equity 'A' Share capital a/c (1,000 × 50) (Being the receipt of call money @ Rs.50 per share on both types of equity shares)		2,50,000	2,00,000 50,000
	Land & Buildings a/c Dr. To Capital Reduction a/c (Being the entry to record 150% appreciation in the Land & Buildings i.e. $1,00,000 \times \frac{150}{100} = 1,50,000$)		1,50,000	1,50,000
Date	Particulars	L. F	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Creditors a/c Dr. To Capital Reduction a/c (Being the entry for remission of 20% of claims by unsecured creditors)		50,000	50,000
	Capital Reduction a/c Dr. To Investment a/c To Profit & Loss a/c		6,00,000	10,000 4,50,000

To Capital Reserve a/c (Being the amount of Capital Reduction a/c used to write off the Loss on Investment; and Profit and Loss a/c and the balance amount transferred to Capital Reserve a/c)			1,40,000
Unsecured Loans a/c	Dr.	1,00,000	
Unsecured Creditors a/c	Dr.	25,000	
To Bank a/c (Being the payment of unsecured loans and creditors to the extent of 10% of their claim)			1,25,000
Development Rebate Reserve a/c	Dr.	1,50,000	
To Profit & Loss a/c (Being the balance of Development Rebate Reserve transferred to Profit and Loss a/c)			1,50,000

Balance Sheet of Kismat Ltd., as on 31st December, 2009

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets		Rs.
Share Capital:		Fixed Assets:		
4,000 Equity shares of Rs.100 each, Rs.60 paid up	2,40,000	Land & Buildings	1,00,000	
1,000 Equity 'A' Share of Rs.100 each Rs.60 paid up.	60,000	Add: 150% appreciation	1,50,000	2,50,000
Reserve & Surplus:		Machinery		4,00,000
Capital Reserve	1,40,000	Motor vans		40,000
Unsecured Loans:		Furniture		10,000
(6,40,000-1,00,000)	5,40,000	Investments		40,000
Current Liabilities:		Current Assets:		
Creditors (including Rs.1,000 holding lien on some assets) (2,60,000-50,000-25,000)	1,85,000	Stock		1,00,000
		Debtors		1,90,000
		Bank Balance		1,35,000
		(10,000+2,00,000+50,000) – (1,00,000+25,000)		
	11,65,000			11,65,000

11.4.4 Reorganization through surrender of shares :

Under this method shares are sub divided into shares of smaller denominations and shareholders are made to surrender a part of them to facilitate capital reorganization. Such surrendered shares are usually utilized to reduce or extinguish debentures and trade liabilities. The amount of shares surrendered not reissued, and the claim foregone by debenture holders and creditors are transferred to capital reorganization account, which will be utilized to write off losses.

Illu.7: Babuls Ltd. is in the hands of a Receiver for debenture holders who hold a charge on all assets excepts uncalled capital. The following statement shows the position as regards creditors as on 30th June, 2010:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital:		Cash in hand of the Receiver	27,00,000
Rs.36,00,000 of Rs.60 each, Rs.30 paid up		Property, Machinery & Plant etc., cost Rs.39,00,000 estimated at	15,00,000
First Debenture	30,00,000	Change under Debentures	42,00,000
Second Debentures	60,00,000	Uncalled capital	18,00,000
Unsecured Creditors	45,00,000	Deficiency	75,00,000
	1,35,00,000		1,35,00,000

A holds the First Debentures for Rs.30,00,000, and Second Debentures for Rs.30,00,000. He is also an unsecured creditor for Rs.9,00,000. B holds Second Debentures for Rs.30,00,000 and is also an unsecured creditor for Rs.6,00,000.

The following scheme of reconstruction is proposed and approved:-

- A is to cancel Rs.21,00,000 of the total debt owing to him, to advance Rs.3,00,000 in cash and to take First Debentures (in cancellation of those already issued to him) for Rs.51,00,000 in satisfaction of all his claims.
- B is to accept Rs.9,00,000 in cash in satisfaction of all claims by him.
- Unsecured creditors (other than A and B) are to accept four shares of Rs.7.50 each, fully paid in satisfaction of 75% of every Rs.60 of their claim. The balance of 25% is to be postponed and to be payable at the end of three years from the date of the Court's approval of the scheme. The nominal share capital is to be increased accordingly.
- Uncalled capital is to be called up in full and Rs.52.50 per share cancelled, thus making the shares of Rs.7.50 each.

Assuming that the company keeps sectional ledgers, give necessary journal entries and the balance sheet of the company after the scheme has been carried into effect.

Solution:

In this problem, the balance sheet is not given, but it is only a statement which shows the position as regards creditors. The scheme of reconstruction must have been based on the following balance sheet.

Balance Sheet of Babuls Ltd. as on June 30, 2010

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital:		Property, Machinery and Plant, etc. at cost	39,00,000
6,000 shares of Rs.60 each, Rs.30 paid up	18,00,000	Cash in hand	27,00,000

First Debentures	30,00,000	Deficiency (or Profit and Loss Account)	87,00,000
Second Debentures	60,00,000		
Unsecured creditors	45,00,000		
	1,53,00,000		1,53,00,000

Property, etc. has been shown at cost rather than at realisable value because the company will continue.

Journal Entries of Babuls Ltd.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
i)	First Debentures Dr. Second Debentures Dr. Total Creditors Account Dr. To A a/c (Being the total amount due to A, transferred to his account)		30,00,000 30,00,000 9,00,000	69,00,000
ii)	Bank a/c Dr. To A's a/c (Being the amount paid by A under the scheme proposed by Special Resolution No... dated... confirmed by Court Order dated...)		3,00,000	3,00,000
iii)	A a/c Dr. To First Debentures (New) To Reconstruction Account (Being the issue of First Debentures worth Rs.5,10,000 to A in full satisfaction of his claims, the balance of Rs.2,10,000 credited to reconstruction Account in accordance with the sanctioned scheme)		72,00,000	51,00,000 21,00,000
Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
iv)	Second Debentures Dr. Total Creditors Account Dr. To B's a/c (Being the total amount due to B, transferred to his account)		30,00,000 6,00,000	36,00,000
v)	B a/c Dr. To Bank To Reconstruction Account (Being the payment to B of Rs.9,00,000 in full satisfaction of his claims in accordance with the sanctioned scheme)		36,00,000	9,00,000 27,00,000
vi)	Total Creditors Account Dr. To Share Capital Account To Reorganisation Account		22,50,000	15,00,000 7,50,000

	(Being the issue of Rs.7.50 fully paid shares to unsecured creditors 75%, in accordance with the sanctioned scheme, thus: Four shares of Rs.7.50)			
vii)	Bank a/c To Share capital Account (Being the balance on shares (Rs.30 per share) called up in accordance with the sanctioned scheme)	Dr.	18,00,000	18,00,000
viii)	Share Capital Account (Rs.60) To Share capital account (Rs.7.50) To Reconstruction a/c (Being the cancellation of Rs.60 per share on 60,000 shares in accordance with the sanctioned scheme)	Dr.	36,00,000	4,50,000 31,50,000
ix)	Reconstruction Account To Profit & Loss a/c (Being the debit balance in the Profit and Loss Account wiped off with the various reductions made)	Dr.	87,00,000	87,00,000

Balance Sheet of Babuls Ltd. as on June 30, 2010

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital: 2,60,000 shares of Rs.7.50 each fully paid	19,50,000	Fixed Assets: Property, Machinery, Plant etc. at cost	39,00,000
Secured Loans: First Debentures	51,00,000	Current Assets: Cash & Bank Balances	39,00,000
Current Liabilities and Provisions	7,50,000		
Sundry Creditors	7,50,000		
	78,00,000		78,00,000

Ledger Accounts

Reconstruction a/c

	Rs.		Rs.
To Accumulated losses a/c	87,00,000	By A a/c	21,00,000
		By B a/c	27,00,000
		By Unsecured creditors a/c	7,50,000
		By Equity share capital a/c (Rs.60)	31,50,000
	87,00,000		87,00,000

Equity share capital a/c

	Rs.		Rs.
To Balance c/d	19,50,000	By Equity share capital a/c	4,50,000
		By Unsecured creditors a/c	15,00,000
	19,50,000		19,50,000
		By Balance b/d	19,50,000

Bank a/c

	Rs.		Rs.
To Balance b/d	27,00,000	By B a/c	9,00,000
To A a/c	3,00,000	By Balance c/d	39,00,000
To Equity share capital a/c	18,00,000		
	48,00,000		48,00,000
To Balance b/d	39,00,000		

Working Notes :**(1) Calculation of creditors :**

	Rs.
Unsecured Creditors	45,00,000
Less : A & B unsecured creditors for (Rs.9,00,000 + 6,00,000)	15,00,000
Unsecured creditors other than A & B	30,00,000
Less : Settlement of Present creditors (75% x 30,00,000)	22,50,000
Creditors not yet settled	7,50,000

(2) Calculation of amount surrendered by the creditors :

	Rs.
Settlement of present creditors	22,50,000
Less :75% of Rs.60 in each claim. It means Rs.30 settle for Rs.45 shares allotted. (Rs.7.50 x 4 shares) (30/45 x 22,50,000)	15,00,000
Amount surrendered by creditors	7,50,000

- (3)** 25% of Rs.60 claim is to be postponed means for every Rs.60 the immediate down payment will be Rs.45 only. In the same way, for every Rs.45 payment, 4 shares at Rs.7.50 will be issued. Therefore, Rs.30 only will be paid in the same way for every Rs.45, Rs.15 will be available to the reconstruction account (capital reduction account). As such on Rs.22,50,000 the total reconstruction amount = Rs.7,50,000.

- (4) Shares allotted to creditors = Share capital/ Share value
= Rs.15,00,000/7.50 = 2,00,000
- (5) No. of shares prior to reconstruction = 36,00,000/60 (share value) = 60,000
- (6) Share capital paid-up value prior to reconstruction = 60,000 shares x @ Rs.30 on each share = Rs.18,00,000
- (7) Amount realized through calls on share capital prior to reconstruction
60,000 x Rs.30 = Rs.18,00,000
- (8) No. of shares after reconstruction
= 60,000 (old shares) + 2,00,000 (allotted to creditors) = Rs.2,60,000

Share capital = Rs.2,60,000 x 7.50 = Rs.19,50,000

Illu.8: The Balance sheet of Ragadeepika Ltd. as at December 31, 2009 is as follows.

Liabilities	Rs,	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Issued, Subscribed capital 12,000 shares @ Rs.10 each fully paid up		1,20,000	Sundry Assets	2,31,000
Debentures	2,01,000		Investments	4,500
Add : Interest	6,000	2,07,000	Profit and Loss a/c	1,60,500
Creditors :				
Income tax	1,500			
Others	67,500	69,000		
		3,96,000		3,96,000

The following scheme of reconstruction is proposed and approved.

- Each share shall be subdivided into 10 fully paid equity shares of Rs.1
- After sub division each shareholder shall surrender to the company 95% of his holding for the purpose of reissue to debenture holders and creditors so far as may be required and otherwise for cancellation.
- Of those surrendered 34,500 shares of Rs.1 each shall be converted into preferences shares of Rs.1 each fully paid.

4. The claims of debenture holders shall be reduced by 5/6 and in consideration there for the debentureholders shall receive preference shares to the value of 1/6th of their claim as at 31st December, 2009.
5. The income tax liability is to be paid in full, and claims of other creditors to be reduced to 1/5th of their claims to be satisfied by the issue of equity shares of Re.1 each from the shares surrendered.
6. Shares surrendered and not reissued shall be cancelled.

Set out journal entries and the resultant balance sheet assuming that the income tax liability is still outstanding and the amounts of the assets are unaltered.

Solution :

Journal Entries in the books of Ragadeepika Ltd.

Date	Particulars	L.F.	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Equity Share capital a/c (Rs.10) Dr. To Equity share capital a/c (Rs.1) (Being the sub division of 12,000 shares of Rs.10 each into 1,20,000 shares of Rs.1 each in accordance with the special resolution)		1,20,000	1,20,000
	Equity share capital a/c Dr. To Shares surrendered a/c (Being the surrender of 95% of the shares accordance with the scheme)		1,14,000	1,14,000
	Shares surrendered a/c Dr. To Preference share capital a/c (Being the shares surrendered at Rs.1 each converted as 34,500 preference shares and debenture holders claim of 1/6 th of Rs.,207,000 allotted as consideration)		34,500	34,500
	Shares Surrendered a/c Dr. To Equity share capital a/c (Being the reissue of shares worth Rs.67,500)		13,500	13,500
	Shares surrendered a/c Dr. To Reconstruction a/c (Being the cancellation of the unissued surrendered shares to reconstruction account)		66,000	66,000
	Debentures a/c Dr. Interest on debentures a/c Dr. Creditors a/c Dr. To Reconstruction a/c		2,01,000 6,000 67,500	2,74,500

	(Being the transfer of the liabilities in respect of debentures, and creditors to the reconstruction account since these liabilities have been fully discharged by the issue of shares)			
	Reconstruction a/c To Profit and Loss a/c (Being the writing off the debit balance of the profit and loss account and the transfer of the balance in the reconstruction account)	Dr.	1,60,500	1,60,500
Date	Particulars	L. F	Debit Rs.	Credit Rs.
	Reconstruction a/c To Capital reserve a/c (Being the balance in reconstruction accounting transferred to capital reserve a/c)	Dr.	1,80,000	1,80,000

**Balance sheet of Ragadeepika Ltd., as on 31st December, 2009
(After reconstruction)**

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Issued, Subscribed capital 19,500 equity shares @ Rs.1 each 34,500 equity shares @ Rs.1 each (includes 34,500 equity shares and 34,500 preference shares issued for consideration other than for cash)	19,500 34,500	Sundry assets Investments	2,31,000 4,500
Reserves, Surplus : Capital reserve	1,80,000		
Creditors : Liability for taxation	1,500		
	2,35,500		2,35,500

Working notes :

- No. of equity shares 12,000, value of each equity share prior to reconstruction Rs.10.
Therefore share capital = Rs.1,20,000.

Each share was divided at Rs.1 each. It means total no. of shares = 1,20,000
Of these 95% of the shares are surrendered.

Therefore, total no. of surrendered shares = $1,20,000 \times 95/100 = 1,14,000$

- Debenture holders claim Rs.2,07,000. Amount equal to $1/6^{\text{th}}$ of full settlement Rs.34,500 for which preference shares at Rs.1 are issued.

3. Total amount payable to creditors as settlement Rs.67,500. Of which $1/5^{\text{th}}$ of the amount i.e., Rs.13,500 will be issued as equity shares of Rs.1 each.
4. Total No. of equity shares after reconstruction 1,20,000 at Rs.1 each. Of which, non-surrendered shares 5%.
 Shares not surrendered = 6,000
 Shares issued to creditors = 13,500
 Total equity shares = (6,000 + 13,500) = 19,500

5.5 SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS

1. Distinguish between external and internal reconstruction of a company.
2. External reconstruction and Internal reconstruction
3. Explain the need for capital reduction.
4. Explain the meaning of reduction of share capital of a company.
5. Enumerate the steps in reconstruction of a company.
6. When the redemption of shares be made from out of capital?
7. What are the steps to Reconstruct a company?
8. What do you mean by internal reconstruction?
9. External reconstruction and Internal reconstruction
10. Distinguish between Internal and External Reconstruction

5.6 EXERCISES

1. M Ltd., had the following capital.
 - a. 10,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each, fully paid.
 - b. 1,000 8% preference shares of Rs.100 each fully paid.
 The company resolved to reconstruct itself and reduce equity shares to Rs.4 each and preference shares to Rs.60 each. The amount thus made available was utilised to write off profit and loss account debit balance of Rs.80,000 and the balance to write off goodwill. Give necessary entries in the books of M Ltd.
[Ans.: Reduction of Share Capital Rs.1,00,000]
2. A public limited company passed the necessary resolution and received sanction of the court for the reduction of its share capital by Rs.5,00,000 for the purpose enumerated hereunder:
 - a. To write off the debit balance of P & L a/c Rs.2,10,000
 - b. To reduce the value of plant and machinery by Rs.90,000
 - c. To write off goodwill by Rs.40,000
 - d. To reduce the value of investments to market value by writing off Rs.80,000.

The reduction was made by converting 50,000 preference shares of Rs.20 each fully paid to the same number of preference shares of Rs.15 each fully paid and by converting 50,000 equity shares of Rs.20 each, Rs.15 paid up into 50,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each fully paid.

Give journal entries in relation to the reduction of share capital and show how you would deal with the balance of the reduction of share capital account.

[Ans.: Reduction of Share Capital Rs.5,00,00]

3. On the reconstruction of a company, the following terms were agreed upon: The shareholders to receive in lieu of their present holding (viz 50,000 shares of Rs.10 each) the following.

- Fully paid equity shares equal to $\frac{2}{5}$ th of their holding
- 5 per cent preference shares fully paid, to the extent of $\frac{1}{5}$ th of the above new equity shares.
- Rs.60,000 6% second debentures.

An issue of Rs.50,000 5% First Debentures was made and allotted, payment for the same having been received in cash. The goodwill which stood at Rs.3,00,000 was written down to Rs.1,50,000. The plant and machinery which stood at Rs.1,00,000 were written down to Rs.75,000. The Freehold and leasehold premises, which stood at Rs.1,50,000 were written down to Rs.1,25,000.

Make the journal entries in the books of the company necessitated by the above reconstruction.

[Ans.: Capital Reduction Rs.2,00,000]

4. The following Balances are extracted from the books of Down fall Ltd.

	Rs.
10% Debentures	3,00,000
Outstanding Debenture interest	1,00,000
10% preference share capital	6,00,000
Goodwill	50,000
Preliminary expenses	50,000

The following scheme of reconstruction is executed.

- Debentureholders agree to forego the interest and to convert 10% Debentures into 15% Debentures.
- Preference shareholders agree to take 15% preference shares of Rs.5,00,000 in exchange for their shares of Rs.6,00,000
- Goodwill and preliminary expenses to be written off. Give the necessary journal entries.

[Ans.: Capital Reduction Rs.2,00,000]

5. The following is the balance sheet of Not So Well Ltd., as on 31st March, 2010.

Liabilities	Rs.(‘000)	Assets	Rs.(‘000)
10,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each	1,00,000	Fixed Assets	2,00,000
Creditors	2,00,000	Current Assets	20,000
	3,00,000	Profit and Loss a/c	80,000
			3,00,000

The approval of the court was obtained for the following scheme of reduction of capital:

- The equity shares to be reduced to Rs.5 per share
- Fixed assets to be revalued at Rs.2,40,000
- Current assets to be written down to Rs.10,000

Pass Journal Entries to give effect to the above arrangement.

[Ans.: Reduction of Share Capital Rs.90,000]

6. The Balance Sheet of X company Ltd., as on 31-12-2009 was as follows:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
40,000 Equity shares Rs.100 each	40,00,000	Goodwill	3,00,000
20,000 preference shares of Rs.100 each	20,00,000	Machinery	30,00,000
8% Debentures	12,00,000	Buildings	16,00,000
Sundry Creditors	10,00,000	Stock	10,00,000
Bills payable	6,00,000	Debtors	16,00,000
Share premium a/c	2,00,000	Profit and Loss a/c	14,00,000
	90,00,000	Discount on issue of shares	1,00,000
			90,00,000

The following scheme of Reconstruction was approved by the Court.

- The Preference shares and Equity shares were reduced to Rs.75 and Rs.50 per share fully paid respectively.
 - Debenture holders agreed to received 10,000 Preference of 100 each fully paid up in full satisfaction of their claims.
 - Fictitious assets including goodwill to be written off.
 - Machinery and buildings were depreciated by 10% and 20% respectively.
- Draft necessary journal entries and prepare revised Balance Sheet.

[Ans.: Capital Reserve Rs.2,80,000; Balance sheet Total Rs.65,80,000]

7. The summarised Balance Sheet of Pushpa Company Ltd. on 31-3-2010 was as below:

	Rs.		Rs.
5,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each	5,00,000	Goodwill	90,000
6% Debentures	2,00,000	Land and Buildings	1,00,000
Profit prior to Incorporation	10,000	Plant and Machinery	2,40,000
Creditors	1,40,000	Patents	30,000
Bank Overdraft	50,000	Bank	5,000
		Debtors	90,000
		Motor car	10,000
		Stock in trade	95,000
		Profit and loss a/c	2,00,000
		Preliminary expenses	40,000
	9,00,000		9,00,000

The business has passed through a depression and the worse seems to have been over. The following scheme of reconstruction is adopted with the consent of all.

- Each share was to be reduced to one fifth of its value.
- Each shareholder was to subscribe for half the number of shares already held by him at its new value and pay immediately in cash for the new shares taken by them to help the company with working capital.

- (c) All fictitious items including Goodwill and patents were to be eliminated.
 (d) A provision of 5% on debtors in respect of doubtful debts was to be available.
 (e) Motor car was to be written down by Rs.5,000 and the balance of the amount available to be used to write off Plant and Machinery.

You are asked to give the journal entries necessary to record the above and show the resulting Balance Sheet.

[Ans.: Balance Sheet Total Rs.5,50,000]

8. Beekay Ltd decided to reduce its capital as at 31st December, 2009 and the following Balance Sheet shows the position as on that date:

	Rs.		Rs.
Share Capital:		Fixed Assets:	
Authorised, Issued and Paid-up		Land and Buildings	4,67,000
15% Preference shares of		Current Assets:	
Rs.10 each	4,00,000	Stock	8,12,500
Equity shares of Rs.10 each	10,00,000	Sundry Debtors	4,67,500
Reserves	4,53,500	Cash	25,000
10% Mortgage debentures of		Profit and Loss a/c	5,56,000
Rs.10 each	2,00,000		
Current Liabilities	2,74,500		
	23,28,000		23,28,000

- For every 15% Preference share of Rs.10 each will be given one 20% Preference share of Rs.5 each.
- The equity share is reduced to Rs.2.50 each
- The balance available on reduction is to be applied to Wiping-off Profit and Loss Account and Writing-down Rs.3,00,000 from Land and Buildings, Rs.5,00,000 from Stock and Rs.20,000 from Sundry debtors. Utilise Reserve if its is necessary.
 Pass necessary entries, prepare the balance sheet after capital reduction.

9. Unluckily Company Ltd. presents you with the following Balance Sheet as at 31.3.2010.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital		Goodwill	60,000
(Rs.100 each full paid):		Land and Buildings	1,50,000
-Equity	4,00,000	Plant and Machinery	3,00,000
-7% preference	3,00,000	Patents	30,000
Profit prior to	10,000	Stock	2,20,000
Incorporation			
6% Debentures	3,00,000	Sundry Debtors	1,50,000
Sundry Creditors	2,00,000	Cash	5,000
		Preliminary Expenses	25,000
		P & L Account	2,70,000
	12,10,000		12,10,000

The following scheme of reconstruction was duly approved:

- 7% Preference Shares be converted into 9% preference shares, the amount being reduced by 30%.
- Equity shares by reduced to fully paid shares of Rs.50 each

- c) Land and Buildings be appreciated by 20%.
 d) Debentures be reduced by 20%.
 e) All intangible and fictitious assets to be written off. Assuming the whole scheme was implemented, prepare the resultant Balance Sheet.

[Ans.: Capital Reduction Rs.3,85,000; Balance Sheet Total Rs.8,55,000]

10. On 31st December, 2009 the Company's Balance Sheet stood as under:-

	Rs.		Rs.
Nominal Capital: 20,000 shares of Rs.100 each	20,00,000	Land & Building	1,00,000
Subscribed Capital 19,000 shares of Rs.100 each fully paid	19,00,000	Machinery	2,60,000
Creditors	1,00,000	Furniture	20,000
Jeevanlal & Co.	1,00,000	Stock	3,70,000
	21,00,000	Debtors	1,80,000
		Goodwill	2,00,000
		Profit & Loss A/c.	9,70,000
			21,00,000

The Company is to be reconstructed on the basis of the following scheme

- (i) The 19,000 shares of Rs.100 each are to be reduced to an equal number of fully paid shares of Rs.40 each.
 (ii) The debt of Rs.1,00,000 due to Jeevanlal & Co. was to be also reduced, the remaining 1,000 unissued shares being issued to them as fully paid-up shares of Rs.40 each in full settlement of the amount due to them.
 (iii) The amount thus rendered available by the reduction of capital and by the above arrangement with Jeevanlal & Co. is to be utilised in wiping off the goodwill and the Profit & Loss account and in writing down the value of Machinery.

Write the Journal entries and the Balances Sheet after the schemes is implemented.

[Ans.: (1) Capital Reduction a/c Rs.12,00,000; (Equity Share Capital Rs.11,40,000 + creditor – Jeevanlal Rs.60,000) (2) Balance Sheet Total Rs.9,00,000]

11. Following is the Balance Sheet of Godbole Co. Ltd. as on 31st March, 2010:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital:		Goodwill	22,500
3,000 5% Pref. Shares Rs.100 each	3,00,000	Land and Building	3,00,000
6,000 Equity Share of Rs.100 each	6,00,000	Machinery	4,50,000
6% Debentures	1,50,000	Stock	65,000
Bank Overdraft	1,50,000	Debtors	70,000
Creditors	75,000	Cash	7,500
		P & L A/c	3,50,000
		Preliminary Exp.	10,000
	12,75,000		12,75,000

On the above date, the company adopted following scheme of reconstruction:

- (i) The preference Shares are to be reduced to fully paid share of Rs.75 and Equity shares are to be reduced to shares of Rs.40 each fully paid.
- (ii) The debenture holders took over stock and debtors in full satisfaction of their claim.
- (iii) The fictitious and intangible assets are to be eliminated.
- (iv) The Land and Buildings to be appreciated by 30% and Machinery to be depreciated by $33\frac{1}{3}\%$.
- (v) Expenses of Reconstruction amounted to Rs.4,500.

[Ans.: (1) Capital Reduction Rs.5,40,000; (Preference share capital Rs.75,000 + Equity share capital Rs.3,60,000 + Debentureholders Rs.15,000 + Land & Buildings Rs.90,000) (2) Capital Reserve a/c Rs.3,000; (3) Balance Sheet Total Rs.6,93,000]

12. The following is the Balance Sheet of Bihar Industries Ltd. as on June 30, 2010.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Authorised capital:		Goodwill	20,000
50,000 Preference shares of Rs.10 each	5,00,000	Leasehold premises	1,07,000
50,000 Equity Shares of Rs.10 each	5,00,000	Plant & Machinery	60,000
	10,00,000	Patents	1,73,900
Issued capital:		Preliminary Exp.	2,000
25,000 Preference shares of Rs.10 each	2,50,000	Stock	34,000
25,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each	2,50,000	Debtors	56,000
	5,00,000	Cash in hand	100
Sundry Creditors	40,000	Profit & Loss a/c	
Bank Overdraft	36,000	(Debit balance)	1,23,000
	5,76,000		5,76,000

The company proved unsuccessful and resolutions were passed to carry out the following scheme of reduction of capital.

1. That the preference shares be reduced to equal number of fully paid shares of Rs.5 each
2. That the equity shares be reduced to equal number of fully paid shares of Rs.2.50 each;
3. That the amount so available be utilised towards wiping of losses and the reduction of assets as follows:

Preliminary expenses, goodwill and profit and loss account to be written off entirely. Rs.27,000 to be written off leasehold premises, Rs.14,000 to be written off stock, Rs.6,000 to be reserved for doubtful debts, 20 per cent to be written off plant and machinery and patents to be written off with the balance available.

Make journal entries in the books of the company.

[Ans.: (1) Capital Reduction a/c Rs.3,12,500; Preference Share capital Rs.1,25,000 + Equity share capital Rs.1,87,500; Balance Sheet Total Rs.2,63,500]

13. The following balances were extracted from the books of Swarna Ltd. as on 31-3-2010:

	Rs.		Rs.
Preliminary expenses	32,000	2,000 Equity shares of	
Patents	22,000	Rs.100 each	2,00,000
Share premium	50,000	Debentures interest	
Goodwill	17,000	Outstanding	3,000
Profit & Loss A/c (Dr. Balance)	85,800	Property (at cost)	1,10,000
6% Debentures	50,000	Depreciation thereon	20,000
Share Capital:		Stock (31-3-2010)	15,000
1,500, 8% cumulative preference shares of Rs.100 each	1,50,000	Machinery (at cost)	2,20,000
		Depreciation thereon	40,000
		Debtors	31,200
		Creditors	20,000

The following scheme of Capital reduction was duly sanctioned by the court.

- Equity shares to be reduced by Rs.90 each.
- Preference shares to be reduced by Rs.90 each.
- The debentureholders have to forego their right over outstanding interest.
- One new equity share paid-up to the extent of 50% only to be issued for each Rs.100 of gross preference dividend, which has not been declared since April 2007.
- All credit balances not being the outside liabilities and all debit balances not being the amounts receivable as well as the intangible assets are to be written off.
- Any balance available is to be utilised in writing down the fixed assets in proportion to their written down values.

You are required to give Journal entries.

[Ans.: Capital Reduction Rs.2,30,000]

14. The following is the Balance sheet of Sitapati Co. Ltd. as on 31st December, 2009:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Authorised Capital:		Goodwill	1,40,000
12,000 shares of Rs.100 each	12,00,000	Buildings	1,60,000
Issued and Subscribed Capital:		Machinery	3,00,000
4,000 shares of Rs.100 each fully paid	4,00,000	Stock	1,00,000
400, 5% Debentures of Rs.1,000 each fully paid	4,00,000	Debtors	86,000
Creditors	1,00,000	Cash at Bank	5,000
Bills Payable	10,000	Preliminary expenses	9,000
Bank overdraft	90,000	Profit and Loss a/c	2,00,000
	10,00,000		10,00,000

The following is the scheme of reconstruction duly approved and adopted:

- (a) Without altering the number of shares in Authorised Capital or Issued and Subscribed Capital, the face value and paid-up value of each share be reduced to Rs.50.
- (b) The existing debentures be converted into 200. 7½ % Debentures of Rs.1,000 each fully paid.
- (c) Assets be revalued as under:

	Rs.
Buildings	1,44,000
Machinery	2,80,000
Stock	90,000

Debtors subject to a bad debts reserve of Rs.5,000.

- (d) Goodwill, preliminary expenses and debit balance of Profit and Loss Account be completely written off.

Show Journal entries in the books of the company and also the Balance Sheet giving effect to the scheme of reconstruction.

[Ans.: Capital Reduction a/c Rs.4,00,000; (Equity share capital Rs.2,00,000 + Debentures Rs.2,00,000); (2) Balance Sheet total Rs.6,00,000]

5.7 REFERENCE BOOKS

1. Basu & Das, Practical in Accountancy, Volume – one, Rabindra Library, Calcutta
2. Maheswari, S.N., Maheswari, S.K., Advanced Accountancy (Vol.I), Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 2005
3. Pillai, R.S.N., Bagavathi, Uma, S., Fundamentals of Advanced Accounting (Vol.I) S. Chand & Company Ltd., New Delhi, 2006
4. Shukla, M.C., Grewal, T.S., Gupta, S.C., Advanced Accounts (Volume I) S. Chand & Company Limited, New Delhi, 2005
5. Tulsian, P.c., Accountancy Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited, New Delhi.
6. Monga, Cirish Ahuja and Ashok Sehagal, Company Accounts,
7. Jain and Narang, Advanced Accountancy, Kalyani Publishers
8. RL Gupta and Radhaswamy, Advanced Accountancy, Sultan Chand Publishers
9. SP Iyenger, Advanced Accountancy,
10. AN Agarwal, Higher Science of Accountancy
11. BD Agarwal, Financial Accounting – Advanced
12. S.N. Maheshwari and SK Maheswarai, Corporate Accounting, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi
13. T.S. Reddy, A. Murthy, Corporate Accounting, Margham Publications. Chennai

Chapter – 6**HOLDING COMPANIES****Objectives :**

After studying this lesson you should be able to :

- understand the meaning of a holding company and a subsidiary company
- analyse the advantages and disadvantages of holding companies
- discuss consolidated financial statements under AS-21
- go through the consolidated financial statements of holding companies

Structure :**6.1 Introduction****6.2 Holding Companies – Advantages and Disadvantages****6.3 Consolidated Financial Statements : AS-21****6.4 Accounts of Holding Companies****6.5 Consolidated Financial Statements****6.6 Preparation of Consolidated Balance Sheet****6.7 Self Assessment Questions****6.8 Reference Books****6.1 INTRODUCTION**

In the present business world, Holding company forms of organizations are becoming more popular in India. In fact, the mergers and acquisitions have become the order of the day in the corporate world.

6.1.1 Holding Company:

According to Section 4(4) of Companies Act, 1956, “A holding company is a company which directly or indirectly through the medium of another company either holds more than half of the equity share capital or controls the composition of the Board of directors of some other companies.” Examples are Reliance Industries, SAIL, NTPC, Tata Sons, Hindustan Lever Ltd etc.

6.1.2 Subsidiary Company:

A company is said to be the subsidiary of a company when the other company is its holding company. The management and control of a subsidiary company is always in the hands of holding company. Examples of Subsidiary companies are : Rurkela Steel Plant, Ajamjahi Mills, Simhadri Thermal Power Plant etc.

6.1.3 Wholly owned and partly owned subsidiaries :

The wholly owned subsidiary company is one in which all the shares are owned by the holding company (or the group). In such a case, in order to fulfill the legal requirement of minimum number of members the holding company appoints the requisite number of nominee holding one share each on behalf of the holding company.

A partly owned subsidiary is one in which the holding company (or the group) does not hold all the shares. The interest of such shareholders outside the group is termed as Minority interest.

A subsidiary company cannot hold shares in the holding company after it becomes its subsidiary. However, it can continue to own such shares in the holding company which it acquired before it became its subsidiary. But it will have no voting rights in respect of such shares.

6.2. HOLDING COMPANIES – MERITS AND DEMERITS

6.2.1 Advantages:

The following are the advantages of Holding company form of organization.

1. **Decentralization of Management:** Even though the holding company exercises overall control over its subsidiaries, each subsidiary is free to manage its internal affairs. Decentralisation in management helps each subsidiary to grow according to its potential.
2. **Integrated planning and direction:** The holding company facilitates integration in management by centralised purchases, production, sales, research and development.
3. **Professional management:** Management of holding company and its subsidiaries is in the hands of professionally qualified staff.
4. **Centralised planning, promotion and control at industry level:** Formation of a holding company industry can enable managements to formulate policies for planning, promotion and control of the industry as a whole.
5. **Consolidated Financial Position:** The preparation of consolidated financial statements helps the holding company in presenting its strength. The total liquidity of the holding company and its subsidiary can be measured and hence the companies can communicate their strength as a whole.

6.2.2 Demerits of Holding Company:

The following are the disadvantages of the holding company form of organization.

1. **Conceal important information:** Aggregating the results of holding company and its subsidiary may conceal important information from shareholders when the companies differ in respect of profitability, business risk and growth potential.
2. **Shareholders may be misled:** Consolidation may mislead the shareholders if the activities of the subsidiary are very dissimilar from those of other companies within the group.

6.3. CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS : AS-21

Accounting Standard (AS-21), 'Consolidated Financial Statements' issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001. An enterprise that presents consolidated financial statements should prepare and present these statements in accordance with this standard.

6.3.1 Objectives:

The objective of this statement is to lay down principles and procedures for preparation and presentation of consolidated financial statements. Consolidated financial statements are presented by the parent company to provide financial information about the economic activities of its group. These statements are intended to present financial information about a parent and its subsidiary (ies) as a single economic entity to show the economic resources controlled by the group.

6.3.2 Scope:

1. This Statement should be applied in the preparation and presentations of consolidated financial statements for a group of enterprises under the control of a parent.
2. This Statement should also be applied in accounting for investments in subsidiaries in the separate financial statements of a parent.
3. In the preparation of consolidated financial statements, other Accounting Standards also apply in the same manner as they apply to the separate financial statements.
4. This Statement does not deal with:
 - a. methods of accounting for amalgamations and their effects on consolidation, including goodwill arising on amalgamation.
 - b. accounting for investments in associates
 - c. accounting for investments in joint ventures.

AS-21 terms a holding company as 'Parent Company' which has one or more subsidiaries and a 'Subsidiary' as an enterprise that is controlled by another enterprise known as 'parent'. A 'group' is a parent with all its subsidiaries. AS-21 should be applied in the preparation and presentation of Consolidated Financial Statements for a group of enterprises under the control of a parent.

6.3.3 Consolidated Financial Statements:

Consolidated financial statements normally include consolidated balance sheet, consolidated statement of profit and loss, and notes, other statements and explanatory material that form an integral part thereof. Consolidated cash flow statement is presented in case of a parent presents its own cash flow statements. The consolidated financial statements are presented, to the extent possible, in the same format as that adopted by the parent for its separate financial statements.

6.3.4 Presentation of Consolidated Financial Statements:

A parent who presents consolidated financial statements should present these statements in addition to its separate financial statements. Users of the financial statements of a parent are usually concerned with, and need to be informed about, the financial position and results of operations of not only the enterprise itself but also of the group as a whole. This need is served by providing the users-

- (a) separate financial statements of the parent; and
- (b) consolidated financial statements, which present financial information about the group as that of a single enterprise without regard to the legal boundaries of the separate legal entities.

6.4. HOLDING COMPANY ACCOUNTS

Section 212 of the Companies Act lays down specifically the different aspects of presentation of accounts by a holding company.

1. A holding company has to attach the following documents with its balance sheet in respect of each of its subsidiaries.
 - (a) A copy of the Balance Sheet of the Subsidiary
 - (b) A copy of the profit and loss account
 - (c) A copy of the report of its Board of directors
 - (d) A copy of the report of its auditors
 - (e) A statement of holding company's interest in the subsidiary as specified in sub-section (3)
 - (f) The statement referred to in sub-section (5) if any; and
 - (g) The report referred to in sub-section (6) if any.
2. If the financial years of the holding company and subsidiary coincide with each other, subsidiary company's Balance Sheet and other documents mentioned above relating to the same financial year should be attached to the Balance Sheet of the holding company.

If the financial years of both the companies do not coincide, the preceding year's balance sheet and other statements of the subsidiary must be attached. However, the time span between the two balance sheets should not be more than six months.

Requirements of Schedule VI:

The following items relating to the subsidiary company must be disclosed in the holding company's Balance Sheet as prescribed under Schedule VI.

On the assets side of the Balance Sheet:

- (a) Under the heading of "Investments" Investments in equity shares, preference shares, debentures etc., of the subsidiary company.
- (b) Under the heading 'Loans and Advances' Advances and loans given to subsidiaries.

On the liabilities side of the Balance Sheet:

- (a) Under the heading 'secured loans' Loans and advances from subsidiaries.
- (b) Under the heading 'unsecured loans' Loans and Advances from subsidiaries.
- (c) Under the heading "Current Liabilities and Provisions" amount due from subsidiaries.

6.5. CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Consolidated Profit and Loss Account and Balance Sheet implies preparation of a single profit and loss account and balance sheet of a holding company and its subsidiaries. This is done by aggregating all items of incomes, expenses, assets, liabilities etc. of the holding company and its subsidiaries

In England, the holding company is required to present, in addition to its normal balance sheet, a consolidated balance sheet covering the holding company and its subsidiaries and a consolidated profit and loss account. In India, the law does not insist on consolidated accounts. However, it is desirable to present one single balance sheet of the holding and subsidiary companies and a single profit and loss account. In fact, AS-21 makes the companies to prepare and present consolidated financial statements.

6.6. PREPARATION OF CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET

In the preparation of Consolidated Balance Sheet, the following points are to be taken care of.

6.6.1 Cancellation of Investment and Share Capital:

A consolidated balance sheet can be prepared by simply combining all the assets and liabilities of the holding company and its subsidiary. It will certainly balance, but it is not a consolidated Balance Sheet. This is because the inter-company balances have first to be eliminated. The "Investments in Subsidiary Company" by the holding company should cancel out the Share capital of the subsidiary company.

6.6.2 Calculation of Minority Interest:

The minority interest is to be computed and shown on the liabilities side of the consolidated balance sheet as a separate item. It may be shown as the last item on the liabilities side or along with the share capital of the holding company. The former method is more popular.

Computation of Minority Interest

	Rs.	Rs.
Face value of minority equity shares		x x x
Face value of minority preference shares		x x x
Minority share in capital profits		x x x
Minority share in revenue profits		x x x
Minority share of bonus shares issued		x x x
		x x x
Less: Minority share in capital losses	x x x	
Minority share in revenue losses	x x x	
		x x x
		x x x

6.6.3 Cost of Control/Goodwill or Capital Reserve:

If the holding company purchases the shares of the subsidiary company at a price which is more than the paid-up value of the shares, the excess amount paid represents payment for goodwill or cost of acquiring control of the subsidiary company, if there exist no reserves or profit or loss balance in the subsidiary company on the date of acquisition of shares of the subsidiary company. On the other hand, if the shares are purchased at a price which is less than the paid-up value of the shares, the less amount paid represents **capital reserve**.

Computation of Cost of Acquisition

	Rs.	Rs.
Amount paid for shares purchased by the holding company in the subsidiary		x x x
Add: Holding Company's share in capital loss		x x x
		X x x
Less: Face value of shares purchased	x x x	
Holding company's share in capital profits	x x x	
Holding company's share of bonus shares issued by subsidiary	x x x	
Holding company's share of dividend paid out of capital profits	x x x	
		x x x
Goodwill or capital reserve		x x x

Note: If the Balance is positive, it is goodwill. If it is negative, it is capital profit and therefore it is to be treated as capital reserve.

6.6.4 Pre-acquisition and Post-acquisition of Profits of Subsidiary:

One of the important issues to be taken care of in the presentation of consolidated statement is the division of profit into pre-acquisition and post acquisition profit.

1. **Pre-acquisition Profit:** The profits earned by the subsidiary company before the holding company acquires its control is known as pre-acquisition profit or capital profit. Un-drawn pre-acquisition profit is taken into consideration for calculation of goodwill or capital reserve. It is split between cost of control (goodwill/capital reserve) and minority interest.
2. **Post-acquisition Profit:** The profits earned by the subsidiary company after the holding company acquires its control, is known as post-acquisition profit or revenue profit. It can be distributed as dividend. The post-acquisition profit of a subsidiary company should not take into account in the calculation of goodwill or capital reserve.
3. **Minority Interest:** Minority shareholders are not concerned whether the profits are pre-acquisition or post-acquisition. Post-acquisition profit is apportioned between holding company and minority shareholders. The share of holding company is added with its profit, while the share of the minority shareholders from a part of the calculation of minority interest.

6.6.5 Revaluation of Assets and Liabilities:

When holding company acquires controlling interest in a subsidiary, it may revalue the assets and liabilities to reflect their current values. Any profit or loss on revaluation of the assets and the outside liabilities has to be adjusted in the respective assets and liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet, if it is not already done. The same profit or loss has to be included in the computation of 'capital profits'.

Depreciation on Revalued assets: The changes in the value of any fixed assets as on the date of purchase of shares creates the problem of 'Depreciation'. If there is appreciation on the fixed assets due to revaluation, additional depreciation from the date of revaluation till the Balance Sheet date has to be provided. This additional depreciation has to be reduced from 'Revenue profits' because the depreciation is related to the post acquisition period.

If there is decrease in the value of fixed assets on revaluation, the depreciation attribute to the 'decreased' portion of the asset has to be calculated and added to the revenue profits. In the consolidated Balance Sheet, these additional depreciation or 'savings in depreciation' have to be adjusted in the assets concerned.

6.6.6 Bonus shares issued by subsidiary company:

In the treatment of bonus shares issued by the subsidiary company we have to verify whether they are issued out of pre-acquisition profit or post-acquisition profit.

Issue of Bonus shares out of Pre-acquisition Profit: If the bonus shares are issued out of pre-acquisition profit, it will not have any effect on the consolidated balance sheet as it will cause decrease in the holding company's share of pre-acquisition profit. On the other hand, paid-up value of the equity shares held by the holding company will be increased by the same amount. Therefore, the amount of goodwill or capital reserve will be same. The portion of the bonus shares of the minority shareholders will be added to the minority interest.

Issue of Bonus shares out of Post-acquisition Profit: If a subsidiary company issues bonus shares out of post-acquisition profit, it will have a direct effect on the Consolidated balance sheet. In such a situation, the holding company's share of revenue profit in the subsidiary company will be reduced and the paid-up value of the shares held by the holding company in its subsidiary will be increased because of the issue of bonus shares. This will reduce the value of goodwill or increase the value of capital reserve. The share of minorities bonus shares will be added to the minority interest.

6.6.7 Dividends from Subsidiary Company:

There may be different type of dividends declared by the subsidiary company. Since the method differs depending upon the dividend we have to verify the type of dividend.

1. **Inter-corporate dividends:** When dividend is paid out of profits of the subsidiary company, the holding company is likely to receive a major portion of it as a shareholder. It should be noted that such dividends may be paid out of pre-acquisition profit or post-acquisition profit.
2. **Dividend paid out of pre-acquisition profit:** Such dividend should be treated as a return of capital to the holding company, since it transfers to the holding company part of the net assets in the subsidiary company that have been paid for. In this situation, we have to deduct such dividend from the cost of investment in the subsidiary for calculating goodwill or capital reserve.
3. **Dividend paid out of Post-acquisition Profit:** Dividend received by the holding company from a subsidiary out of post-acquisition profit is treated as investment income and credited to the profit and loss account of the holding company. It should be noted that any interim dividend paid by the subsidiary company is also treated in the books of the holding company in the same manner as discussed above.

4. **Proposed Dividend:** When a dividend is proposed by the holding company, it will be deducted from the post-acquisition profit of the holding company and will be shown in the Consolidated balance Sheet as a current liability. Further, proposed dividend of the subsidiary will be deducted from the post-acquisition profit of the subsidiary company.

Holding company's share of such proposed dividend is added with the profit and loss account of the holding company. Minority's share of proposed dividend can be added with the minority interest or it can be shown as a current liabilities in the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

6.6.8 Preference Shares held by the Holding Company:

When preference shares are issued by a subsidiary company and are held by the holding company (whether wholly or partly), it should be treated in the same way as equity shares. If the holding company acquires the preference shares at par, the cost of investment of the holding company cancels out the shares shown on the balance sheet of the subsidiary. When the preference shares are acquired at a premium or at discount, the balance is carried to goodwill or capital reserve in the consolidated balance sheet. The portion of the preference shares owned by the minority shareholders are added to minority interest.

Debentures held by the holding company :

The debentures of the holding company will appear in the liabilities side of the Consolidated Balance Sheet, Debenture issued either by the holding company or the subsidiary and held by the other should be cancelled out when they are acquired at par. When parts of the debentures are held by the minority shareholders, it should appear in the liability side of the Consolidated Balance Sheet. The holding company's "Investment in debentures in the subsidiary" will cancel out against the nominal value of debentures shown in the subsidiary company's balance sheet. If the debentures are acquired at a premium or at a discount, the difference between cost and nominal value is adjusted against goodwill or capital reserve in the balance sheet.

6.6.9 Elimination of Inter Transactions:

It is very common that member companies have business dealings not only with outsiders but also with each other. Inter-company transactions may lead to inter-company debts and acceptances. At the time of consolidation, inter-company debts and acceptances which are part of the same group, are to be cancelled out.

- i. **Debtors and Creditors:** The debtors and creditors of holding and subsidiary companies may include amount payable and receivable between them for purchase and sale of goods. If the same amount shown by both the companies, it can be reduced on both sides of the consolidated balance sheet. If there is any difference between the amounts, it must be due to cash-in-transit or goods-in-transit. In such a case such 'transit' amount should also be reduced from the side on which higher amount is

shown. The cash in transit or goods in transit has to be shown on the assets side of the Balance Sheet as a separate item.

- ii. **Bills receivable and bills payable:** Bills receivable and bills payable of the holding and subsidiary companies may include bills accepted and drawn by each other. To the extent such bills are included in the bills receivable, they must be eliminated. Any bills endorsed or discounted represent liability to a third party and must be shown in the consolidated balance sheet.
- iii. **Loans payable and receivable:** Loan given or taken between the holding and subsidiary should also be eliminated from the consolidated balance sheet. If any interest is taken into account by one company, but not the other, it should be adjusted by passing entry for it. Thereafter, the loan along with interest payable is also to be eliminated.
- iv. **Owing for services rendered:** If entry is already passed by both the companies, it must be a part of outstanding expenses and creditors. It can be subtracted from the respective items in the Balance Sheet. If no entry is passed so far, the amount has to be reduced from revenue profits of the subsidiary company and added to the Profit and Loss Account of the holding company.

6.6.10 Contingent Liability:

Any Contingent liability involving a third party must continue to be shown as a footnote to the consolidated Balance Sheet. However, contingent liabilities involving the holding company and its subsidiaries alone must be eliminated by not showing them as footnotes to the Balance Sheet.

12.7 QUESTIONS

A. Short Answer Questions :

1. Holding Company
2. Subsidiary Company
3. Consolidated Financial Statements
4. Minority Interest
5. Cost of Control
6. Pre-acquisition profit
7. Post-acquisition profit
8. Contingent Liability

B. Essay Questions :

1. What do you mean by holding companies? What are their advantages and disadvantages
2. Explain the preparation of consolidated balance sheet.

3. Discuss the accounting procedure for inter-company investment.
4. Describe how minority interest is shown in a consolidated Balance Sheet.
5. How do you calculate 'Minority Shareholders interest'?
6. What do you understand by a holding company?
7. Describe how minority interest is shown in a consolidated balance sheet.

6.8 REFERENCE BOOKS

1. Basu & Das, Practical in Accountancy, Volume – one, Rabindra Library, Calcutta
2. Maheswari, S.N., Maheswari, S.K., Advanced Accountancy (Vol.I), Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 2005
3. Pillai, R.S.N., Bagavathi, Uma, S., Fundamentals of Advanced Accounting (Vol.I) S. Chand & Company Ltd., New Delhi, 2006
4. Shukla, M.C., Grewal, T.S., Gupta, S.C., Advanced Accounts (Volume I) S. Chand & Company Limited, New Delhi, 2005
5. Tulsian, P.c., Accountancy Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited, New Delhi.
6. Monga, Kirish Ahuja and Ashok Sehagal, Company Accounts,
7. Jain and Narang, Advanced Accountancy, Kalyani Publishers
8. RL Gupta and Radhaswamy, Advanced Accountancy, Sultan Chand Publishers
9. SP Iyenger, Advanced Accountancy,
10. AN Agarwal, Higher Science of Accountancy
11. BD Agarwal, Financial Accounting – Advanced
12. S.N. Maheshwari and SK Maheswarai, Corporate Accounting, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi
13. T.S. Reddy, A. Murthy, Corporate Accounting, Margham Publications. Chennai

Chapter-7

ACCOUNTS OF HOLDING COMPANIES (Unrealised profit)

Objective :

After reading this lesson you should be able to

- know the meaning of unrealized profit on stock of holding company
- find out the accounting treatment relating to unrealized profit on fixed assets

Structure :**7.1 Unrealized Profit****7.2 Self Assessment Questions****7.3 Exercises****7.4 Reference Books****7.1 UNREALISED PROFIT****7.1.1 Unrealised Profit on Stock:**

If the holding company and its subsidiary trade with one another, the goods bought at a profit from one company may appear as unsold stock in the Balance Sheet of another, if the entire quantity is not sold. In the consolidated balance sheet, the aggregate stock of the holding company and its subsidiary is to be stated at a cost. But in this case, the cost to the buying company includes an element of profit earned by the selling company. From the view point of the group, it should be ensured that no unrealised profit enters into group accounts.

Therefore, it would be wrong to account for this profit until the goods have been sold outside the group. The unrealised profit on inter-group stocks, still held, must be computed and should be cancelled out. It should be deducted from the consolidated profit as well as from the aggregate stock valuation in the Consolidated Balance sheet. The above adjustment also holds good when the subsidiary company is a wholly-owned subsidiary.

In case of minority shareholders' share the proportionate amount of unrealised profit should be deducted from consolidated profit as well as from the aggregate stock valuation.

7.1.2 Unrealised Profit on Fixed Assets:

A member company may transfer fixed assets or stock which becomes fixed assets of the transferee company at a profit. At the time of consolidation, unrealised profit should be deducted from the consolidated profit as well as aggregate value of fixed assets. If there is minority interest, the proportionate profit is to be deducted.

Illu.1: Vijay Ltd., acquires all the shares of Ajay Ltd., on 1st April, 2009. On 31st March, 2010 the Balance sheets of Vijay Ltd. and Ajay Ltd., stood as follows. The profit and loss account of Ajay Ltd., had a credit balance of Rs.40,000 on 1-4-2009.

Liabilities	Vijay Ltd. Rs.	Ajay Ltd. Rs.	Assets	Vijay Ltd. Rs.	Ajay Ltd. Rs.
Share capital :			Buildings	1,00,000	1,60,000
Equity shares @ Rs.10 each	3,00,000	2,00,000	Machinery	40,000	50,000
General reserve	90,000	1,00,000	Stock	30,000	90,000
Profit and Loss a/c	1,00,000	80,000	Bank	-	1,00,000
Creditors	30,000	20,000	Shares in Ajay Co.	3,50,000	-
	5,20,000	4,00,000		5,20,000	4,00,000

Solution :

**Consolidated Balance Sheet of Vijay Ltd. and its subsidiary company of
Ajay Ltd. as on 31st March, 2010**

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Share capital :			Goodwill		10,000
Equity shares @ Rs.10 each		3,00,000	Buildings		
General reserve		90,000	Vijay Ltd.	1,00,000	
Profit and Loss a/c			Ajay	1,60,000	2,60,000
Vijay	1,00,000		Machinery		
Ajay	40,000	1,40,000	Ajay	40,000	
Creditors			Vijay	50,000	90,000
Vijay	30,000		Stock		
Ajay	20,000	50,000	Vijay	30,000	
			Ajay	90,000	1,20,000
			Bank		1,00,000
		5,80,000			5,80,000

Working Notes :

1. Credit balance of Profit and loss account on the date of acquisition of shares Rs.40,000
2. Credit balance of profit and loss account on 31-3-2010 Rs.80,000
3. Since there is no profit before acquisition and therefore capital profit will be Rs.40,000
3. Profit after acquisition or Revenue profit Rs.40,000

Calculation of Goodwill :

	Rs.	Rs.
Cost of acquisition of shares		3,50,000
Less : Paid up value of shares	2,00,000	
General Reserve as on 1-4-2009	1,00,000	
Profit prior to acquisition	40,000	3,40,000
Goodwill		10,000

Illu.2: On 31st December, 2009 the balance sheet of Avanthi Ltd. Bhargavi Ltd. as follows.

Liabilities	Avanthi Ltd. Rs.	Bhargavi Ltd.	Assets	Avanthi Ltd.	Bhargavi Ltd.
Share capital			Buildings	1,25,000	1,35,000
Equity shares @ Rs.10 each	4,00,000	2,00,000	Machinery	1,40,000	95,000
General Reserve	1,00,000	60,000	Stock	40,000	65,000
Profit and Loss a/c	1,20,000	60,000	Bank	45,000	35,000
Creditors	30,000	10,000	Shares in Bhargavi Ltd.	3,00,000	-
	6,50,000	3,30,000		6,50,000	3,30,000

Avanthi Ltd., acquired all the shares in Bhargavi Ltd on October, 2009. On 1st January, 2009 the credit balance of profit and loss account of Bhargavi Ltd., Rs.20,000. Prepare the consolidated balance sheet.

Solution :

Consolidated Balance Sheet of Avanthi Ltd. and its subsidiary Company Bhargavi Ltd., as on 31st December 2009

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Share capital : Equity shares @ Rs.10 each		4,00,000	Buildings Avanthi.	1,25,000	2,60,000
General reserve		1,00,000	Bhargavi	1,35,000	
Capital Reserve		10,000	Machinery		

Profit and Loss a/c			Avanthi	1,40,000	
Avanthi	1,20,000		Bhargavi	95,000	2,35,000
Bhargavi	10,000	1,30,000	Stock		
Creditors			Avanthi	40,000	
Avanthi	30,000		Bhargavi	65,000	1,05,000
Bhargavi	10,000	40,000	Bank		
			Avanthi	45,000	
			Bhargavi	35,000	80,000
		6,80,000			6,80,000

Working notes :

1. Credit balance of profit and loss account on 31-12-2009 Rs.60,000
2. Credit balance of profit and loss account on 1-1-2009 Rs.20,000
3. Therefore, profit earned during 2009 Rs.40,000
4. Date of acquisition of shares 1-10-2009
5. Profit earned after acquisition of shares = Rs.40,000 x 3/12 = Rs.10,000
6. Capital profit or profit prior to incorporation = Rs.60,000 – Rs.10,000 = Rs.50,000

Calculation of capital reserve :

	Rs.	Rs.
Cost of acquisition of shares		3,00,000
Less : Paid up value of shares	2,00,000	
General reserve as on 1-1-2009	60,000	
Profit of prior to acquisition	50,000	3,10,000
Capital reserve		10,000

Illu.3: The following are the balance sheets of Reliance Ltd., Silicon Ltd., as at 31st March, 2010.

Liabilities	Reliance Ltd. Rs.	Silicon Ltd. Rs.	Assets	Reliance Ltd. Rs.	Silicon Ltd. Rs.
Share capital:			Sundry Assets	4,26,000	3,04,000
Shares of Rs.10 each, fully paid	5,00,000	2,00,000	100% Shares in Silicon Ltd. acquired on 31st March, 2010 (cost)	2,54,000	
Reserves	1,00,000	50,000	Preliminary Expenses		6,000
Creditors	80,000	60,000			
	6,80,000	3,10,000		6,80,000	3,10,000

Prepare a consolidated sheet as at 31st March, 2010

Solution:**Consolidated Balance Sheet of Reliance Ltd., and Silicon Ltd., as at 31st March, 2010**

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Share capital:			Cost of Control or Goodwill		10,000
Shares of Rs.10 each, fully paid		5,00,000	Other Assets:		
Reserves		1,00,000	Reliance Ltd.	4,26,000	
Creditors:			Silicon Ltd.	3,04,000	7,30,000
Reliance Ltd.	80,000				
Silicon Ltd.	60,000	1,40,000			
		7,40,000			7,40,000

Working Notes:

	Rs.	Rs.
Calculation of Goodwill or Cost of Control:		
Amount paid for 100% shares in Silicon Ltd.		2,54,000
Less: Paid up value of 100% shares in Silicon Ltd.	2,00,000	
Add: 100% of Reserves of Silicon Ltd. on the date of acquisition	50,000	
	2,50,000	
Less: 100% of unwritten off Preliminary Expenses of Silicon Ltd. as on the date of acquisition	6,000	2,44,000
Goodwill or Cost of Control		10,000

Illu.4 : Balance Sheet as at 31st March 2010:

	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.		H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Share capital			Sundry assets	2,58,800	1,52,000
Shares of Rs.10 each fully paid	2,50,000	1,00,000	60% shares in S Ltd. acquired on 31st March 2010 (cost)	81,200	-
Reserves	50,000	25,000	Preliminary Expenses	-	3,000
Creditors	40,000	30,000			
	3,40,000	1,55,000		3,40,000	1,55,000

Prepare consolidated Balance Sheet as at 31st March 2010.

Solution :

**Consolidated Balance Sheet of H Ltd., and its subsidiary S Ltd.,
as on 31-3-2010**

Liabilities		Rs.	Assets		Rs.
Share capital (shares of Rs.10 each)		2,50,000	Goodwill		8,000
Reserves		50,000	Sundry assets :		
Creditors :			H Ltd.	2,58,800	
H Ltd.	40,000		S Ltd.	1,52,000	4,10,800
S Ltd.	30,000	70,000			
Minority interest		48,800			
		4,18,800			4,18,800

1. Holding ratio : 60 : 40 =- 3 : 2

The H Ltd. acquire in S Ltd. on 31st March, 2010. Hence the total profits earned by S Ltd., before 31st March, 2010 will be Pre acquisition profits.

2. Pre-acquisition profit :

	Rs.
Reserve in S Ltd.	25,000
Less : Preliminary expenses	3,000
	22,000
H Ltd. share (Rs.22,000 x 3/5)	13,200
Share of Minority (2/5)	8,800

3. Goodwill / capital reserve :

	Rs.	Rs.
Cost of investments purchased		81,200
Less: Nominal value of shares purchased (Rs.1,00,000 x 60%)	60,000	
Share of H Ltd., in Pre acquisition profit	13,200	73,200
Goodwill		8,000

4. Minority Interest :

	Rs.
Nominal value of shares held (Rs.1,00,000 x 40%)	40,000
Add: Share of Pre acquisition profit	8,800
	48,800

Illu.5: N Ltd. purchased 3,000 fully paid up shares at Rs.25 per share in R Ltd. at Rs.40 per share. The transaction took place on 1-1-2010. The balance sheets of both the companies as on 31-12-2010 were given below.

Liabilities	N Co. Rs.	R Co. Rs.	Assets	N Co. Rs.	R Co. Rs.
Share capital	4,00,000	1,00,000	Sundry Assets	3,75,000	1,30,000
General Reserve (1-1-2010)	50,000	30,000	Debtors	1,90,000	1,20,000
Profit and Loss a/c (1-1-2010)	40,000	15,000	Cash	25,000	15,000
Net profit for the year 2010	1,20,000	40,000	Shares in R Co,	1,20,000	-
Creditors	1,00,000	80,000			
	7,10,000	2,65,000		7,10,000	2,65,000

Prepare the consolidated balance sheet of N Company on 31-12-2010.

Solution :

**Consolidated Balance Sheet of N Co. Ltd. and its subsidiary R Co. Ltd.
as at 31st December, 2010**

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Share capital:		4,00,000	Goodwill		11,250
General Reserve		50,000	Sundry assets		
Profit and loss a/c			N Company	3,75,000	
N Company	1,60,000		R Company	1,30,000	5,05,000
R Company	30,000	1,90,000	Debtors		
Minority shareholders interest		46,250	N Company	1,90,000	
Creditors			R Company	1,20,000	3,10,000
N Company	1,00,000		Cash		
R Company	80,000	1,80,000	N Company	25,000	
			R Company	15,000	40,000
		8,66,250			8,66,250

Working Notes :

1. N company acquired shares in R Company on 1-1-2010. The General reserve, capital reserve and profit and loss account balance before the date of acquisition is to be treated as capital profit. Hence, in calculating the goodwill adjustment is to be made in N company's share.

2. Calculation of Goodwill :

	Rs.	Rs.
Cost of acquisition of shares in R Company		1,20,000
Less : paid up value of 3,000 shares	75,000	
$\frac{3}{4}$ Share of capital reserves	22,500	
$\frac{3}{4}$ share in capital profits	11,250	1,08,750
Goodwill		11,250

1. Minority shareholders interest :

	Rs.
1,000 paid up value of shares @ Rs.25 each	25,000
$\frac{1}{4}$ th Share in capital reserve	7,500
$\frac{1}{4}$ th share in capital profits	3,750
$\frac{1}{4}$ th Share in revenue profits	10,000
	46,250

2. The profit earned by R Company after on 1-1-2010 will be taken as revenue profit. The share of N company in revenue profits is to be added to N Company's profit in the consolidated balance sheet liabilities side.

Illu.6: The balance sheets of H Ltd. and S Ltd. as on 31st December, 2009 were as under:-

Liabilities	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.	Assets	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Share capital:			Land & Buildings	60,000	--
Shares of Rs.10 each, fully paid	2,00,000	50,000	Plant & Machinery	2,00,000	--
General Reserve	30,000	10,000	3,000 Shares in S Ltd., at cost	65,000	--
Profit & Loss Account:			Stock	40,000	85,000
Balance as on 1st January, 2009	40,000	20,000	Sundry Debtors	10,000	30,000
Profit for 2009	50,000	25,000	Bank Balances	10,000	10,000
Bills payable	15,000	--	Bills Receivable	--	10,000
Creditors	50,000	30,000			
	3,85,000	1,35,000		3,85,000	1,35,000

Shares were acquired by H Ltd., on 1st July, 2009. Bills receivable held by S Ltd., are all accepted by H Ltd. Included in the Sundry Debtors of S Ltd. is a sum of Rs.6,000 owing by H Ltd., in respect of goods supplied. Prepare the consolidated balance sheet.

Solution:**Consolidated Balance Sheet of H Ltd. and its subsidiary S Ltd. as at 31st December, 2009**

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Share capital:			Goodwill		9,500
Shares of Rs.10 each, fully paid		2,00,000	Land & Buildings		60,000
General Reserve		30,000	Plant & Machinery		2,00,000
P & L Accounts:			Stock:		
H Ltd.	90,000		H Ltd.	40,000	
S Ltd.	7,500	97,500	S Ltd.	85,000	1,25,000
Minority Interest		42,000	Debtors:		
Creditors:			H Ltd.	10,000	
H Ltd.	50,000		S Ltd.	30,000	
S Ltd.	30,000			40,000	
Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
	80,000		Less: Mutual owing	6,000	34,000
Less: Mutual owing	6,000	74,000	Bills Receivable	10,000	
Bills payable:	15,000		Less: H Ltd.	10,000	Nil
Less: S Ltd.	10,000	5,000	Bank:		
			H Ltd.	10,000	
			S Ltd.	10,000	20,000
		4,48,500			4,48,500

Working Notes:

- H Ltd., acquired shares in S Ltd., on 1-7-2009. On the date of acquisition the amount of S Ltd., pertaining to general reserve, is to be treated as capital reserve, and the profit in profit and loss account as capital profits. In the calculation of goodwill the share of H Ltd., is to be adjusted accordingly. In the same way, the profits secured prior to July 1st, 2009 are to be treated as capital profits and the profit earned after the date is to be treated as revenue profit. In the preparation of the consolidated balance sheet the share of H Ltd., in the revenue profit is to be added to its profit.

- Goodwill:

	Rs.	Rs.
S Ltd. shares amount paid		65,000
Less: Paid up value of 300 shares @ Rs.100	30,000	
H share of Capital Reserve $10,000 \times \frac{3}{5}$	6,000	
H share of capital profits $20,000 \times \frac{3}{5}$	12,000	
1-1-2009 stock		
2009 shares profit $25,000 \times \frac{6}{12} \times \frac{3}{5}$	7,500	55,500

Goodwill		9,500
----------	--	-------

3. Minority Interest:

	Rs.
Paid up value of 200 shares @ Rs.100	20,000
Share of Capital Reserve $10,000 \times \frac{2}{5}$	4,000
1-1-2009 profit shares $20,000 \times \frac{2}{5}$	8,000
2009 profit shares $25,000 \times \frac{2}{5}$	10,000
	42,000

4. Shareholders share of H Ltd. = $25,000 \times \frac{6}{12} \times \frac{3}{5} = \text{Rs.}7,500$

Illu.7: Prepare consolidated balance sheet from the balance sheet of the following two companies as on 31st December, 2009.

Liabilities	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.	Assets	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Share capital:			Leasehold property	9,50,000	--
Shares @ Rs.100 each	10,00,000	1,00,000	Machinery	1,40,000	--
General reserve	5,00,000	-	Stock	3,00,000	50,000
Profit and loss a/c	1,00,000	1,50,000	Debtors	2,00,000	70,000
Creditors	3,00,000	20,000	Investments 9,000 shares in S Ltd.	-	20,000
			Bank balance	1,80,000	-
				1,30,000	1,30,000
	19,00,000	2,70,000		19,00,000	2,70,000

- (a) An amount of Rs.1,000 due from S Ltd., was included in the debtors of H Ltd.
- (b) Stock of H Ltd., includes goods purchased from S Ltd., for Rs.6,000 which were invoiced by H Ltd., at a profit of 20% on cost.
- (c) The shares of S Ltd. were purchased by H Ltd. on 1-1-2009.

Solution :

**Consolidated Balance Sheet of H Ltd. and S Ltd.
as on 31-12-2009**

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Share capital:			Goodwill		90,000

Shares @ Rs.100 each		10,00,000	Leasehold property		9,50,000
General reserve		5,00,000	Machinery		1,40,000
Profit and Loss a/c			Stock		
H ltd.	1,00,000		H Ltd	3,00,000	
S Ltd.	1,35,000		S Ltd.	50,000	
	2,35,000			3,50,000	
Less : Unrealised profit	900	2,34,100	Less : Unrealised profit	900	3,49,100
Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Minority interest		25,000	Debtors		
Creditors			H Ltd.	2,00,000	
H ltd.	3,00,000		S Ltd.	70,000	
S Ltd.	20,000			2,70,000	
	3,20,000		Less : Inter company owings	1,000	2,69,000
Less : Inter Company owings	1,000	3,19,000	Investment		20,000
			Bank balance		
			H Ltd.	1,30,000	
			S Ltd.	1,30,000	2,60,000
		20,78,100			20,78,100

Working Notes :

1. It is assumed that S Ltd., earned all the profit after 1-1-2009.

2. Calculation of Goodwill :

	Rs.
Cost of acquisition of shares in S Ltd.,	1,80,000
Less : 9,000 shares paid up value of each share Rs.10	90,000
Goodwill	90,000

3. Minority Interest :

	Rs.
1,000 paid up value shares @ Rs.10	10,000
1/10 th Share in the profit of S Ltd., Rs.1,50,00x 1/10	15,000
	25,000

4. Unrealised profit :

The cost price of goods purchased from S Ltd., = Rs.6,000

Profit earned by S Ltd., on cost of goods sold = Rs.6,000 x 20/120 = Rs.1,000

H Ltd., share in the profit earned by S Ltd., = Rs.1,000 x 9/10 = Rs.900.

Illu.8 : The following are the Balance Sheets of H Ltd. and S Ltd. as on 31-3-2010:

Liabilities	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.	Assets	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Share capital:			Buildings	1,45,000	50,000
Shares of Rs.100 each	2,00,000	60,000	Plant	60,000	25,000
Reserve fund	50,000	15,000	Stock	40,000	10,000
P & L Account	25,000	21,000	Debtors	35,000	15,000
6% Debentures	70,000	-	Bills receivable	15,000	10,000
Creditors	15,000	10,000	Bank	10,000	5,000
Bills payable	5,000	9,000	Investments 400 shares in S Ltd.	60,000	-
	3,65,000	1,15,000		3,65,000	1,15,000

On the date of acquisition of shares by H Co. in S co. the later had undistributed profits of Rs.9,000 and Reserve of Rs.6,000. The value of Buildings and Plant of S Co. were considered at Rs.65,000 and Rs.16,000 respectively. Debtors of H Co. include Rs.5,000 due from S co. and Bills payable of H Co. includes a bill of Rs.3,000 accepted in favour of S Co.

Solution :

1. Holding ratio :

No. of shares = 400 : 200 =

Holding ratio = (2 : 1) = (2/3 : 1/3)

	Rs.	Rs.
Minority shareholders share capital		
200 shares of Rs.100 each		20,000
General Reserve (15,000 x 1/3)		5,000
Profit and loss a/c (21,000 x 1/3)		7,000
Share of Revaluation profit (15,000 x 1/3)		5,000
Revaluation of buildings	65,000	
Less: Cost of Buildings	50,000	
	15,000	37,000
Less: Share Revaluation loss (9,000 x 1/3)		3,000
Revalue of Machinery	16,000	
Less: Cost of Plant Machinery	25,000	
Loss	9,000	
		34,000

2. Goodwill :

	Rs.	Rs.
Cost of 400 shares acquired in S Ltd.		60,000
Less: Face value of 400 shares @ Rs.100 each	40,000	
Pre-acquisition general reserve 6,000		
2/3 rd share (6,000 x 2/3)	4,000	
Pre-acquisition profit 2/3 rd share (9,000 x 2/3)	6,000	
Revaluation profit (Buildings) (15,000 x 2/3)	10,000	
	60,000	
Less: Revaluation loss (Plant and Machinery) (9,000 x 2/3)	6,000	54,000
Goodwill		6,000

Post acquisition profits :

Post –acquisition General Reserve (15,000 – 6,000) = (9,000 x 2/3)	6,000
Profit and loss account (21,000 – 9,000) = (12,000 x 2/3)	8,000

	14,000

Balance Sheet of S Co. Ltd., as on 31st March, 2010

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Share capital 2,000 shares of Rs.100 each		2,00,000	Goodwill		6,000
Fund Reserve		50,000	Buildings		
Profit and loss a/c			H Co.	1,45,000	
H Co.	25,000		S Co.	65,000	2,10,000
S Co.	14,000	39,000	Plant		
Interest of Minority shareholders		34,000	H Co.	60,000	
6% Debentures		70,000	S Co.	16,000	76,000
Creditors			Stock		
H Co.	15,000		H Co.	40,000	
S Co.	10,000		S Co.	10,000	50,000
	25,000		Debtors		
Less : Inter co. owings	5,000	20,000	H Co.	35,000	
Bills payable			S Co.	15,000	
H Co.	5,000			50,000	
S Co.	9,000		Less : Inter co. owings	5,000	45,000
	14,000		Bills receivable		
Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
	14,000		H Co.	15,000	

Less: Inter Co. transaction	3,000	11,000	S Co.	10,000	22,000
			Less : Inter Co. owings	25,000	
			Bank	3,000	
			H Co.	10,000	
		S Co.	5,000	15,000	
		4,24,000			4,24,000

Illu.9: The Balance Sheets of A & B Company as on 31-12-2009 given below.

Liabilities	A Rs.	B Rs.	Assets	A Rs.	B Rs.
Share capital: At Rs.10 each	3,00,000	2,00,000	Buildings	1,50,000	1,00,000
General Reserve	65,000	--	Machinery	95,000	47,000
P & L A/c	90,000	--	Shares in B Company	1,50,000	--
Debentures	1,00,000	1,30,000	Stock	85,000	50,000
Creditors	10,000	35,000	Debtors	60,000	72,000
Bills payable	--	15,000	Bills receivable	10,000	4,000
			Cash	15,000	7,000
			P & L A/c	--	1,00,000
	5,65,000	3,80,000		5,65,000	3,80,000

Prepare the consolidated balance sheet from the following.

1. A company acquired 12,000 shares in B company on 1-7-2009
2. The Profit & Loss account of B Company showed a debit balance of Rs.1,50,000 on 1-1-2009
3. The Creditors of B company include Rs.10,000 for the stock supplied by A company. On which A company earned Rs.2,000 profit. Half of the goods is still in company stock
4. All the bills payable of B company were drawn by A company.

Solution:

**Consolidated Balance Sheet of A Co. and B Co.,
as on 31-12-2009**

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Share capital:			Goodwill		1,05,000

(Rs.10 shares)		3,00,000	Buildings:		
General Reserve		65,000	A Co.	1,50,000	
P & L A/c:			B Co.	1,00,000	2,50,000
A Co.	90,000				
B Co.	15,000		Machinery:		
	1,05,000		A Co.	95,000	
Less: Unrealised profit	600	1,04,400	B Co.	47,000	1,42,000
Debentures:				1,35,000	
A Co.	1,00,000		Less: Unrealised profit	600	1,34,400
B Co.	1,30,000	2,30,000	Debtors:		
	45,000		A Co.	60,000	
Less: Inter Company owings	10,000	35,000	B Co.	72,000	
Bills payable	15,000			1,32,000	
Less: Inter company acceptances.	10,000	5,000	Less: Iner Company owings	10,000	1,22,000
Minority Interest		40,000	Bills receivable:		
			A Co.	10,000	
			B Co.	4,000	
				14,000	
			Less: Inter Co. acceptances.	10,000	4,000
			Cash:		
			A Co.	15,000	
			B Co.	7,000	22,000
		7,79,400			7,79,400

Working Notes:

- Shares acquired by A Company in B Company on 1-7.2009. Debit balance of profit and loss account of B Company on 1-1-2009 Rs.1,50,000. Hence, it is a capital loss. The debit balance of profit and loss account of B Ltd., in 2009 was reduced to Rs.50,000 . It means the company earned profit during 2009. From this profit, the profit earned upto 1-7-2009 Rs.25,000 was to be taken as capital profit and the amount earned after that date will be taken as revenue profit. In the calculation of goodwill the share of A Company is to be adjusted with the capital profit.

2. Calculation of Goodwill:

	Rs.	Rs.
Cost of acquisition of shares in B Co.		1,50,000
Add: 3/4 th share in capital loss Rs.1,50,000 x 3/4		90,000
		2,40,000
Less: paid up of value of shares (Rs.12,000 x 10)	1,20,000	
Less: share in capital profits.	15,000	1,35,000

Goodwill		1,05,000
----------	--	----------

3. Minority Interest:

	Rs.
Cost of Paid up value of 8,000 shares	80,000
Add: 2/5 th share in total profit for 2009	20,000
	1,00,00
	0
Less: 2/5 th share in the debit balance of profit and loss a/c on 1-1-2009.	60,000
	40,000

4. Unrealised Profit:

Amount earned by A Company on cost of goods sold Rs.2,000

Profit on unrealized stock at B Company rs.2,000 x ½ = Rs.1,000

Share of A company in the unrealised profit Rs.1,000 x 3/5 = Rs.600

Illu.10: From the following Balance Sheet and information given below prepare consolidated Balance Sheet.

Balance Sheet as on 31st December, 2009

Liabilities	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.	Assets	H Ltd Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Share capital:			Assets	8,00,000	1,20,000
(Rs.10 shares)	10,00,000	2,00,000	Stock	6,10,000	2,40,000
Profit & Loss a/c	4,00,000	1,20,000	Debtors	1,30,000	1,70,000
Reserve	1,00,000	60,000	Bills Receivable	10,000	--
Bills payable	--	30,000	Share in 'S' 15,000 (at cost)	1,50,000	--
Creditors	2,00,000	1,20,000			
	17,00,000	5,30,000		17,00,000	5,30,000

- All the profits of 'S' has been earned since the shares were acquired by H but there was already the Reserve of Rs.60,000 at that date.
- The Bills accepted by S Rs.10,000 are favour of H.
- Sundry Assets of S are under-valued by Rs.20,000.
- The stock of H Includes Rs.50,000 bought from 'S' at a profit to the latter of 25% on cost.

Solution:

Consolidated Balance Sheet of H. Ltd. and its Subsidiary S. Ltd. as on 31st December, 2009

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
-------------	-----	-----	--------	-----	-----

Share capital: (Rs.10 shares)		10,00,000	Assets:		
Profit & Loss A/c:			H Ltd.	8,00,000	
H Ltd.	4,00,000		S Ltd.	1,40,000	9,40,000
S Ltd.	90,000		Stock:		
	4,90,000		H Ltd.	6,10,000	
Less: Unrealised profit Reserve	7,500	4,82,500	S Ltd.	2,40,000	
				8,50,000	
Capital Reserve		1,00,000	Less: Unrealised profit	7,500	8,42,500
Bills Payable	30,000	60,000	Debtors:		
Less: Mutual owing	10,000	20,000	H Ltd.	1,30,000	
Creditors:			S Ltd.	1,70,000	3,00,000
H Ltd.	2,00,000		Bills Receivable	1,00,000	
S Ltd.	1,20,000	3,20,000	Less: Mutual owing	1,00,000	Nil
Minority Interest		1,00,000			
		20,82,500			20,82,500

Working Notes:

(a) Analysis of profit	Capital Rs.	Revenue Rs.
Reserve on 1-1-2009	60,000	-
Profits in 2009	-	1,20,000
Sundry Assets - Undervaluation	20,000	
	80,000	1,20,000

(b) Calculation of Capital Reserve :	Rs.	Rs.
Cost of acquisition of shares in S Ltd.		1,50,000
Less : Paid up value of 15,000 shares	1,50,000	
$\frac{3}{4}$ th Share in capital profits (Rs.80,000 x $\frac{3}{4}$)	60,000	2,10,000
		60,000

(c) Minority shareholders Interest :	Rs.
Paid up value of 5,000 shares	50,000
Add : $\frac{1}{4}$ th share in capital profits	20,000
$\frac{1}{4}$ th share in Revenue profits	30,000
	1,00,000

(d) Profit and Loss a/c :

$\frac{3}{4}$ th share of H Ltd., in S Ltd. = Rs.1,20,000 x $\frac{3}{4}$ = Rs.90,000

(e) Unrealised profits :

Stock with H Ltd., purchased from S Ltd., = Rs.50,000

Unrealised profit = Rs.50,000 x 25/125 = Rs.10,000

3/4th share of H Ltd., in unrealized profit = Rs.10,000 x 3/4 = Rs.7,500

Illu.11: The Balance Sheet of Mota Ltd., Chota Ltd., at 31st December, 2010 and information given below Consolidated Balance Sheet.

Balance Sheet as on 31st December, 2010

Liabilities	Mota Ltd. Rs.	Chota Ltd. Rs.	Assets	Mota Ltd. Rs.	Chota Ltd. Rs.
Share capital: (Shares of Rs.100 each)	5,00,000	2,00,000	Goodwill	40,000	30,000
General Reserve (1-1-10)	1,00,000	60,000	Fixed Assets	3,60,000	2,20,000
P & L A/c	1,40,000	90,000	Stock-in-trade	1,00,000	90,000
Creditors	80,000	50,000	Debtors	20,000	75,000
			1,500 shares in Chota Ltd. at cost	2,40,000	---
Bills payable	---	40,000	Cash at bank	60,000	25,000
	8,20,000	4,40,000		8,20,000	4,40,000

The profit and loss account of Chota Ltd., showed balance of Rs.50,000 on 1-1-2010. A dividend of 15% was paid in October 2010 for the year 2009. This dividend was credited by Mota Ltd., to its profit and loss a/c. Mota Ltd. acquired the shares on 1-7-2010. The bills payable of Chota Ltd., were all issued in favour of Mota Ltd, which company got the bills discounted. Sundry creditors of Chota Ltd. include Rs.20,000 for goods supplied by Mota Ltd. Stock of Chota Ltd. included goods to the value of Rs.8,000 which were supplied by Mota Ltd. at a profit of 33 1/3% on cost.

Solution:

**Consolidated Balance Sheet of Mota Ltd. & Its Subsidiary Chota Ltd..
as on 31-12-2010**

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Share capital: Rs.100 shares		5,00,000	Goodwill		51,250
General Reserve		1,00,000	Fixed Assets:		
Profit & Loss A/c:			Mota	3,60,000	
Mota	1,40,000		Chota	2,20,000	5,80,000
Chota	26,250		Stock value:		
	1,66,250		Mota	1,00,000	
Less: 15% discount	22,500		Chota	90,000	
Less: Unrealised	1,500	1,42,250	Less: Unrealised	1,90,000	
				1,500	1,88,500

profit			profit		
Creditors:			Debtors:		
Mota	80,000		Mota	20,000	
Chota	50,000		Chota	75,000	
	1,30,000			95,000	
Less: Mutual owing	20,000	1,10,000	Less: Mutual owing	20,000	75,000
Bills payable		40,000	Cash at Bank		
Minority Interest		87,500	Mota	60,000	
			Chota	25,000	85,000
		9,79,750			9,79,750

Working Notes: (a) Profit & Loss Account

	Rs.	Rs.
General Reserve	60,000	--
Profit & Loss Account (1-1-2010)	50,000	--
Profit for 2010 (90,000-50,000+30,000)	35,000	35,000
	1,45,000	35,000
Less: 15% Discount	30,000	--
	1,15,000	35,000

(b) Goodwill:

	Rs.	Rs.
Cost of acquisition of 1,500 shares		2,40,000
Less: 1,500 paid up value of shares	1,50,000	
Share in capital profits	86,250	
Dividend from capital profits	22,500	2,58,750
Capital Reserve		18,750
Goodwill appeared in balance sheet:		
Mota	40,000	
Chota	30,000	70,000
Goodwill		51,250

(c) Minority Interest:

	Rs.
500 paid up value of shares	50,000
Add: Share in capital profits	28,750
Share in revenue profits	8,750
	87,500

(d) Unrealised Profit :

Unsold stock in Chota Ltd., = Rs.8,000

Unrealised profit = Rs.8,000 x $33 \frac{1}{3} / 133 \frac{1}{3}$ = Rs.2,000

Share of Chota Ltd., in Unrealised profit = Rs.2,000 x $\frac{3}{4}$ = Rs.1,500

Illu.12: Hameed Ltd. acquired 3,200 equity shares of Sultan of Rs.100 each on 31st March, 2010. The balance sheets of the two companies as on that date were as under:

Balance Sheet					
Liabilities	Hameed Ltd. Rs.	Sultan Ltd. Rs.	Assets	Hameed Ltd. Rs.	Sultan Ltd. Rs.
Equity shares of Rs.100 each fully paid	10,00,000	4,00,000	Land & Buildings	3,00,000	3,60,000
Capital Reserve	--	2,40,000	Plant & Machinery	4,80,000	2,18,800
General Reserve	4,80,000	--	Investment in Sultan Ltd. (at cost)	6,80,000	--
Profit & Loss a/c	1,14,400	72,000	Stock	2,40,000	72,000
Liabilities	Hameed Ltd. Rs.	Sultan Ltd. Rs.	Assets	Hameed Ltd. Rs.	Sultan Ltd. Rs.
Bank Overdraft	1,60,000	--	Sundry Debtors	88,000	80,000
Bills payable (including Rs.8,000 to Hameed Ltd.)	--	16,800	Bills Receivable (including Rs.6,000 from Sultan Ltd.)	31,600	
Sundry Creditors	94,200	18,000	Cash & Bank	29,000	16,000
	18,48,600	7,46,800		18,48,600	7,46,800

The following additional information is available:

- Sultan Ltd. has made a bonus issue on 31st March, 2010 of one equity share for every two shares held by its shareholders. This issue has not yet been taken into account.
 - Land and Buildings of Sultan Ltd. are undervalued by Rs.40,000 and plant and machinery of Sultan Ltd. overvalued by Rs.20,000. Value of these assets have to be adjusted accordingly.
 - Sundry creditors of Hameed Ltd. include Rs.24,000 due to B Ltd.
- Prepare the consolidated balance sheet as at 31st March, 2010.

Solution:

**Consolidated Balance Sheet of Hameed Ltd. And its Subsidiary Sultan Ltd.
as on 31-3-2010**

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
-------------	-----	-----	--------	-----	-----

Share capital:			Fixed Assets:		
Rs.100 equity shares		10,00,000	Goodwill		94,400
General Reserve		4,80,000	Land & Buildings:		
Profit & Loss A/c		1,14,400	Hameed Ltd.	3,00,000	
Bank Overdraft		1,60,000	Sultan Ltd.	4,00,000	7,00,000
Bills payable	16,800		Machinery		
Less:	6,000	10,800	Hameed Ltd.	4,80,000	
Creditors:			Sultan Ltd.	1,98,800	6,78,800
Hameed Ltd.	94,200		Stock:		
Sultan Ltd.	18,000		Hameed Ltd.	2,40,000	
	1,12,200		Sultan Ltd.	72,000	3,12,000
Less: Intercompany Creditors	24,000	88,200	Debtors		
Minority Interest		1,46,400	Hameed Ltd.	88,000	
			Sultan Ltd.	80,000	
Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
				1,68,000	
			Less: Inter company Debtors	24,000	1,44,000
			Cash, Bank		
			Hameed Ltd.	29,000	
			Sultan Ltd.	16,000	45,000
			Bills Receivable	31,600	
			Less: Inter company bills	6,000	25,600
		19,99,800			19,99,800

Working Notes:

1. Analysis of Capital Profit :	Rs.
Balance of Capital Reserve	2,40,000
Less: amount used for issue of bonus shares	2,00,000
	40,000
Add: Profit upto 31 st March, 2010	72,000
Add: Profit on Revaluation of Land and Buildings	40,000
	1,52,000
Less: Loss on Revaluation of Machinery	20,000
	1,32,000
Hameed Ltd. Share = $\text{Rs.} 1,32,000 \times \frac{80}{100}$	1,05,600
Minority Interest = $\text{Rs.} 1,32,000 \times \frac{20}{100}$	26,400

2. Calculation of Goodwill	Rs.	Rs.
Cost of investments in Sultan Ltd.		6,80,000

Less: Face value of 3,200 shares	3,20,000	
Capital profit	1,05,600	
Bonus Shares	1,60,000	5,85,600
Goodwill		94,400

3. Calculation of Minority Interest :	Rs.
Face Value of 800 shares	80,000
Add: Capital Profit	26,400
Bonus Shares	40,000
	1,46,400

Illu.13: On 31st March, 2010 Hindustan Ltd. acquired 70,000 equity shares of Andhra Ltd. for Rs.8,00,000 when Andhra Ltd.'s summarised balance sheet stood as follows:-

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Subscribed Share Capital:		Fixed Assets	7,00,000
Fully paid equity shares of Rs.10 each	10,00,000	Current Assets	4,30,000
Profit Prior to Incorporation	20,000		
Profit & Loss Account	40,000		
Creditors	70,000		
	11,30,000		11,30,000

On 31st March, 2010 the balance sheets of the two companies were as follows:-

Liabilities	Hindustan Ltd. Rs.	Andhra Ltd. Rs.	Assets	Hindustan Rs.	Andhra Ltd.
Share capital:			Fixed Assets	52,80,000	15,40,000
Equity Shares of Rs.10 each, fully paid	30,00,000	10,00,000	70,000 shares in Andhra Ltd. (at cost)	8,00,000	--
Securities Premium	6,00,000	--	Current Assets	29,40,000	11,70,000
Profit Prior to Incorporation	--	20,000			
General Reserve	40,00,000	12,70,000			
Profit & Loss A/c	10,50,000	2,80,000			
Creditors	3,70,000	1,40,000			
	90,20,000	27,10,000		90,20,000	27,10,000

The Board of Directors of Andhra Ltd. made a bonus issue in the ratio of one fully paid equity share of Rs.10 for every two shares held.

You are required to calculate as on 31st March, 2010 (i) Cost of Control/Capital Reserve and (ii) Minority Interest and (iii) Consolidated Profit & Loss Account in each of the following situations:-

- (a) Just before issue of bonus shares.
 (b) Immediately after issue of bonus shares assuming that bonus shares were issued wholly out of post acquisition profits by using General Reserve.

Also prepare a consolidated balance sheet as at 31st March, 2010 after the bonus issue.

Solution:

**Consolidated Balance Sheet of Hindustan Ltd. and its subsidiary Andhra Ltd.
as at 31st March, 2010**

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Share capital:			Fixed Assets:		
Equity shares of			Hinustan Ltd.	52,80,000	
Rs.10 each fully paid		30,00,000	Andhra Ltd.	15,40,000	68,20,000
Minority Interest		7,71,000	Current		
Capital Reserve		2,92,000	Assets:		
			Hindustan Ltd.	29,40,000	
Securities Premium		6,00,000	Andhra Ltd.	11,70,000	41,10,000
General Reserve		40,00,000			
Profit & Loss					
Account:					
Hindustan Ltd.	10,50,000				
Add: Share in Andhra Ltd.	7,07,000	17,57,000			
Creditors:					
Hindustan Ltd.	3,70,000				
Andhra Ltd.	1,40,000	5,10,000			
		1,09,30,000			1,09,30,000

(a) Before Issue of Bonus Shares:

	Rs.
(i) Capital Profits	
Profit Prior to Incorporation	20,000
Profit and Loss Account	40,000
	60,000

Hindustan Ltd.'s share of capital Profits = Rs.60,000 × 70/100 = Rs.42,000

Minority shareholders' share = Rs.60,000 × 30/100 = Rs.18,000

	Rs.
(ii) Revenue Profits	
General Reserve	12,70,000

Profit & Loss Account (Rs.2,80,000 – Rs.40,000)	2,40,000
	15,10,000
Hindustan Ltd.'s share = Rs.15,10,000 × 70/100 = Rs.10,57,000	
Minority shareholder's share = Rs.15,10,000 × 30/100 = Rs.4,53,000	

(iii) Cost of Control	Rs.	Rs.
Amount paid for 70% shares		8,00,000
Less: Paid up value of 70,000 shares	7,00,000	
H Ltd.'s share of capital profits	42,000	7,42,000
		58,000

(iv) Minority Interest	Rs.
Paid up value of 30,000 shares	3,00,000
Share in Capital Profits	18,000
Share in Revenue Profits	4,53,000
	7,71,000

(v) Consolidated Profit and Loss Account	Rs.
Hindustan Ltd.	10,50,000
Add: Hindustan Ltd.'s share in revenue profits of Andhra Ltd.	10,57,000
	21,07,000

(b) After issue of Bonus Shares:

(i) Capital Profits	Rs.
Profit Prior to Incorporation	20,000
Profit and Loss Account	40,000
	60,000
Hindustan Ltd.'s share = Rs.60,000 × 70/100 = Rs.42,000	
Minority shareholder's share = Rs.60,000 × 30/100 = Rs.18,000	
(ii) Revenue Profits:	
General Reserve	
Less: Amount used for issue of bonus shares	
= Rs.10,00,000 × ½	7,70,000
Profit & Loss Account (Rs.2,80,000 – Rs.40,000)	2,40,000
	10,10,000
Hindustan Ltd.'s share = Rs.10,10,000 × 70/100 = Rs.7,07,000	
(iii) Capital Reserve on acquisition of shares:	Rs.
Paid up value of 70,000 + 35,000 = 1,05,000 shares	10,50,000
Add: Hindustan Ltd.'s share of Capital Profits	42,000
	10,92,000
Less: Amount paid for shares of S Ltd.	8,00,000
Capital Reserve	2,92,000
(iv) Minority Interest:	
Paid up value of 30,000 + 15,000 = 45,000 shares	4,50,000
Share in Capital Profits	18,000

Share in Reserve Profits	3,03,000
	7,71,000
(v) Consolidated Profit & Loss Account:	Rs.
Hindustan Ltd.	10,50,000
Add: Hindustan Ltd.'s share in Revenue Profits	7,07,000
	17,57,000

Illu.14 : H Ltd., acquired 20,000 (i.e., 4/5) equity shares of S Ltd., Rs.100 each on 31st December 2009. The summarized balance sheets of H Ltd., and S Ltd., as at 31st December 2010 were as follow

Liabilities	H Ltd. (Rs.)	S Ltd. (Rs.)	Assets	H Ltd. (Rs.)	S Ltd. (Rs.)
Share capital			Fixed assets	70,00,000	25,00,000
Shares of Rs.100 each	80,00,000	25,00,000	Current assets	40,00,000	20,00,000
Reserves	30,00,000	5,00,000	20,000 shares in S Ltd.	30,00,000	-
Profit & Loss a/c	10,00,000	10,00,000			
Creditors	20,00,000	5,00,000			
	1,40,00,000	45,00,000		1,40,00,000	45,00,000

S Ltd., had the credit balance of Rs.5,00,000 in the reserves and Rs.2,00,000 in the Profit and Loss account when H Ltd., acquired the shares in S Ltd., S Ltd., issued shares at one for every 5 shares held out of post-acquisition profits. Calculate cost of control before and after issue of bonus shares and also prepare Consolidated Balance sheet.

Solution :

**Consolidated Balance Sheet of H Ltd. and its subsidiary S Ltd.,
as on 31-12-2010**

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Share capital (Shares of Rs.100 each)		80,00,000	Goodwill (cost of control)		40,000
Reserves		30,00,000	Fixed Assets :		
Profit & Loss a/c	10,00,000		H ltd.	70,00,000	
Add: share in S Ltd.	2,40,000	12,40,000	S ltd.	25,00,000	95,00,000
Minority interest		8,00,000	Current Assets		
Creditors :			H ltd.	40,00,000	
H Ltd.	20,00,000		S Ltd.	20,00,000	60,00,000
S ltd.	5,00,000	25,00,000			
		1,55,40,000			1,55,40,000

1. Holding ratio :

20,000 shares : 5,000 = 4:1

2. Pre-acquisition profit :

	Rs.
Reserves	5,00,000
Profit and loss balance	2,00,000
	7,00,000
Share of minority (7,00,000 x 1/5)	1,40,000
Share of H Ltd.	5,60,000

3. Post-acquisition profit :

	Rs.
Profit earned after purchase of shares by H ltd. (Rs.10,00,000 – 2,00,000)	8,00,000
Less: profit utilised for issue of bonus shares (25,00,000 x 1/5) (i.e.,) 1 share for every 5 shares held	5,00,000
Revenue profits after issue of bonus shares	3,00,000
Share of minority (Rs.3,00,000 x 1/5)	60,000
Share of H Ltd.	2,40,000

4. Goodwill / Capital Reserve :

	Rs.	Rs.
Cost of investments purchased		30,00,000
Less: Paid-up value of shares purchased (20,000 x 100)	20,00,000	
	0	
Paid-up value of bonus shares (5,00,000 x 4/5)	4,00,000	
Share of capital profit	5,60,000	29,60,000
Goodwill		40,000

5. Minority interest :

	Rs.
Share capital	5,00,000
Paid-up value of bonus shares (5,00,000 x 1/5)	1,00,000
Share in pre-acquisition profit	1,40,000
Share in post-acquisition profit	60,000
Total	8,00,000

Illu.15 : M Ltd., acquired all the shares in N Ltd., as on 1st January 2010 at total cost of Rs.5,60,000. The Balance Sheets of two companies as on 31st December 2010 were as follows :

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital :		Fixed assets	6,65,000
Authorized and Issued :		Investments (Shares in subsidiary Ltd., at cost)	5,60,000
15,000 equity shares of Rs.50 each	7,50,000	Stock	1,70,000
General reserve	4,75,000	Debtors	1,40,000
Profit & Loss a/c	4,00,000	Cash at Bank	1,65,000
Creditors	75,000		
	17,00,000		17,00,000

- (a) This includes interim dividend at the rate of 16% per annum received from N Ltd.
- (b) This includes Rs.30,000 for purchases from N Ltd., on which N Ltd., made a profit of Rs.7,500.
- (c) This includes Rs.15,000 stock at cost purchased from N Ltd.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital :		Fixed assets	2,85,000
Authorized and issued :		Stock	1,01,000
50,000 Equity shares of Rs.5 each	2,50,000	Debtors	79,000
General reserve (1.01.2010)	10,000	Cash at Bank	55,000
Profit and loss a/c	1,80,000		
Creditors	80,000		
	5,20,000		5,20,000

The profit and loss account had a credit balance of Rs.1,40,000 on 1st January 2010 and an interim dividend of 16% per annum was paid during the year ended 31st December 2010.

Make necessary adjustments and prepare the Consolidated Balance Sheet as on 31st December 2010.

Solution :

**Consolidated Balance Sheet of M Ltd., and its subsidiary N Ltd.,
as on 31-12-2010**

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital		Goodwill	1,60,000
15,000 Equity shares of Rs.50	7,50,000	Fixed assets :	

each					
General reserve		4,75,000	M Ltd.	6,65,000	
Profit & Loss a/c	3,60,000		N Ltd.	2,85,500	9,50,500
Add: Profit of N Ltd.	76,250	4,36,250	Stock :		
Creditors :			M Ltd.	1,70,000	
M Ltd.	75,000		N Ltd.	1,01,000	
N Ltd.	80,500			2,71,000	
Less : Mutual owing	1,55,500	1,25,500	Less: Stock reserve	3,750	2,67,250
	30,000		Debtors :		
			M Ltd.	1,40,000	
			N Ltd.	79,000	
			Mutual	2,19,000	
			Less: Owing	30,000	1,89,000
			Cash at Bank :		
			M Ltd.	1,65,000	
			N Ltd.	55,000	2,20,000
		17,86,750			17,86,750

1. **Holding ratio :** 100% of shares

2. **Goodwill / Capital reserve :**

Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
Amount paid for purchase of shares by M Ltd.		5,60,000
Less : Nominal value of shares purchased	2,50,000	
Pre-acquisition Profits	1,50,000	4,00,000
Goodwill		1,60,000

3. **Pre-acquisition Profits :**

Particulars	Rs.
Balance in General Reserve	10,000
Balance in Profit and Loss a/c	1,40,000
	1,50,000

4. **Profit & Loss of N Ltd. :**

Particulars	Rs.
Profit for 2010 after paying interim dividend (Rs.1,80,000 – 1,40,000)	40,000
Add : Interim dividend paid (2,50,000 x 16%)	40,000

	80,000
Less : Stock reserve (7,500 x ½)	3,750
	76,250

Note : Of the goods purchased Rs.30,000 there is a stock of Rs.15,000 still unsold and hence stock reserve is made for ½ of the goods only.

5. Profit & Loss a/c of M Ltd. :

	Rs.
Profit and loss a/c of M Ltd.	4,00,000
Less: Interim dividend received from N Ltd.	40,000
	3,60,000

Illu.16 : The following are the Balance Sheets of Satya Ltd., and Siva Ltd., as on December 31, 2009 :

Balance Sheets

	Satya Ltd.	Siva Ltd.
Liabilities :		
Share capital : Shares of Rs.10 each	2,00,000	50,000
General reserve	50,000	20,000
Profit and loss a/c balance (1-1-09)	30,000	7,500
Profit for the year 2009	50,000	20,000
Creditors	20,000	10,000
	3,50,000	1,07,500
Assets :		
Fixed assets	1,95,000	70,000
Investments : Shares in Siva Ltd.	60,000	-
Debtors	35,000	25,000
Other current assets	60,000	12,500
	3,50,000	1,07,500

Notes :

- (a) Satya Ltd., purchased on July 1, 2009, 4,000 shares in Siva Ltd., at Rs.15 each.
- (b) Stock in Siva Ltd., includes Rs.7,500 worth of goods purchased from Satya Ltd., which company sells goods at 25% above cost.
- (c) Creditors of Siva Ltd., include Rs.5,000 due to Satya Ltd.

Prepare a consolidated balance sheet as on December 31, 2009.

Solution :

**Consolidated Balance Sheet of Satya Ltd. and its subsidiary Siva Ltd.
as on 31-12-2009**

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital		2,00,000	Fixed assets :	
General reserve		50,000	Satya Ltd.	1,95,000
Profit & Loss a/c		86,500	Siva Ltd.	70,000
Capital reserve		10,000	Debtors :	
Creditors :			Satya Ltd.	35,000
				2,65,000

Satya Ltd.	20,000		Siva Ltd.	25,000	
Siva ltd.	10,000			60,000	
	30,000		Less: Inter co. owings	5,000	55,000
Less: Inter co. owings	5,000	25,000	Other current assets :		
Minority Interest		19,500	Satya Ltd.	60,000	
			Siva Ltd.	12,500	
				72,500	
			Less: Stock reserve	1,500	71,000
		3,91,000			3,91,000

1. Holding Ratio :

4,000 shares : 1000 shares = **4:1**

2. Pre-acquisition profit :

	Rs.
General reserve	20,000
Profit & Loss a/c on 1.1.2009	7,500
Profit for the period from 1.1.2009 to 1.7.2009 [20,000 x 6/12]	10,000
	37,500
Minority interest share [37,500 x 1/5]	7,500
Holding Co. share	30,000

3. Post-acquisition profit :

	Rs.
Profit for the period from 1.7.2009 to 31.12.2009 {20,000 x 6/12}	10,000
Minority share [10,000 x 1/5]	2,000
Holding company share	8,000

4. Goodwill / Capital reserve :

	Rs.	Rs.
Cost of investment purchased (4,000 x 15)		60,000
Less: Paid up value (4,000 x 10)	40,000	
Pre-acquisition profit	30,000	70,000
Capital reserve		10,000

5. Minority interest :

		Rs.
Paid up value of shares (100 shares x 10)		10,000
Add: share of Pre acquisition profit	7,500	

Share of post acquisition profit	2,000	9,500
		19,500

6. Profit & Loss a/c of Holding Co :

	Rs.
Balance of Profit & Loss a/c (1.1.2009)	30,000
Add: Profit during the year	50,000
Share of Post acquisition profit	8,000
	88,000
Less: Stock reserve (Rs.7,500 x 25/125)	1,500
Balance	86,500

Illu.17 : From the following Balance sheets and information given below prepare a consolidated Balance Sheet.

Liabilities	H Ltd.	S Ltd.	Assets	H Ltd.	S Ltd.
Share capital :			Sundry assets	80,000	12,000
Rs.10 fully paid	1,00,000	20,000	Stock	61,000	24,000
Profit and loss a/c	40,000	12,000	Debtors	13,000	17,000
Reserve fund	10,000	6,000	Bills receivable	1,000	-
Bills payable	-	3,000	Shares in S Ltd. at cost	15,000	-
Creditors	20,000	12,000			
	1,70,000	53,000		1,70,000	53,000

- (a) All the profits of S Ltd. have been earned since the shares were acquired by H Ltd., but there was already reserve of Rs.6,000 on that date.
- (b) The bills accepted by S Ltd., are all in favour of H Ltd., which had discounted Rs.2,000 of them.
- (c) Sundry assets of S Ltd., are undervalued by Rs.2,000.
- (d) The stock of H Ltd., includes Rs.5,000 bought from S Ltd., at a profit to the latter of 25% on cost.

Solution :

Consolidated Balance Sheet of H Ltd., and its subsidiary S Ltd.

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Share capital			Sundry Assets		
Authorized capital			H Ltd.	80,000	
Issued and Subscribed			S Ltd.	12,000	
1,000 shares of Rs.10		1,00,000		92,000	
each			Add: Appreciation	2,000	94,000
Capital Reserve		6,000	Stock		
General Reserve		10,000	H Ltd.	61,000	
Profit and loss a/c			S Ltd.	24,000	
H Ltd.	40,000			85,000	
Share of profit in S	9,000		Less: Unrealized	750	84,250
(12,000 x $\frac{3}{4}$)	49,000		profit		
	750	48,250	Debtors		
Less: Share of			H Ltd.	13,000	
Unrealized profit		10,000	S Ltd.	17,000	30,000
Interest of Minority			Bills Receivable	1,000	
shareholders			Less: Inter company	1,000	-
Creditors			transaction		
H Ltd.	20,000				
S Ltd.	12,000	32,000			
Bills payable					
S Ltd.	3,000				
Less: Inter company	1,000	2,000			
transaction					
		2,08,250			2,08,250

1. Holding ratio :

No. of shares 1,500 : 500

Holding ratio = (3 : 1) ($\frac{3}{4}$: $\frac{1}{4}$)

2. Goodwill or cost of Control :

	Rs.
Cost of acquiring 1,500 shares @ Rs.10 per share	15,000
Less: Face value of shares (1500 shares @ Rs.10 each)	15,000
	-

3. Capital Reserve :

	Rs.
Pre-acquisition Reserve (6,000 x $\frac{3}{4}$)	

4,500	
Revaluation profit (2,000 x $\frac{3}{4}$)	6,000
1,500	

4. Unrealized Profit :

On Rs.5,000 goods bought from S Ltd., there is a profit of 15% on cost. Accordingly if the sale price is Rs.125.

Profit is Rs.25. if the sale price is 5,000 the profit is?

$$= 25 / 125 \times 5,000 = \text{Rs.}1,000.$$

H Ltd., share in profit = $1,000 \times \frac{3}{4} = \text{Rs.}750$

S Ltd., share in Profit = $1,000 \times \frac{1}{4} = \text{Rs.}250$

5. Minority Interest :

	Rs.
Share Capital of outside shareholders (500 shares of Rs.10 each)	5,000
Post Acquisition profit (12,000 x $\frac{1}{4}$)	3,000
Pre Acquisition Reserve (6,000 x $\frac{1}{4}$)	1,500
	9,500
\therefore Revaluation profit (2,000 x $\frac{1}{4}$)	500
	10,000

Illu.18 From the Balance Sheets and information given below, prepare Consolidated Balance Sheet:

Liabilities	H ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.	Assets	H ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Share capital:			Fixed assets	4,00,000	60,000
Shares of Rs.10 each fully paid	5,00,000	1,00,000	Stock	3,00,000	1,20,000
P & L a/c	2,00,000	60,000	Debtors	75,000	85,000
Reserves	60,000	30,000	Bills receivable	20,000	-
Bills payable	-	15,000	Shares in 's' Ltd. (7,500 shares @ Rs.10)	75,000	-
Creditors	1,10,000	60,000			
	8,70,000	2,65,000		8,70,000	2,65,000

Additional information:

- (i) The bills accepted by S Ltd., are all in favour of H Ltd.
- (ii) The stock of H Ltd., includes Rs.25,000 bought from S Ltd., at a profit to latter of 20% on sales
- (iii) All the profit of S Ltd., has been earned since the shares were acquired by H Ltd., But there was already reserve of Rs.30,000 on that date.

Solution :**Consolidated Balance Sheet of H Ltd. and S Ltd. as on**

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital	5,00,000	Fixed assets	4,60,000
Profit & Loss a/c	2,41,250	Stock	4,20,000
Reserves	60,000	Debtors	1,60,000
Capital Reserve	22,500	Bills receivable	5,000
Stock Reserve	3,750		
Creditors	1,70,000		
Minority interest	47,500		
	10,45,000		10,45,000

1. Holding ratio : 100% of shares

2. Pre acquisition Profit :

Reserve – 30,000

Share of Pre acquisition profit to H Ltd. = $30,000 \times \frac{7,500}{10,000} = 22,500$

Share of pre acquisition profit to Minority shareholders = $30,000 - 22,500 = 7,500$

3. Post acquisition Profit :

Profit & Loss a/c balance = 60,000

Share of post acquisition profit to H Ltd. = $60,000 \times \frac{7,500}{10,000} = 45,000$

Share of post acquisition profit to minority share holders = $60,000 - 45,000 = 15,000$

4. Minority Interest :

Share Capital (Rs.2500 x10) 25,000

Pre acquisition Profits 7,500

Post acquisition Profits 15,000

47,500

5. Capital Reserve

	Rs.	Rs.
Value of shares in S Ltd. held by H Ltd.		75,000
Less : Par value of shares (7,500 x 10)	75,000	
Less : Share in Pre acquisition Profits	22,500	97,500
Capital reserve		22,500

Stock Reserve for unrealised profit in stock :

$$= 25,000 \times \frac{20}{100} = 5,000 \quad = 5,000 \times \frac{7,500}{10,000} = 3,750$$

Profit & Loss a/c to be shown in consolidated Balance sheet

	Rs.	Rs.
Profit & Loss a/c of H Ltd.	2,00,000	
Less : Stock Reserve	3,750	1,96,250
P & L a/c S Ltd. (Post acquisition Profit)		45,000
		2,41,250

Illu.19 : .Balance Sheets

Liabilities	H ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.	Assets	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Share capital (Shares of Rs.100 each)	2,50,000	1,00,000	Sundry assets	3,00,000	1,50,000
Reserves	70,000	25,000	750 shares in S Ltd.	1,20,000	-
Profits	50,000	15,000			
Creditors	50,000	10,000			
	4,20,000	1,50,000		4,20,000	1,50,000

S Ltd. had a credit balance of Rs.5,000 in reserves when H Ltd. acquired shares in it. S Ltd. made bonus issue of one share for every five shares held, and out of post acquisition profits. Calculate cost of control before and after bonus issue and prepare consolidated balance sheet.

Solution :

Consolidated Balance Sheet of H Ltd. & its Subsidiary S Ltd.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital	2,50,000	Goodwill	26,250
Minority interest	35,000	Assets :	
Reserves	70,000	H Ltd.	3,00,000
Profits & Loss Account	61,250	S Ltd.	1,50,000
Creditors	60,000		4,50,000
	4,76,250		4,76,250

Holding ratio :

750 shares : 250 shares

Holding ratio : 3 : 1

	Rs.	Rs.
(1) Pre acquisition profit		
Reserves		5,000

Minority interest (1/4)		1,250
Holding Company share		3,750
(2) Post acquisition Profit		
Balance		15,000
Transfer to Reserves		20,000
		35,000
Less: Bonus Issue		20,000
		15,000
(3) Cost of Control before the issue of Bonus shares		
Cost of shares in S Ltd.		1,20,000
Less: Face value of 750 shares of Rs.100 each	75,000	
Share in Pre acquisition profits	3,750	78,750
Cost of Control or Goodwill		41,250
(4) Cost of Control after the issue of Bonus Shares	Rs.	Rs.
Cost of 750 shares in S Ltd.		1,20,000
Less: Face value of 750 shares of Rs.100 each held before the issue of bonus shares	75,000	
Face value of 150 bonus shares of Rs.100 each	15,000	
Share of Pre acquisition Profit	3,750	93,750
Cost of Control of Goodwill		26,250
(5) Minority interest		
Share capital held by outsiders before issue of bonus shares		
250 shares of Rs.100 each		25,000
Add: 50 {250 x 1/5} bonus shares of Rs.100 each		5,000
Share in Reserves		1,250
Share in Post acquisition Profit		3,750
		35,000

Illu.20 : H Ltd. acquired 80% of shares in S Ltd., on 1.10.2009. The summarised balance sheets of H Ltd., and S Ltd. on 31.3.2010 were :

Liabilities	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.	Assets	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Share capital :			Goodwill	1,00,000	-
Shares of Rs.10 each	20,00,000	10,00,000	Machinery	5,00,000	4,50,000
Reserves	1,00,000	1,50,000	Furniture	20,000	40,000
Profit and Loss a/c	50,000	45,000	Shares in S ltd.	8,80,000	-
9% Debentures	-	2,00,000	9% debentures in S ltd.	80,000	-
Creditors	4,00,000	2,00,000	Stock	5,20,000	6,50,000
Bills payable	20,000	10,000	Debtors	1,80,000	2,70,000
			Bills receivable	10,000	15,000
			Cash	2,80,000	1,80,000
	25,70,000	16,05,000		25,70,000	16,05,000

Bills receivable of S Ltd. include bills for Rs.8,000 accepted by H Ltd. and creditors of S Ltd include Rs.20,000 due to H Ltd. An amount of Rs.30,000 was transferred by S Ltd. from the current years profits to reserves.

You are required to prepare the consolidated balance sheet on 31.3.10 showing therein how your figures are made up.

Solution :

Consolidated Balance Sheet of H Ltd. and S Ltd. as on 31.3.2010

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Share Capital :			Goodwill		54,000
Shares of Rs.10 each		20,00,000	Machinery :		
Reserves & Surplus			H Ltd.	5,00,000	
Reserves :		1,00,000	S Ltd.	4,50,000	9,50,000
Profit & Loss a/c :			Furniture :		
H Ltd.	50,000		H Ltd.	20,000	
S Ltd.	30,000	80,000	S Ltd.	40,000	60,000
Secured Loans :			Stock :		
9% debentures			H Ltd.	5,20,000	
S Ltd.	2,00,000		S Ltd.	6,50,000	11,70,000
Less : Held by H Ltd.	80,000	1,20,000	Debtors :		
Minority share holders interest		2,39,000	H Ltd.	1,80,000	
Creditors :			S Ltd.	2,70,000	
H Ltd.	4,00,000			4,50,000	
S Ltd.	2,00,000		Less : Inter Co. transactions	20,000	4,30,000
	6,00,000		Bills Receivable :		
Less : Inter Co. transactions	20,000		H Ltd.	10,000	
Bills payable :		5,80,000	S Ltd.	15,000	
H Ltd.	20,000			25,000	
S Ltd.	10,000		Less : Inter Co. transactions	8,000	17,000
	30,000		Cash :		
Less : Inter Co. transactions	8,000	22,000	H Ltd.	2,80,000	
			S Ltd.	1,80,000	4,60,000
		31,41,000			31,41,000

(1) Holding Ratio :

Share Capital of S Ltd. = 10,00,000 of Rs.10 each

No. of shares of S Ltd. = 10,00,000 / 10 = 1,00,000

No. of shares purchased by H Ltd. = 80,000

No. of shares held by minority shareholders = 1,00,000 – 80,000 = 20,000

∴ Ratio between holding company and minority shareholders = 80,000 : 20,000 = 4 : 1

(2) Interest of minority Shareholders :

Share capital of Rs.20,000 shares of Rs.10/- each	Rs. 2,00,000
Proportionate share in General Reserve Rs.1,50,000 x 1/5	30,000
Proportionate shares in Profit & Loss a/c Rs.45,000 x 1/5	9,000
	2,39,000

(3) Calculation of a goodwill or capital Reserve :

	Rs.	Rs.
Reserves upto 1.4.2009 (1,50,000 – 30,000)		1,20,000
Share of Profit for 2009-10 :		
Profit & Loss a/c balance	45,000	
Add : Transfer to Reserve	30,000	
	75,000	
Share of Pre acquisition period		37,500
		1,57,500
Share of holding company 1,57,500 x 4/5		1,26,000
Face value of 80,000 shares		8,00,000
		9,26,000
Less : Cost of purchase of shares		8,80,000
Capital profit		46,000

Goodwill in H Ltd. B/S	Rs. 1,00,000
Less : Capital profit on acquisition of shares in S Ltd.	46,000
Shown in Balance sheet	54,000

(4) Revenue profits of S Ltd. :

Post Acquisition Profit = 45,000 + 30,000 = 75,000 x 1/2	Rs. 37,500
Less : Minority holders interest (37,500 x 1/5)	7,500
	30,000
Less : Transfer to Reserve by S Ltd. 30,000 x 1/2 = 15,000 x 4/5	12,000
Revenue profit in Profit & Loss a/c	18,000

Note : The balance is Profit & Loss a/c of S Ltd. as shown in balance sheet relation is taken as current year profit.

Illu.21 : The Balance sheet of Sridhar Ltd. and its subsidiary Mahesh Ltd. as on 31st March, 2007 were as following :

Balance sheet of Sridhar Ltd. and Subsidiaries as on 31st March, 2007

Liabilities	Sridhar Ltd. Rs.	Mahesh Ltd. Rs.	Assets	Sridhar Ltd. Rs.	Mahesh Ltd. Rs.
Share capital : (Shares of Re.1 each)	5,00,000	3,00,000	Sundry assets	8,00,000	5,00,000
General Reserve	2,00,000	-	Investments in Mahesh Ltd.	2,00,000	-
Profit and Loss a/c	2,00,000	90,000			
Creditors	1,00,000	1,10,000			
	10,00,000	5,00,000		10,00,000	5,00,000

The shares were purchased by Sridhar Ltd. in Mahesh Ltd. on 30th September, 2006.

On 1st April, 2006, the profit and loss account of Mahesh Ltd. showed a loss of Rs.1,50,000 which was written off from out of the profits earned during the year profits were earned uniformly for the year 2006-2007.

Prepare a consolidated Balance sheet of Sridhar Ltd. and Mahesh Ltd. as on 31st March, 2007.

Solution :

Consolidated Balance Sheet of Sridhar Ltd. and Mahesh Ltd. as on 31st March 2007

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Share capital : Shares of Rs.1 each		5,00,000	Goodwill		20,000
General reserve		2,00,000	Sundry assets Sridhar Ltd.	8,00,000	
Profit & Loss a/c	2,00,000		Mahesh Ltd.	5,00,000	13,00,000
Add : From Mahesh Creditors :	80,000	2,80,000			
Sridhar Ltd.	1,00,000				
Mahesh Ltd.	1,10,000	2,10,000			
Minority interest		1,30,000			
		13,20,000			13,20,000
				Rs.	
			Ratio between Sridhar Ltd. and Mahesh Ltd.		

2,00,000 : 1,00,000 = 2 : 1	1,50,000
Less : On 1.4.2006 in Mahesh Ltd. :	
Profit as per Balance Sheet in Mahesh Ltd.	90,000
Profit earned during the year	2,40,000

Calculation of Goodwill :

	Rs.
Loss on 1.4.06 – Rs.1,50,000	
Share of Sridhar Ltd. : Rs.1,50,000 x 2/3	1,00,000
Capital profit (1.4.06 to 30.9.06)	
Profit = 2,40,000 x 6/12 = Rs.1,20,000	
Share of Sridhar Ltd. : Rs.1,20,000 x 2/3	80,000
Goodwill	20,000

Revenue profit = Rs.2,40,000 x 6/12 = Rs.1,20,000

Sridhar Ltd. share = Rs.1,20,000 x 2/3 = Rs.80,000

Mahesh Ltd. share = Rs.1,20,000 x 1/3 = Rs.40,000

Calculation of capital loss of Mahesh Ltd. share

	Rs.
Loss in Profit & Loss a/c on 1.4.06 = 1,50,000 x 1/3	50,000
Less : Mahesh share in capital profit 1,20,000 x 1/3	40,000
Capital loss of Mahesh Ltd. share	10,000

Calculation of minority shareholders interest :

	Rs.
Face value of 1,00,000 shares of Rs.1 each	1,00,000
Share of revenue profit	40,000
	1,40,000
Less : Share of capital loss	10,000
Minority Interest	1,30,000

Illu.22 : The Summarized Balance Sheets of Honey Ltd. and Moon Ltd. as on 31.12.2010 were as follows :

Liabilities	Honey Ltd. Rs.	Moon Ltd. Rs.	Assets	Honey Ltd. Rs.	Moon Ltd. Rs.
Capital			Plant	1,20,000	54,700
2,500 shares of Rs.100 each	2,50,000	-	Building	75,000	90,000

1,000 shares of Rs.100 each	-	1,00,000	Investments in Moon Ltd. at cost	1,70,000	-
Capital reserve	-	60,000	Stock	70,000	18,000
General reserve	1,20,000	-	Debtors	21,000	20,000
Profit & Loss a/c	28,600	18,000	Amount owing by Moon Ltd.	1,000	-
Bank overdraft	50,000	-	Bank	7,250	4,000
Bills payable includes Rs.1,500 to Honey Ltd.	-	4,200	Bills receivable includes Rs.1,500 from moon ltd.	7,900	
Creditors	23,550	-			
Creditors :					
Honey Ltd.	-	500			
Others	-	4,000			
	4,72,150	1,86,700		4,72,150	1,86,700

Honey Ltd. acquired 800 shares of Rs.100 each in Moon Ltd. on 1.4.2010. Prepare a consolidated Balance Sheet as on 31.12.2010, taking the following information.

- (i) Sundry creditors of Honey Ltd. include Rs.6,000 due to Moon Ltd.
- (ii) The debtors are advised that the building of Moon Ltd. are undervalued by Rs.10,000 and its plant overvalued by Rs.5,000.
- (iii) A cheque for Rs.500 sent to Honey Ltd. by Moon Ltd. on 30.12.2010 was no received by the former until 3.1.2011.

Solution :

**Consolidated balance sheet of Honey Ltd.
and its subsidiary Moon Ltd. as at 31.12.2010**

Liabilities		Rs.	Assets		Rs.
Share capital : 2,500 equity shares fully paid @ Rs.100 each		2,50,000	Goodwill		23,600
General reserve		1,20,000	Plant : Honey Ltd.	1,20,000	
Profit and loss a/c		28,600	Moon Ltd.	49,700	1,69,700
Bank overdraft		50,000	(54,700 – 5,000)		
			Premises : Honey Ltd.	75,000	
			Moon Ltd.	1,00,000	1,75,000
			(90,000 + 10,000)		
Liabilities		Rs.	Assets		Rs.
Bills payable : Moon Ltd.	4,200		Stock : Honey Ltd.	70,000	
Less : Mutual owings	1,500	2,700	Moon Ltd.	18,000	88,000
Creditors : Honey Ltd.	23,550		Debtors : Honey Ltd.	21,000	
Less : Mutual owings	6,000	17,550	Moon Ltd.	20,000	
Creditors of Moon Ltd. :				41,000	
Honey Ltd.	500		Less: Mutual owings	6,000	35,000

Less : Cheques issued	500	-	Amount due from Moon Ltd. :		
Others		4,000	Honey Ltd.	1,000	
Minority Interest		36,600	Less : Cheque send	500	500
			Bank : Honey Ltd.	7,250	
			Moon Ltd.	4,000	11,250
			Bills receivable : Honey Ltd.	7,900	
			Less : Mutual owings	1,500	6,400
		5,09,450			5,09,450

Illu.23 : From the following balance Sheets of two companies, prepare consolidated balance sheet as on 31st March, 2010

	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.		H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Share capital (Rs.100 each)	10,00,000	5,00,000	Investments		
			4,000 shares in S Ltd.	5,00,000	-
Reserves	3,00,000	2,00,000	1000 shares in H ltd.		1,10,000
Creditors	1,00,000	1,00,000	Sundry assets	9,00,000	6,90,000
	14,00,000	8,00,000		14,00,000	8,00,000

H Ltd., acquired the shares in S Ltd., on 1st April, 2009 when reserves in S Ltd., stood at Rs.1,20,000 and H Ltd., at Rs.1,80,000. S Ltd., had acquired the shares in H Ltd., on 1st April, 2008. Prepare the consolidated balance sheet of the two companies.

Solution :

**Consolidated Balance Sheet H Ltd. and its subsidiary company
S Ltd. as on 31st March, 2010**

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital	10,00,000		Sundry Assets	15,90,000
Less : Shares held by S Ltd.	1,00,000	9,00,000		
Capital Reserve:				
Reserves	3,00,000			
Less : treated as capital profit	30,000			
	2,70,000			

Add : Share of H Ltd.	60,000	3,30,000	
Creditors			
H Ltd.	1,00,000		
S Ltd.	1,00,000	2,00,000	
Minority Interest.		1,50,000	
		15,90,000	15,90,000

1. Capital Profit of S Ltd.

Let capital profits of S Ltd., be X and that of H Ltd. Y. Then

$$X = \text{Rs.}1,20,000 + 1/10Y; \text{ and}$$

$$Y = \text{Rs.}1,80,000 + 4/5x$$

$$Y = \text{Rs.}1,80,000 + 4/5 (\text{Rs.}1,20,000 + 1/10y) \text{ substituting the value of } x$$

$$Y = \text{Rs.}1,80,000 + 96,000 + 2/25y$$

$$= \text{Rs.}2,76,000 + 2/25y$$

$$25Y = \text{Rs.}69,00,000 + 2y$$

$$23Y = \text{Rs.}69,00,000$$

$$Y = \text{Rs.}3,00,000$$

$$X = \text{Rs.}1,20,000 + 1/10 \times 3,00,000 + \text{Rs.}1,50,000$$

Share of minority shareholders : $\text{Rs.}1,50,000 \times 1/5 = \text{Rs.}30,000$

Share of H Ltd.

$\text{Rs.}1,20,000$

Since the capital profit in the balance sheet of S Ltd., is only $\text{Rs.}1,20,000$ in all $\text{Rs.}30,000$ (to make it $\text{Rs.}1,50,000$) it will have to be transferred from the Reserves of H Ltd.

2. Revenue profit of S Ltd.,

Let the Revenue profits of S Ltd., be x and that H ltd. y. Then,

$$x = \text{Rs.}80,000 + 1/10y; \text{ and}$$

$$y = \text{Rs.}1,20,000 + 4/5x$$

$$x = \text{Rs.}80,000 + 1/10 (\text{Rs.}1,20,000 + 4/5x), \text{ substituting the value of } y$$

$$= \text{Rs.}80,000 + 12,000 + 2/25 x$$

$$= \text{Rs.}92,000 + 2/25x$$

$$25x = \text{Rs.}23,00,000 + 2x$$

$$23x = \text{Rs.}23,00,000$$

$$x = \text{Rs.}1,00,000$$

Share of Minority shareholders : $\text{Rs.}1,00,000 \times 1/5 = \text{Rs.}20,000$

Total profit of S Ltd., being $\text{Rs.}80,000$, the share of H Ltd., is $\text{Rs.}60,000$

3. Cost of control :

	Rs.	Rs.
Amount paid for 4,000 shares		5,00,000
Less : Face value	4,00,000	

Capital profit	1,20,000	5,20,000
Capital reserve		20,000
Less : Excess amount paid by S Ltd., (over face value of 1,000 shares)		10,000
Capital Reserve		10,000

4. Minority Interest :

	Rs.
Face value of shares	1,00,000
Add : Share of capital profit	30,000
Share of revenue profits	20,000
	1,50,000

7.2 SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS

A. Short Answer Questions :

1. Unrealised profit
2. Interest on Minority shareholders

B. Essay Questions :

1. What do you mean by holding companies? What are their advantages and disadvantages
2. Explain the preparation of consolidated balance sheet.
3. Discuss the accounting procedure for inter-company investment.
4. Describe how minority interest is shown in a consolidated Balance Sheet.
5. How do you calculate 'Minority Shareholders interest'?
6. What do you understand by a holding company?
7. Describe how minority interest is shown in a consolidated balance sheet.

7.3 EXERCISES

1. Given below are the Balance Sheets of two companies H Ltd. and S Ltd. Prepare Consolidated Balance Sheet.

Liabilities	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.	Assets	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Share Capital (Rs. 100 each)	5,00,000	2,00,000	Investments 1,600 shares in S Ltd.	2,20,000	-
Profits:			1,000 shares in H Ltd.	-	1,50,000
Capital	1,00,000	80,000	Sundry assets	8,30,000	2,40,000
Revenue	3,00,000	50,000			
Creditors	1,50,000	60,000			
	10,50,000	3,90,000		10,50,000	3,90,000

[Ans.: Balance Sheet total Rs.10,70,000]

2. Prepare Consolidated Balance Sheet as on 31-12-2009 with the help of the Balance Sheets of Indian Products and its subsidiary Bombay Products Ltd.

Indian Products Ltd.			
Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Capital – 30,000 shares of Rs.10 each fully paid	3,00,000	Land and Buildings	2,00,000
General Reserve	1,00,000	Plant and Machinery	1,25,000
Creditors	75,000	6,000 shares @ Rs.15 each in Bombay Products	90,000
Profit and Loss a/c	40,000	Stock	45,000
		Debtors	40,000
		Cash at Bank	15,000
	5,15,000		5,15,000

Bombay Products Ltd.,			
Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Capital – 8,000 shares Rs.10 each fully paid	80,000	Stock	60,000
General Reserve	10,000	Debtors	35,000
Creditor	15,000	Investments	25,000
Profit and Loss a/c	25,000	Cast at Bank	10,000
	1,30,000		1,30,000

Bombay Products Limited was having a balance of Rs.16,000 in its profit and loss appropriation account when its shares were purchased by Indian Products Ltd. There was no General Reserve on that day.

[Ans.: Goodwill Rs.18,000; Minority Interest Rs.28,750; Balance Sheet Total Rs.5,73,000]

3. H Ltd. acquired 3,000 shares in S Ltd. The Balance Sheets of these companies as on 31-12-2009 is given below.

Liabilities	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.	Assets	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Share Capital:			Buildings	4,400	--
Shares at Rs.10	1,50,000	40,000	Machinery	12,000	5,000
Reserve	45,000	13,000	Stock	42,000	10,000
Profit and Loss a/c	26,400	14,000	Debtors	1,19,500	50,000
Creditors	18,000	6,000	Cash	24,000	8,000
			Shares in S Ltd.	37,500	--

2,39,400	73,000
----------	--------

2,39,400	73,000
----------	--------

On that date of acquisition of shares in S Ltd., the reserve of S Ltd. stood at Rs.6,000, the balance in profit and loss account was Rs.4,000. The Debtors of S Ltd. include Rs.5,000 due from H Ltd.

Prepare Consolidated Balance Sheet.

[Ans.: Minority Interest Rs.16,750; Balance Sheet Total Rs.2,69,900]

4. The Balance sheets of M Limited and N Limited as on 31-12-2009 are as follows:

Liabilities	M Ltd. Rs.	N Ltd. Rs.	Assets	M Ltd. Rs.	N Ltd. Rs.
Share Capital:			Buildings	90,000	--
Shares at Rs.100	3,00,000	75,000	Machinery	3,00,000	--
Reserve	45,000	15,000	Stock	50,000	1,00,000
Creditors	75,000	45,000	Debtors	40,000	72,500
Bills payable	22,500	--	Cash	--	15,000
Profit and Loss			Shares in N		
a/c (1-1-09)	60,000	30,000	Company	97,500	--
Profits during the year	75,000	37,500	Bills receivable	--	15,000
	5,77,500	2,02,500		5,77,500	2,02,500

M Limited acquired shares in N Limited on 1-1-2009. All the bills receivable of N Limited is accepted by N Limited. The debtors of N Limited include Rs.10,000 due from M Limited. Prepare Consolidated Balance Sheet.

[Ans.: Goodwill Rs.1,500; Minority Interest Rs.31,500; Balance Sheet Total Rs.6,59,000]

5. Major Company Limited acquired 11,000 shares in Minor company Limited at Rs.10 each by paying Rs.20 each on 1-7-2009. The Balance Sheets of these companies on 31-12-2009 is as follows.

Liabilities	Major Co. Rs.	Minor Co. Rs.	Assets	Major Co. Rs.	Minor Co. Rs.
Share Capital:	4,00,000	1,20,000	Buildings	3,00,000	1,30,000
General Reserve	1,00,000	12,000	Sundry assets	1,00,000	22,000
Creditors	30,000	20,000	Debtors	40,000	30,000
Profit and Loss			Shares in		
a/c on 1-1-	50,000	6,000	Minor	2,20,000	--

2009 Profit during the year	80,000	24,000	Company		
	6,60,000	1,82,000		6,60,000	1,82,000

The debtors of the major company limited include Rs.10,000 due from Minor company. Prepare Consolidated Balance Sheet.

[Ans.: Goodwill Rs.82,500; Minority Interest Rs.13,500; Balance Sheet Total Rs.6,94,500]

6. Hugly Company Limited acquired 75% shares of Ganga Company Limited at Rs.10 fully paid up at a cost of Rs.20 each on July 1st 2009. The Balance sheets of both the companies as on 31st December, 2009 are given below:

Liabilities	Hugly Co. Rs.	Ganga Co. Rs.	Assets	Hugly Co. Rs.	Ganga Co. Rs.
Capital	8,00,000	50,000	Fixed Assets	7,50,000	37,500
General Reserve (1-1-09)	1,60,000	16,000	Stock	4,30,000	57,500
Creditors	2,40,000	31,750	Debtors	2,75,000	30,000
Profit and Loss a/c on 1-1-2009	1,30,000	6,250	3,750 shares in Ganga Co.	75,000	--
Profit during the year	2,00,000	21,000			
	15,30,000	1,25,000		15,30,000	1,25,000

The debtors are Hugly Limited include Rs.10,000 due from Ganga Limited. Prepare the consolidated balance sheet as on 31-12-2009.

[Ans.: Goodwill Rs.12,937; Minority Interest Rs.23,312; Balance Sheet Total Rs.15,82,937]

7. H Limited acquired 5,000 shares at Rs.12 each in S Ltd. on June 30th, 2009. Prepare the consolidated balance sheet as on 31st December, 2009 from the following information.

Balance Sheet as on 31-12-2009

Liabilities	H Co. Rs.	S Co. Rs.	Assets	H Co. Rs.	S Co. Rs.
Share Capital: Rs.10 each	1,00,000	80,000	Buildings	40,000	--
Reserves	40,000	30,000	Plant	10,000	60,000
Bills payable	20,000	10,000	Stock	40,000	60,000
Creditors	50,000	40,000	Debtors	50,000	30,000
			Bills receivable	30,000	20,000

Profit & Loss a/c	40,000	20,000	Shares in S Co. Cash	60,000	--
				20,000	10,000
	2,50,000	1,80,000		2,50,000	1,80,000

The Debtors of H Company include Rs.20,000 due from S Company. The Bills payable of H Company include Rs.5,000 accepted by S Company. S company transferred Rs.5,000 from the current year profits to reserve account.

[Ans.: Capital Reserve Rs.5,625; Minority Interest Rs.48,750; Balance Sheet Total Rs.3,45,000]

8. The Balance Sheets of H Ltd., and S Ltd., as on 31st December, 2009 were as follows:

Liabilities	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.	Assets	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Share Capital: Rs.100 each	10,00,000	5,00,000	Land	3,10,000	1,60,000
General Reserve	1,00,000	50,000	Machinery	2,70,000	1,35,000
Profit and loss a/c (1-1-2009)	40,000	30,000	3,000 Shares in S Ltd.	4,50,000	--
Profit for 2009	2,00,000	80,000	Stock at cost	2,20,000	1,50,000
Creditors	1,50,000	70,000	Debtors	1,55,000	90,000
			Bank	85,000	1,95,000
	14,90,000	7,30,000		14,90,000	7,30,000

H Ltd. acquired 3,000 shares in S Ltd., on 1-7-2009. The Debtors of H Limited include Rs.20,000 due from S Limited. The stock of H Limited include Rs.5,000 purchased from S Limited. H Limited earned profit at 25% on cost. Prepare the consolidated balance sheet as on 31-12-2009.

[Ans.: Goodwill Rs.93,000; Minority Interest Rs.2,64,000; Balance Sheet Total Rs.18,42,250]

9. The Balance Sheet of H Ltd., and S Ltd. as on 31st December, 2009 are given below.

Liabilities	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.	Assets	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Share Capital:	2,00,000	50,000	Sundry Assets	1,80,000	1,20,000
Reserves	30,000	10,000	Shares in S Ltd.	2,30,000	--
Profit and Loss a/c (1-1-2009)	60,000	30,000	Cash at Bank	20,000	10,000
Profit for the year 2009	40,000	10,000			
Creditors	1,00,000	30,000			
	4,30,000	1,30,000		4,30,000	1,30,000

H Ltd. acquired 80% shares in S Ltd. on July 1st, 2009. The assets of H Ltd. include Rs.30,000 given as loan to S Ltd. Rs.40,000 Furniture included in the Assets of S Ltd. was revalued as Rs.50,000 on July 1st, 2009. Prepare the Consolidated Balance Sheet as on 31st December, 2009.

[Ans.: Goodwill Rs.1,58,000; Minority Interest Rs.22,000; Balance Sheet Total Rs.4,68,000]

10. From the following Balance Sheet of a holding company and its subsidiary prepare consolidated Balance Sheet.

Liabilities	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.	Assets	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Share Capital (Rs.10)	5,00,000	2,00,000	Goodwill	30,000	10,000
General Reserve	80,000	60,000	Machinery	3,00,000	1,50,000
Profit and Loss a/c	90,000	70,000	Stock	80,000	50,000
Creditors	50,000	40,000	Debtors	1,20,000	1,60,000
Bills payable	20,000	10,000	Bank	20,000	10,000
			16,000 shares in S Ltd.	1,90,000	--
	7,40,000	3,80,000		7,40,000	3,80,000

When control was acquired S Ltd. had Rs.40,000 in General reserve and Rs.30,000 in profit and loss account. Immediately on purchase of share H Ltd. received Rs.16,000 dividend from S Ltd. Debtors of H Ltd. include Rs.20,000 due from S Ltd. whereas creditors of S Ltd. include Rs.15,000 due to H Ltd. difference being accounted for by a cheque in transit. The Machinery of S Ltd. were undervalued by Rs.10,000.

[Ans.: Goodwill Rs.6,000 (Rs.40,000 – 34,000); Minority Interest Rs.68,000; Balance Sheet total Rs.8,96,000]

11. The following are the Balance Sheet of H Ltd. and S Ltd. as on 31-3-2010.

Liabilities	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.	Assets	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Share capital (Re.1 per share)	10,000	8,000	Fixed assets	5,000	6,000
Reserve	4,000	3,000	Stock	4,000	6,000
Bills payable	7,000	5,000	Share in S Ltd.	6,000	-
P & L a/c	4,000	2,000	Bills Receivable	8,000	5,000
			Cash	2,000	1,000
	25,000	18,000		25,000	18,000

Bills receivables of H Ltd. include Rs.2,500 given by S Ltd. Rs.500 was transferred by S Ltd. to reserve out of current years profit. Shares of S Ltd. were purchased by H Ltd. on 30-9-2009. Prepare a consolidated Balance Sheet.

[Ans.: Minority interest Rs.4,875; Capital Reserve Rs.563; Balance Sheet Total Rs.34,500]

12. Jai Bharat Co. Ltd., is a Holding Company and Andhra Co. Ltd., is its subsidiary. On 31-3-2008, the stock of Jai Bharat Co. Ltd., includes Rs.6, 000 relating to stock purchased from Andhra Co. Ltd., which follows the practice of charging 25% extra on the cost for determining the selling price.

Find out the stock reserve and explain how will it be treated in the consolidated Balance Sheet.

[Ans.: Unrealised profit Rs.1,200]

13. Chakravarthy Company Ltd., purchased shares in Praveen Company Ltd., on 1-7-2010. On 31-12-2010 the Balance Sheets of the above two companies were as follows:

Liabilities	Chakra varthy Rs.	Praveen Rs.	Assets	Chakrava rthy Rs.	Praveen Rs.
Share Capital (Shares of Rs.100 each)	4,00,000	1,00,000	Buildings	1,20,000	-
General Reserve	60,000	20,000	Machinery	4,00,000	-
Profit & Loss a/c as on 1-1-2010	80,000	40,000	Stock	80,000	1,70,000
Profit of 2010	1,00,000	50,000	Sundry Debtors	20,000	60,000
Sundry Creditors	1,00,000	60,000	600 shares in Praveen	1,30,000	-
Bills payable	30,000	-	Bills receivable	-	20,000
			Cash	20,000	20,000
	7,70,000	2,70,000		7,70,000	2,70,000

- (a) All the Bills receivable with Praveen Company are accepted by Chakravarthy Company only.
- (b) In the Sundry debtors of Praveen Company, Rs.12,000 due from chakravarthy Company is also included.

Prepare the consolidated Balance Sheet.

[Ans.: Balance sheet Total Rs.8,97,000; Minority Interest Rs.84,000; Goodwill Rs.19,000, Profit and Loss account Rs.1,95,000]

14. The following are the Balance Sheets of Suma Ltd. and Mani Ltd. as on December 31, 2010:

Liabilities	Suma Ltd. Rs.	Mani Ltd. Rs.	Assets	Suma Ltd. Rs.	Mani Ltd. Rs.
Share Capital			Fixed Assets	1,95,000	70,000
Shares of Rs.10	2,00,000	50,000	Investments:		
General Reserve	50,000	20,000	Shares in Mani Ltd.	60,000	
P & L a/c Balance (1-1-2010)	30,000	7,500	Debtors	35,000	25,000
Profit for the year 2010	50,000	20,000	Other current	60,000	12,500
Creditors	20,000	10,000			
	3,50,000	1,07,500		3,50,000	1,07,500

Notes:

- Suma Ltd. Purchased on July 1, 2010, 4,000 share in Mani Ltd. at Rs.15 each.
 - Stock in Mani Ltd. includes Rs.7, 500 worth of goods purchased from Suma Ltd. which company sells goods at 25% above cost.
 - Creditors of Mani Ltd. include Rs.5, 000 due to Suma Ltd.
- Prepare a consolidated balance sheet as on December 31, 2010.

[Ans.: Balance Sheet Total Rs.3,91,300; Preacquisition profit Rs.37,500; capital reserve Rs.10,000; Minority interest Rs.19,500]

15. The Sun Company Ltd., acquired the whole of the shares in the Moon Company Ltd. on 1-4-2010. The Balance Sheets of the above companies were as following on 31-3-2010:

Liabilities	Sun Rs.	Moon Rs.	Assets	Sun Rs.	Moon Rs.
Share Capital			Sundry Assets	1,60,000	2,30,000
Equity shares of Rs.10 each	3,00,000	2,00,000	Shares in Moon Co., Ltd.,	1,90,000	
Creditors	50,000	30,000			
	3,50,000	2,30,000		3,50,000	2,30,000

From the above information, prepare consolidated Balance Sheet as on 31-3-2010.

[Ans.: Balance Sheet Total Rs.3,90,000; Capital reserve Rs.10,000]

16. A Ltd., acquired 1,600 equity shares of Rs.100 each in B Ltd., on 31-3-2010. The summarized Balance Sheets of A Ltd. and B Ltd., as on that date were as under:

Liabilities	A Ltd. Rs.	B Ltd. Rs.	Assets	A Ltd, Rs,	B Ltd. Rs.
Share Capital			Buildings	1,50,000	1,80,000
5000 Equity Shares of Rs.100 each	5,00,000	-	Machinery	2,40,000	1,09,400
2000 Equity Shares of Rs.100 each	-	2,00,000	Shares in B Ltd. (at cost)	3,40,000	-
Capital Reserve	-	1,20,000	Stock	1,20,000	36,000
General Reserve	2,40,000	-	Debtors	44,000	40,000
Profit & Loss a/c	57,200	36,000	Bills Receivable (including 3,000 due from B Ltd.)	15,800	-
Bank	80,000	-	Cash at Bank	14,500	8,000
Overdraft					
Bills payable (Including Rs.3, 000 payable to A Ltd.)	-	8,400			
Creditors	47,100	9,000			
	9,24,300	3,73,400		9,24,300	3,73,400

Additional Information:

- a) The Buildings of B Ltd. are undervalued by Rs.20, 000, and the Machinery was overvalued by Rs.10, 000. Values of these assets have to be adjusted accordingly.
- b) Sundry Creditors of A Ltd. include Rs.12, 000 due from B Ltd.
- You are required to prepare the consolidated Balance Sheet as on 31-3-2010.

[Ans.: Balance Sheet total Rs.9,99,900; Minority interest Rs.73,200; Goowill Rs.47,200, Capital profit Rs.1,66,000]

17. The Balance Sheets of H Company Ltd. and S Company Limited as on 31-12-2009 are given below:

Liabilities	H Co. Rs.	S Co. Rs.	Assets	H Co. Rs.	S Co. Rs.
Share Capital: Rs.100 each fully paid			Goodwill	40,000	--
Equity shares	7,00,000	2,50,000	Fixed assets	5,60,000	3,00,000
General Reserve	1,00,000	60,000	Stock	1,00,000	90,000
Bills payable	--	40,000	Debtors	20,000	75,000
Creditors	90,000	50,000	1,500 shares in S company	2,46,000	--
Profit & Loss a/c	1,30,000	90,000	Cash	54,000	25,000
	10,20,000	4,90,000		10,20,000	4,90,000

H Company acquired shares in S Company on 1-5-2009. On that date S company Reserve was Rs.51,000. On 1-1-2009 S Company Profit and Loss Account balance was Rs.18,000. The Creditors of S Company include Rs.8,000 value of stock supplied by H company at $33\frac{1}{3}\%$ profit on cost. All the bills of S Company are issued in favour of H Company. H Company took these on discount basis.

Prepare the consolidated balance sheet of H Company and its subsidiary S company as on 31-12-2009.

[Ans.: Goodwill Rs.38,400; Minority Interest Rs.1,60,000; Balance Sheet Total Rs.13,01,200]

18. The Balance Sheets of H Limited and S Limited as on 31st December, 2009 are given below:

Liabilities	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.	Assets	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Share Capital: at Rs.100 each	6,00,000	3,00,000	Goodwill	60,000	35,000
General Reserve	2,00,000	--	Buildings	2,50,000	95,000
Profit and Loss a/c	1,00,000	--	Machinery	1,90,000	85,000
9% Debentures	--	1,20,000	Stock	95,000	55,000
Creditors	65,000	40,000	Debtors	70,000	30,000
Bills payable	--	15,000	9% debentures at cost	90,000	--
			2000 shares in S Limited	1,60,000	--
			Bank	50,000	35,000
			Profit & Loss a/c	--	1,40,000

9,65,000	4,75,000
----------	----------

9,65,000	4,75,000
----------	----------

H Limited acquired shares on 1st April, 2009. The Profit and loss account of S Ltd., was showing debit balance of Rs.2,00,000 on 1st January, 2009. All the bills payable of S Ltd. are issued to H Ltd and H Ltd. discounted all these bills. The Creditors of S Ltd. include Rs.17,000 towards the stock supplied by H Ltd. The value of stock of S Ltd. include Rs.9,000 supplied by H Ltd. at 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ % profit on cost. The Buildings of S Ltd. undervalued by Rs.11,000. Prepare the consolidated balance sheet as on 31st December, 2009.

[Ans.: Goodwill Rs.76,000; Unrealised Profit Rs.1,500; Balance sheet Total Rs.11,18,500]

19. The following balance sheets as at 31-12-2009 are presented to you.

Liabilities	Ravi Rs.	Chandra Rs.	Assets	Ravi Rs.	Chandra Rs.
Share Capital: (Shares of Rs.100 each)	5,00,000	2,00,000	Fixed assets	3,50,000	1,50,000
General Reserve	1,00,000	--	Stock	90,000	40,000
Profit and Loss a/c	80,000	--	Debtors	60,000	30,000
6% Debentures	--	1,00,000	6% Debentures in Chandra Co.	60,000	--
Creditors	75,000	45,000	Shares in Chandra Co. 1,500 shares at Rs.80	1,20,000	--
			Bank	75,000	25,000
			Profit & Loss a/c	--	1,00,000
	7,55,000	3,45,000		7,55,000	3,45,000

Ravi Ltd., acquired the shares on 1st May, 2009. The profit and loss account of Chandra Ltd. showed a debit balance of Rs.1,50,000 on 1st January, 2009. During March, 2009 goods costing Rs.6,000 were destroyed by fire against which the insurer paid only Rs.2,000. Trade creditors of Chandra Ltd., include Rs.20,000 for goods supplied by Ravi Ltd. on which Ravi Ltd., made a profit of Rs.2,000. Half of good were still in stock on 31st December, 2009.

Prepare a consolidated balance sheet.

[Ans.: Goodwill Rs.72,000; Minority Interest Rs.25,000; Balance Sheet Total Rs.8,71,250; Unrealised Profit Rs.1,000]

20. 'X' Ltd., acquired all the shares in 'Y' Ltd., as on 1st January, 2010 at a cost of Rs.5,60,000: The Balance Sheets of the two companies as on 31st December 2010 were as follows:

Balance Sheet of 'X' Ltd.,

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital 15,000 shares of Rs.50	7,50,000	Fixed Assets Shares in subsidiary	6,65,000

each		company	5,60,000
General Reserve	4,75,000	Current Assets:	
Profits and Loss account (A)	4,00,000	Stock (C)	1,70,000
Creditors (B)	75,000	Debtors	1,40,000
		Cash at Bank	1,65,000
	17,00,000		17,00,000

(A) This includes an interim dividend of Rs.40, 000 received from 'Y' Ltd.

(B) This includes Rs.30, 000 for purchases from 'Y' ltd., on which 'y' Ltd., made a profit of 25%.

(C) This includes Rs.15, 000 stock purchased from 'y' Ltd.,

Balance Sheet of 'Y' Ltd.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital:		Fixed Assets	2,85,500
50,000 shares of Rs.5 each	2,50,000	Current Assets	
General Reserve as on 1-1-2010	10,000	Stock	1,01,000
Profit and Loss account	1,80,000	Debtors	79,000
Creditors	80,500	Cash at Bank	55,000
	5,20,500		5,20,500

The profit and loss account has a credit balance of Rs.1,40,000 on 1st January 2010 and on Interim dividend of Rs.40,000 was paid during the year ended 31st December 2010. Make necessary adjustments and prepare a consolidated Balance Sheet as on 31st December 2010.

[Ans.: Balance Sheet Total Rs.17,86,750; Goodwill Rs.1,60,000, Profit and Loss account Rs.4,36,250]

21. The following are the balance sheets of H Ltd. and S Ltd. as at 31-3-2010:

Liabilities	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.	Assets	H Ltd. Rs.	S Ltd. Rs.
Fully paid up equity share of Rs.10 each	6,00,000	2,00,000	Machinery	3,90,000	1,35,000
General Reserve	3,40,000	80,000	Furniture	80,000	40,000
Profit and Loss a/c	1,00,000	60,000	80% shares in S Ltd.	3,40,000	-
Creditors	70,000	35,000	Stock	1,80,000	1,20,000
			Debtors	50,000	30,000

		Cash at Bank	70,000	50,000
	11,10,000	3,75,000	11,10,000	3,75,000

The following information is provided to you.

- Profit and loss a/c of S Ltd. stood at Rs.30, 000 on 1st April 2009 whereas general reserve has remained unchanged since that date.
 - H Ltd. acquired 80% shares in S Ltd. On 1st October 2009 for Rs.3,40,000 on mentioned above.
 - Included in debtors of S Ltd. a sum of Rs.10, 000 due from H Ltd. for goods sold at a profit of 25% on cost price. Till 31st March 2010 only one half of the goods had been sold while the remaining goods were lying in the godown of H Ltd. as on that date.
- You are required to prepare consolidated balance sheet as at 31st March 2010. Show all calculations clearly.

[Ans.: Balance Sheet Total Rs.12,14,200; Minority interest Rs.68,000; unrealized profit Rs.1,000, Goodwill Rs.80,000]

7.4 REFERENCE BOOKS :

- Basu & Das, **Practical in Accountancy, Volume – one**, Rabindra Library, Calcutta
- Maheswari, S.N., Maheswari, **S.K., Advanced Accountancy (Vol.I)**, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 2005
- Pillai, R.S.N., Bagavathi, Uma, S., **Fundamentals of Advanced Accounting (Vol.I)** S. Chand & Company Ltd., New Delhi, 2006
- Shukla, M.C., Grewal, T.S., Gupta, S.C., **Advanced Accounts (Volume I)** S. Chand & Company Limited, New Delhi, 2005
- Tulsian, P.c., **Accountancy** Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited, New Delhi.
- Monga, Kirish Ahuja and Ashok Sehgal, **Company Accounts**,
- Jain and Narang, **Advanced Accountancy**, Kalyani Publishers
- RL Gupta and Radhaswamy, **Advanced Accountancy**, Sultan Chand Publishers
- SP Iyenger, **Advanced Accountancy**,
- AN Agarwal, **Higher Science of Accountancy**
- BD Agarwal, **Financial Accounting – Advanced**
- S.N. Maheshwari and SK Maheswarai, **Corporate Accounting**, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi
- T.S. Reddy, A. Murthy, **Corporate Accounting**, Margham Publications. Chennai

Chapter – 8**LIQUIDATION OF COMPANIES****Objectives :**

After studying this unit you should be able to

- understand the meaning of liquidation of companies
- find out the modes of winding up of companies
- know the duties and powers of liquidator in the winding up of companies
- understand the order of payment on liquidation
- go through a method of presentation of statement of affairs
- know the procedure on the voluntary winding up of companies

Structure :**14.1 Introduction****14.2 Modes of winding up****14.3 Winding up by the Tribunal****14.4 Petition for winding up****14.5 Commencement of winding up****14.6 Powers of Tribunal in winding up****14.7 Liquidator's duties and powers****14.8 Order of Payment****14.9 Statement of Affairs****14.10 Contributory****14.11 Voluntary winding up****14.12 Members voluntary winding up****14.13 Creditors voluntary winding up****14.14 Consequences of winding up****14.15 Self Assessment Questions****14.16 Reference Books****14.1 INTRODUCTION**

Winding-up of a company is the process whereby its life is ended and its property administered for the benefit of its creditors and members. An administrator, called a 'Liquidator', will be appointed. He will take control of the company, collects its assets, pays its debts and finally distributes any surplus among the members in accordance with their rights. In simple words, winding up means applying the assets of a company in the discharge of its liabilities and returning any surplus to those entitled to it, subject to the cost of doing so. The statutory process by which this is achieved is called 'Liquidation'. Winding up of a company differs from insolvency of an individual in as much as a company cannot be made insolvent under the insolvency law. In fact, a solvent company may also be wound up.

8.2 MODES OF WINDING UP

There are two modes of winding up of a company, viz.,

1. Winding up by the Tribunal (Sections 433 to 483)
2. Voluntary winding up (Sections 484 to 521)
 - (a) Members' voluntary winding up,
 - (b) Creditors' voluntary winding up.

8.3 WINDING UP BY THE TRIBUNAL

Winding up by the Tribunal (earlier Court) , **also called compulsory winding up**, may be ordered in cases mentioned in Section 433. The tribunal will make an order for winding up on an application by and of the persons enlisted in Section 439. First, let us go through the ground on which the Tribunal may order compulsory winding up of a company.

8.3.1 Grounds for compulsory winding up :

A company may be wound up by the Tribunal on the following grounds:

1. **Special resolution** : The company may, by special resolution, resolve that it be wound up by the Tribunal. The resolution may be passed for any cause whatsoever. However, the Tribunal may not order winding up if it finds it to be opposed to public interest or the interest of the company as a whole.
2. **Default in holding Statutory Meeting** : If a public limited company makes a default in delivering the statutory report to the Registrar or in holding the statutory meeting, the company may be ordered to be wound up. Petition on this ground can be presented either by the Registrar or by a contributory. In case of any other person it should be filed within 14 days from the last day on which the statutory meeting ought to have been held.
3. **Failure to commence business** : If a public limited company does not commence business within a year from incorporation or suspends business for a whole year, it may be ordered to be wound up. Failure to commence or to carry on business is not treated as a ground for compulsory winding up unless the company has no intention of carrying on business or it has become impossible to do so.
4. **Reduction in membership** : If the number of members is reduced below the statutory minimum of 7 in case of a public company or 2 in case of a private company, the company may be ordered to be wound up.
5. **Inability to pay debts** : The Tribunal may order a company to be wound up if it is unable to pay its debts. According to Section 434, a company shall be deemed to be unable to pay its debts :
 - (a) **Demand for payment neglected** : If a creditor for **more than one lakh rupees has served** on the company at its registered office a demand under his hand requiring

payment and the company has for three weeks thereafter neglected to pay or secure or compound the sum to the reasonable satisfaction of the creditor; or

- (b) **Decreed debt unsatisfied** : If execution or other process issued on a judgement or order of any Court or Tribunal in favour of a creditor of the company is returned unsatisfied in whole or in part; or
- (c) **Commercial insolvency** : If it is proved to the satisfaction of the Tribunal that the company is unable to pay its debts, taken into account its contingent and prospective liabilities.

A company which has to date paid all its debts as they fell due may still be ordered to be wound up if a consideration of its assets and liabilities shows that it will or may shortly be unable to do so. Inability is to be seen in the commercial sense of a running enterprise and not in the sense of liquidation, i.e., if the company cannot meet its current demand, even though its assets, when realized, would exceed its liabilities, it will be deemed to be unable to pay its debt and may be wound up.

A company is deemed to be unable to pay its debts, if it is proved to the satisfaction of the Tribunal that the company is unable to pay its debts. In determining whether a company is unable to pay its debts, the Tribunal shall take into account the contingent and prospective liabilities of the company also.

- 6. **Just and equitable** : The Tribunal may also order for the winding up of a company if it is of the opinion that it is just and equitable that the company should be wound up. In exercising its power on this ground, the Tribunal shall give due weight to the interest of the company, its employees, creditors and shareholders and the interest of the general public.

Circumstances of winding up under 'Just and Equitable Grounds'

The winding up of a company based on the just and equitable clause is the last resort. In the above five cases, definite conditions should be fulfilled but in the 'just and equitable' clause the entire matter is left to the 'wide and wise' direction of the Tribunal. The following are the cases where the Tribunal may order for winding up of a company on just and equitable grounds.

8.3.2 Companies (Amendment) Act, 2002 :

The amendment Act 2002 has added following three circumstances in which a company may be wound up by Tribunal :

- 1. **Non-filing of Financial Statements** : If the company has made a default in filing with the Registrar its balance Sheet and profit and loss account or annual return for any five consecutive financial years.
- 2. **Acting against Sovereignty and Integrity of the Country** : If the company has acted against the interests of the sovereignty and integrity of India, the security of the state, friendly relations with foreign States, public order, decency or morality. However, the Tribunal

shall make an order in this circumstance on application made by the Central Government or a State Government.

- 3. Winding up of a sick company :** If the tribunal is of the opinion that the company should be wound up under the circumstances specified in Sec.424G. The last two clauses in Section 333(I) have been added by the Companies (Amendment) Act, 2002.

8.4 PETITION FOR WINDING UP

A petition for the compulsory winding up of a company may be presented by :

- (1) the company itself by the passing of a special resolution; or
- (2) any creditor or creditors, including any contingent or prospective creditor or creditors; or
- (3) a contributory or contributors; or
- (4) any combination of creditors, company or contributories acting jointly or separately; or
- (5) the Registrar; or
- (6) any person authorized by the Central Government
- (7) the official liquidator.

8.4.1 The Company :

A company may make a petition for its winding up, when the members of the company have so resolved by passing a special resolution. However, it is not very common for companies to apply for winding up orders since, if desired, they have only to pass a special resolution for voluntary winding up under Section 484 of the Act. But, where the directors find the company to be insolvent due to circumstances which ought to be investigated by the Tribunal, they may file a petition for winding up order on behalf of the company.

8.4.2 Creditor's Petition :

A creditor has a right to file a petition for winding up of a company. If he can prove that he claims an undisputed debt and that the company has failed to discharge it. The word 'Creditor' includes secured creditor, debenture holder and a trustee for debenture holders. It is not even necessary that the secured creditor should give up his security. Sometimes a creditor's petition is opposed by other creditors. In such cases the Tribunal may ascertain the wishes of the majority of the creditors. However, the opinion of the majority of creditors does not bind the Tribunal.

8.4.3 Contributor's petition :

A 'contributory' means any person liable to contribute to the assets of a company in the event of its being wound up. But for this purpose the term 'contributory' includes a holder of fully paid shares. A 'contributory', however, may petition only: (i) on the ground that the number of members is reduced below the statutory minimum of seven members in case of public company and two in case of a private company; (ii) on any other ground if the shares in respect of which he is a contributory or

some of them were originally allotted to him, or / have been held by him and registered in his name for at least six out of the eighteen months preceding the commencement of the winding up, or/have developed upon him through the death of the former holder.

A holder of fully paid shares is a contributory for the purpose of a petition not because he is liable to contribute but because he may have an interest in the assets in winding up. The section provides “A contributory shall be entitled to present a petition for winding up a company notwithstanding that he may be the holder of fully paid-up shares, or that the company may have no assets at all or may have no surplus assets left for distribution among the shareholders after the satisfaction of its liabilities.”

8.4.4 Joint petition :

By all or any of the parties specified above can jointly file a petition for winding up of a company. This means that any combination of the company, the creditors and the contributories can present a petition for winding up.

8.4.5 Registrar of Companies :

The Registrar may file a petition where :

- i. a default is made in delivering the statutory report to him or in holding the statutory meeting; or
- ii. the company has not commenced its business within a year from its incorporation; or
- iii. the number of its members has fallen below the statutory minimum; or
- iv. the financial condition of the company, as disclosed in its balance sheet or from the report of a special auditor appointed under Section 233A or any inspector appointed under Sections 235 to 237 it appears that it is unable to pay its debts, or
- v. it is just and equitable that the company be wound up.

The petition on the ground of default in delivering the statutory report or holding the statutory meeting cannot be presented before the expiration of 14 days after the last day on which the statutory meeting ought to have been held. In any case, the Registrar cannot present the petition unless sanctioned by the Central Government.

8.4.6 Central Government :

The Central Government may petition for winding up where it appears from the report of inspectors appointed to investigate the affairs of a company under Section 235 that the business of the company has been conducted for fraudulent or unlawful purposes. The Government may authorise any person to act on its behalf for the purpose.

8.4.7 Official liquidator's petition :

According to Sec.440 an official liquidator may present a petition for winding up by the Tribunal where a company is being wound up voluntarily. The Tribunal, however, shall not make a winding up

order unless it is satisfied that the voluntary winding up cannot be continued with due regard to the interest of the creditors or contributories or both.

8.4.8 Statement of Affairs to be filed on winding up :

According to the Companies Amendment Act 2002 every company shall file with the Tribunal a statement of its affairs along with the petition for winding up. Where a company opposes a petition for its winding up, it shall file with the Tribunal a statement of its affairs. The statement shall be accompanied by :

- (i) the last known addresses of all directors and company secretary of such company;
- (ii) the details of location of assets of the company and their value;
- (iii) the details of all debtors and creditors with their complete addresses;
- (iv) the details of workmen and other employees and any amount outstanding to them;
- (v) such other details as the Tribunal may direct.

8.5. COMMENCEMENT OF WINDING UP

Where, before the presentation of a petition for the winding up of a company by the Tribunal, a resolution has been passed by the company for voluntary winding up, the winding up shall be deemed to have commenced from the date of the resolution. In all other cases the winding up of the company by the Court shall be deemed to commence at the time of the presentation of the petition for the winding up. When an order is made for winding up, it relates back to the date of the presentation of the petition. If no order for winding up is made and the winding up petition is dismissed, the date of the presentation of the winding up petition has no relevance. As such until winding up order is made, the company has to comply with the requirements of the Companies Act, 1956 as are required of a company not wound up.

8.5.1 Advertisement of petition :

Every petition for winding up a company shall be advertised 14 days before the hearing, stating the date on which the petition was presented and the names and addresses of petitioners.

8.6. POWERS OF TRIBUNAL IN WINDING UP

The powers of the Tribunal in the winding up of a company are given in Sec.442 and 443.

8.6.1 Power of Tribunal to stay or retrain proceedings against company :

At any time after the presentation of a winding up petition and before a winding up order has been made, the company, or any creditor or contributory may apply to the Tribunal for a stay of, or restraint of, further proceedings in the Tribunal.

8.6.2 Powers of Tribunal on hearing petition :

On hearing a winding up petition, the Tribunal may –

- (a) dismiss it, with or without costs; or
- (b) adjourn the hearing conditionally or unconditionally; or
- (c) make any interim order that it thinks fit; or
- (d) make an order for winding up the company with or without costs or any other order as it thinks fit.

The Tribunal shall not refuse to make a winding up order merely because the assets have been fully mortgaged or because there are no assets at all. Where the petition is presented on the ground that it is just and equitable that the company should be wound up, the Tribunal may refuse to make a winding up order if the petitioners are acting unreasonably in seeking to have the company wound up instead of pursuing some other remedy available to them.

8.6.3 General Powers of the Tribunal

To facilitate the winding up of a company by the Tribunal, the Companies Act, 1956 gives the following powers to the Tribunal. These powers are in addition to the powers conferred on the Tribunal by Section 433 on hearing the petition.

1. **Power to stay winding up** (Section 446) : The Tribunal may at any time after making a winding up order (on the application either of the Official Liquidator of any creditor or contributor and on proof to the satisfaction of the Tribunal that all proceedings in relation to the winding up order be stayed) make an order staying the proceedings either altogether or for a limited time, on such terms and conditions as the Tribunal thinks fit.
2. **Settlement of the list of contributors** (Section 467): The Tribunal has the power to cause the assets of the company to be collected any applied in discharge of its liabilities. For this purpose the Tribunal has the power to make a list of contributors. In settling the list of contributors the Tribunal shall distinguish between those who are contributor in their own right and those who are contributories as being representatives of, or liable for the debts of others.
3. **Power to make calls** (Section 470). : The Tribunal is empowered to make call on all or any of the contributories to the extent of their liability. It should be noted that no statutory liability for an unpaid call can be set off against a credit except in the following cases:
 - (a) in the case of an unlimited company, a contributory may set off his debt against any money due to him from the company on any independent dealing or contract with the company. But no set off is allowed for any money due to him as a member of the company in respect of any dividend or profit;
 - (b) if, in the case of a limited company, there is any director or manager whose liability is unlimited, he shall have the same right of set off as described in (a) above;
 - (c) in the case of any company, whether limited or unlimited when all the creditors have been paid in full, any money due on any account whether to a contributory

from the company may be allowed to him by way of set off against any subsequent call.

4. **Power to transfer of moneys due to company** (Section 471) : The Tribunal may order any contributory, purchaser or other person from who any money is due to the company to pay the money into the public account of India in the Reserve Bank of India instead of to the liquidator.
5. **Power to exclude creditors** (Section 474) : The Tribunal may fix a time or times within which creditors are to prove their debts or claims. In such a case, if the creditors fail to establish their claims in time, they may be excluded from the benefit of any distribution made.
6. **Adjustment of rights of contributors** (Section 475) : The Tribunal, may in the event of assets being insufficient to satisfy the liabilities, make an order for the payment out of the asset, of the costs, charges and expenses incurred in the winding up, in such order of priority inter se as the Tribunal thinks just.
7. **Power to order costs** (Section 476) : The Tribunal may, in the event of assets being insufficient to satisfy the liabilities, make an order for the payment out of the asset, of the costs, charges and expenses incurred in the winding up, in such order of priority inter se as the Tribunal thinks just.
8. **Power to summon persons** (Section 477) : The Tribunal may summon before it any officer of the company or person known or suspected to have in his possession any property or books or papers of the company or known or suspected to be indebted to the company. Any such person may be examined on oath. The Tribunal may also require him to produce any books and papers in his custody or power relating to the company; but where he claims any lien on books or papers produced by him, the production must be without prejudice to that lien.
9. **Power to order public examination of promoter, directors etc** (section 478) : Where the Official Liquidator has made a report to the Tribunal, stating that in his opinion a fraud has been committed by any person in the promotion or formation of the company, or by any officer of the company since its formation, the Tribunal may direct that person or officer may appear before the Tribunal and be publicly examined. Statement so recorded shall be open to the inspection of any creditor or contributory at all reasonable times.
10. **Power to order the appointment of a committee of inspection** : The Tribunal may order for the appointment of a committee of inspection under Sec.464 to act with the liquidator.
11. **Power to arrest a contributory** (Section 479): At any time (either before or after making a winding up order), the Tribunal may, on proof of probable cause for believing that a contributory is about to quit India or otherwise to abscond or is about to remove or cancel any of his property, for the purpose of evading payment of calls or of avoiding examination in respect of the affairs of the company, cause : (a) the contributory to be arrested and safely kept until such time as the Tribunal may order; and (b) his books and papers and movable property be seized and safely kept until such time as the Tribunal may order.

- 12. Power to order for dissolution of the company** (Section 481) : When the affairs of a company have been completely wound up or when the Tribunal is of the opinion that the liquidator cannot proceed with the winding up of a company for want of funds and assets or for any other reason what so ever and it is just and reasonable in the circumstances of the case that an order of dissolution of the company. If he makes a default in forwarding a copy as aforesaid, he shall be punishable with fine which may extent to **Rs.500 for every day** during which the default continues.

On the expiry of 5 years from the date of dissolution, the name of the company should be struck off the Registrar. But within 2 years of the date of the dissolution on application by the liquidator of the company or by any other person who appears to the Tribunal to be interested, the Tribunal may make an order, upon such terms as the Tribunal thinks fit, declaring the dissolution to have been void. After such an order is passed, such proceedings may be taken as might have been taken if the company had not been dissolved.

8.6.4. Consequences of Winding up Order :

Once the Tribunal makes an order for the winding up of a company, the consequences date back to the commencement of winding up. The other consequences of winding up by the Tribunal are as follows :

- 1. Intimation to Official Liquidator and Registrar** : Where the Tribunal makes an order for the winding up of a company, it shall forthwith cause intimation to be sent to the Official Liquidator and the Registrar of the order of winding up.
- 2. Copy of winding up order to be filed with the Registrar** : On the making of the winding up order it shall be the duty of the petitioner and of the company to file with the Registrar within 30 days a certified copy of the order.
- 3. Order for winding up deemed to be notice of discharge** : The order for winding up shall be deemed to be notice of discharge to the company is continued. Where a servant of the company is on a contract of service for a fixed term and that term has not expired on the date of the order of the winding up of the company, the order operates as a wrongful discharge and damages are allowed for breach of contract of service and the servant is free from his agreement not to compete with the company.
- 4. Suits Stayed** : When the Tribunal has been made, no suit or other legal proceeding shall be commenced against the company except by leave of the Tribunal. Similarly pending suits shall not be proceeded with except by leave of the Tribunal.
- 5. Powers of the Tribunal** : Where the Tribunal is winding up the company, shall have jurisdiction to entertain, or dispose of :
 - (a) any suit or proceeding by or against the company;
 - (b) any claim made by or against the company;

- (c) any application made under Section 391 for compromise with creditors and / or members :
 - (d) any question of priorities or any other question whatsoever, whether of law or fact, which may relate to or arise in course of the winding up of the company.
6. **Effect of winding up order** : An order for winding up a company shall operate in favour of all the creditors and of all the contributories of the company as if it had been made on their joint petition.
7. **Official liquidator to be liquidator** : On a winding up order being made in respect of a company, the Official liquidator shall, by virtue of his office, become the liquidator of the company.

8.7. LIQUIDATOR – DUTIES AND POWERS

8.7.1 Official Liquidator :

For the purpose of winding up of companies by Tribunal an official liquidator may be appointed. An official liquidator includes the following

- (a) a panel of professional firms of chartered accountants, advocates, company secretaries, cost and works accounts or firms having a combination of these professions which the Central Government constitute for the Tribunal;
- (b) may be a body corporate consisting of such professionals as may be approved by the Central Government from time to time.
- (c) May be a whole-time or part-time office approved by the Central Government.

On a winding up order being made in respect of a company, the Official Liquidator shall, by virtue of his office, become the liquidator of the company.

8.7.2 Provisional Liquidator :

At any time after the presentation of a winding up petition and before the making of a winding up order, the Tribunal may appoint the Official Liquidator to be the liquidator provisionally.

A provisional liquidator is as much a liquidator in winding up. In fact, the name provisional liquidator is only a convenient label. He has the same powers and to the extent these powers and to the extent these powers imply duties, the same duties as a liquidator in a winding up. The Tribunal may limit and restrict his powers by the order appointing him or by a subsequent order. Otherwise, he has the same powers as a liquidator has.

8.7.3 Notice to company :

Before appointing a provisional liquidator, the Tribunal shall give notice to the company and give a reasonable opportunity to it to make its representations. If the Tribunal thinks fit, it may dispense

with such notice; but in that case, it shall in writing record the special reasons for not giving the notice.

On a winding up order being made by the Tribunal, the Official liquidator shall cease to hold office as provisional liquidator and shall become the liquidator of the company.

8.7.4 Duties of Liquidator :

1. **Proceedings in winding up :** The liquidator shall conduct the proceedings in winding up the company and perform duties imposed by the Tribunal. The acts of the liquidator shall be valid not withstanding any defect that may afterwards be discovered in his appointment or qualification.
2. **Liquidator's Report :** The Official Liquidator shall as soon as practicable after receipt of the statement of affairs of the company and not later than 6 months from the date of the order of winding up, submit a preliminary report to the Tribunal. The report shall contain particulars—
 - (a) as to the amount of the capital issued, subscribed, and paid-up, and the estimated amount of assets and liabilities.
 - (b) If the company has failed, as to the cause of the failure; and
 - (c) Whether, in his opinion, further inquiry is desirable as to any matter relating to the promotion, formation, or failure of the company, or the conduct of business thereof.

The Official liquidator may, if he thinks fit, make further reports stating the manner in which the company was promoted or formed. He may further state if any fraud has been committed by any person in company's promotion or formation, or since the formation thereof. He may also state any other matters which it is desirable to bring to the notice of the Tribunal. If in any further report the Official liquidator states that a fraud has been committed, the Tribunal shall have the further powers provided in Section 478 as to the public examination of promoters and officers.

3. **Custody of company's property :** Where a winding up order has been made or where a provisional liquidator has been appointed, the liquidator / provisional liquidator shall take into his custody all the property, effects and actionable claims to which the company is entitled. So long as there is no liquidator, all the property and effects of the company shall be deemed to be in the custody of the Tribunal.
4. **Control of liquidator's powers :** (1) The liquidator shall, in the administration of the assets of the company and the distribution thereof among creditors, have regard to any directions which may be given by resolution of the creditors or contributors at any general meeting or by the committee of inspection. Any directions by the creditors or contributors at any general meeting shall override any directions given by the committee of inspection.
5. **Meeting of creditors and contributors :** The liquidator may summon general meetings of the creditors or contributors whenever he thinks fit for the purpose of ascertaining their wishes. He shall summon such meetings at such times as the creditors or contributories may

by resolution direct, or whenever requested in writing to do so by not less than 1/10th in value of the creditors or contributories, as the case may be.

6. **Directions from the Tribunal :** The liquidator may apply to the Tribunal for directions in relation to any particular matter arising in winding up. He shall also use his own discretion in the administration of the assets of the company and in the distribution thereof among the creditors.
7. **Maintenance of books :** The liquidator shall keep proper books for making entries or recording minutes of the proceedings at meetings and such other matters as may be prescribed. Any creditor or contributory may, subject to the control of the Tribunal inspect any such books personally or by his agent.
8. **Audit of accounts :** The liquidator shall, at such times as may be prescribed but at least twice each year during his tenure of office, present to the Tribunal an account of his receipts and payments as liquidator. The account shall be in the prescribed form, shall be made in duplicate, and shall be duly verified. The Tribunal shall cause the account to be audited. For the purpose of the audit, the liquidator shall furnish the Tribunal with such vouchers, information and the books as the Tribunal may require. One copy of the audited accounts shall be filed delivered to the Registrar for filing. Each copy shall be open to the inspection of any creditor, contributory or person interested.

The liquidator shall cause the audited account or its summary to be printed. He shall send a printed copy of the account or its summary by post to every creditor and to every contributory. The Tribunal, however, may dispense with compliance with this provision.

9. **Committee of Inspection :** The Tribunal may at the time of making an order for the winding up of a company, or at any time thereafter, direct that there shall be appointed a Committee of Inspection to act with the liquidator.
10. **Pending Liquidation :** The liquidator shall, within 2 months of the expiry of each year from the commencement of winding up, file a statement duly audited by a qualified auditor of the company, with respect to the proceedings in, and position of the liquidation. The statement shall be filed
 - (a) in the case of a winding up by the Tribunal, in Tribunal; and
 - (b) in the case of a voluntary winding up, with the Registrar.

When the statement is filed in Tribunal, a copy shall simultaneously be filed with the Registrar and shall be kept by him along with the other records of the company.

8.7.5 Powers of liquidator :

The following are the powers of the liquidator in the process of winding up of a company.

- I. **Powers exercisable with the sanction of the Tribunal :** The liquidator in a winding up by the Tribunal shall have power, with the sanction of the Tribunal, -

1. To institute or defend suits and other legal proceedings. civil or criminal, in the name and on behalf of the company.
2. To carry on the business of the company so far as may be necessary for the beneficial winding up of the company.
3. To sell the immovable and movable property and its actionable claims with power to transfer the whole or sell the same in parcels.
4. To raise money on the security of the company's assets. The assets include all contributions which the liquidator is entitled to get from the members, past or present, as well as all assets which have been misappropriated as against creditors
5. To do all such other things as may be necessary for winding up the affairs of the company and distributing its assets.

II. Powers exercisable without the sanction of the Tribunal : The liquidator in a winding up by the Tribunal shall have power, without the sanction of the Tribunal, -

- (a) to do all acts and to execute documents and debts on behalf of the company under its seal;
- (b) to inspect the records and returns of the company or the files of the Registrar without payment of any fee :
- (c) to prove, rank and claim in the insolvency of any contributory for any balance against his estate and to receive dividends;
- (d) to draw, accept, make and endorse any bill of exchange, hundi or promissory note on behalf of the company in the course of its business;
- (e) to take out, in his official name, letters of administration to any deceased contributory, and to do any other act necessary for obtaining payment of any money due from a contributory or his estate;
- (f) to appoint an agent to do any business which he is unable to do himself.

III. Powers exercisable in case of onerous contracts : The term 'onerous' means a right to property, (e.g., a lease), in which the obligations attaching to it exceed the advantage to be derived from it. The liquidator may, with the leave of the Tribunal, disclaim onerous contracts, and properties. However, this shall be done within 12 months after the commencement of the winding up, unless the Tribunal extends time.

8.8. ORDER OF PAYMENT

The liquidator is required to follow the following order only in the payment the amount available for distribution among various claimants.

1. Secured creditors
2. Legal charges
3. Remuneration to Liquidator
4. Liquidation expenses
5. Preferential creditors
6. Debentureholders or other creditors having floating charge on the asset of the company.

7. Unsecured creditors
8. Preference shareholders
9. Equity shareholders

If there is any surplus after making the above payments, it will go to equity shareholders unless it has been specifically mentioned that preference shares are participating preference shares. If the preference shares are participating, then they are entitled to get their share in the surplus left after paying the equity capital.

8.8.1 Secured Creditors:

Secured creditors may be fully secured or partly secured. If they are fully secured, the value of security offered to them would be more than the amount due. But in case of partly secured creditors, the value of security would be less than the amount due to them. In such a case, the partly secured creditors are secured to the extent of the value of security offered to them. For the remaining balance due to them, they will be treated as unsecured creditors.

8.8.2 Costs of Liquidation:

The cost of liquidation includes the following.

- a. **Legal expenses:** During the period of winding up, the company will have to spend a lot a amount for legal expenses. These expenses are to be met first before making payment to other liabilities.
- b. **Liquidation expenses**
- c. **Liquidator's remuneration**

8.8.3 Liquidator's remuneration:

Liquidator will be paid remuneration on the assets realised by him and payment to unsecured creditors. Sometimes, he may paid for distributing to the contributories also.

For calculating the remuneration on asset realised the following points are to be remembered.

(i) Remuneration on Assets Realised:

While calculating the remuneration on assets realised the following points are to be considered.

- (a) **Securities under the position of Secured Creditors:** If the liquidator realises the assets add it to the asset realised. If the secured creditors realise these assets, it need not be added to assets realised.
- (b) **Cash:** Cash need not be included in assets realised, unless mentioned specifically or given directly.
- (c) **Surplus from Securities:** It need not be included in the assets, unless specifically mentioned.

(ii) Liquidator's remuneration on Payment to Unsecured Creditors:

Sometimes liquidator is given remuneration on the amount distributed to unsecured creditors also. Unless otherwise stated the unsecured creditors includes preferential creditors also. The remuneration is to be calculated taking into account the solvency and insolvency of the company.

(a) In case the company is solvent =

$$\text{Amount due to Unsecured creditors} \times \frac{\text{percentage of remuneration}}{100}$$

(b) If the company is insolvent and the funds are not sufficient to pay to unsecured

$$\text{Amount available to Unsecured Creditors} \times \frac{\text{Percentage of remuneration}}{100 + \text{percentage of remuneration}}$$

creditors fully:

8.8.4 Preferential Creditors:

According to Section 530 of the Companies Act, Preferential creditors are those creditors who have to be paid before any payment is made to any creditors except the cost of liquidations and the remuneration payable to the liquidator. Such preferential creditors or payments are:

- (i) All revenues, taxes, cesses and rates due from the company to the Central or a State Government or to a local authority and having become due and payable including the advance Income tax payable within the twelve months next before the commencement of winding up.
- (ii) All wages, salaries whether payable for part or full time work, commission to any employee due for period not exceeding four months – within the 12 months next before the commencement of the winding up of the company and any compensation payable to a worker under the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947. The amount payable to any individual worker **should not exceed Rs.20,000.**
- (iii) All accrued holiday remuneration payable to any employee or in the case of his death to any other person in this right.
- (iv) All amounts payable by the company to an employee under the Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948, unless the company is being wound up voluntarily for the purpose of reconstruction and amalgamation.
- (v) All amounts payable by the company to an employee under the Workers' Compensation Act, 1923.
- (vi) All sums due to an employee from the provident fund pension fund, gratuity etc. maintained by the company for the welfare of the employees.

- (vii) The expenses of any investigation held in pursuance of sec.235 or sec.247 in so far as they are payable by the company.

The above debts shall rank equally among themselves and be paid in full unless the assets are insufficient in which case proportionate amount will be payable to them.

Overriding Preferential payment (Sec.529A) :

The Companies (Amendment) Act, 1985 introduced a new Section 529A. The section gives priority in payment to workmen's dues and debts due to secured creditors to the extent they could not be paid because of the former ranking pari passu with the latter. The section provides as follows.

1. Notwithstanding anything contained in any other provisions of this Act or any other law for the time being in force in the winding up of a company : (a) workmen's dues; and (b) debts due to secured creditors to the extent such debts rank under clause (c) of the provision to sub-section (1) of Section 529 pari passu with such dues, shall be paid in priority to all other debts.

The act has specifically excluded the following persons from the definition of workman :

- (a) A person who is subject to the Army Act, 1950 or the Air Force Act, 1950 or the Navy (Discipline) Act, 1934.
 - (b) A person who is employed in the police service or as an officer or other employee of a prison.
 - (c) © A person who is employed mainly in a managerial or administrative capacity.
 - (d) A person who is employed in a supervisory capacity and draws wages exceeding Rs.1,600 per month or exercise functions mainly of a managerial nature.
2. The debts payable under clause (a) and clause (b) of sub-section (1) shall be paid in full, unless the assets are insufficient to meet them, in which case they shall abate in equal proportions.

8.8.5 Unsecured Creditors:

After paying the preferential creditors, next come unsecured creditors. They are to be paid fully if sufficient amount is there. While coming to the interest on Debentures or other creditors, the interest is to be paid up the date of winding up if the company is solvent.

8.8.6 Payment of Preference shareholders – Arrears of Preferential Dividend:

If the Articles of Association is silent regarding the payment of arrears of dividend, arrears need not be paid. But if ordinary shareholders are receiving the surplus after receiving capital repayment, it is not reasonable to pay surplus to ordinary shareholders, without paying arrears of dividend to preference shareholders. In such a case, arrears of dividend must be paid, even if the Articles is silent.

8.8.7 Repayment to Preference Shareholders:

If the cash available is not sufficient to pay off the preference shareholders and if there is uncalled amount on the ordinary shares, the calls must be made, to pay of the preference share capital.

8.8.8 Capital repayment to ordinary shareholders:

If there are more than two classes of ordinary shareholders first we have to bring all the shareholders as equal sufferers. Therefore, the excess amount paid by one class of shareholders must be repaid and calls must be made on which calls in arrears are there.

If the preference shareholders have no prior right for repayment of capital, the amount available after payment of liability must be paid pro-rata. That is to be done according to capital paid-up ratio.

8.9. STATEMENT OF AFFAIRS

According to Sec.454 the company shall submit a statement to the Official Liquidator as to the affairs of the company within 21 days of the relevant date (i.e., the date of the appointment of a provisional liquidator, or where no such appointment is made, the date of winding up order), The Tribunal may in its discretion direct that the company need not submit this statement.

8.9.1 Contents of the Statement of Affairs :

The statement shall be in the prescribed form, verified by affidavit. It should be contain the following particulars :

1. The assets of the company, showing separately cash in hand and at bank and negotiable securities;
2. Its debts and liabilities;
3. Names, residences and occupations, of its creditors, stating separately the amount of secured and unsecured debts;
4. In the case of secured debts, particulars of the securities held by the creditors, their value and dates on which they were given;
5. The debts due to the company and names and the addresses of persons from whom they are due and the amount likely to be realized;
6. Such further information as may be required by the Official Liquidator.

The Official Liquidator or the Tribunal may extend the period of 21 days for the submission of the statement to a maximum period of 3 months.

8.9.2 Who is to submit the statement?

The statement shall be submitted and verified by one or more of the persons who are at the relevant date directors and by the person who is at that date the manager, secretary or other chief officer of the company. The Official Liquidator may also require any of the following persons to submit and verify the statement. The persons required to submit and verify the statement may be :

- (a) present or past officers of the company;
- (b) persons who have taken part in the formation of the company at any time within one year before the relevant date;
- (c) present employees or employees within 1 year before the relevant date, and who are capable of giving the information required;
- (d) employees and officers of another company which is or was within one year before the relevant date, an officer of the company to which the statement relates.

8.9.3 Committee of Inspection :

According to Sec.464 the Tribunal may, at the time of making an order for the winding up of a company or at any time thereafter, direct that there shall be appointed a committee of inspection to act with the liquidator. The liquidator shall then within 2 months from the date of such direction convene a meeting of the creditors of the company for the purpose of determining the membership of the committee.

Within 14 days of the creditors' meeting, the liquidator shall call a meeting of the contributories to consider the decision of the creditors with respect to the membership of the committee. The contributories may accept the decision of the creditors with or without modification or reject it. If the contributories do not accept with or without modification or reject it. If the contributories do not accept the decision of the creditors, the liquidator shall apply to the Tribunal for directions as to what shall be the composition of the committee and who shall be its members.

8.9.4 Constitution and proceedings of the Committee of Inspection :

The committee of inspection shall not have more than 12 members. The members shall be creditors and contributories of the company, in such proportions as may be agreed on by the meetings of creditors and contributories. In case of difference of opinion between creditors and contributories, the proportion shall be determined by the Tribunal (Sec.465).

8.9.5 Powers of the Committee :

The committee of inspection shall have the right to inspect the accounts of the liquidator at all reasonable times. It shall meet at appointed times. The liquidator or any member of the committee may also call its meeting as and when he thinks necessary. The quorum of its meeting shall be 1/3rd of the total number of the members or two whichever is higher. It may act by a majority of its members present at a meeting, but it shall not act unless a quorum is present.

8.9.6 Dissolution of Companies (Sec.481)

Dissolution puts an end to the existence of a company. A company which has been dissolved no longer exists as a separate entity capable of holding property or being sued in the Tribunal. **(Employers' Liability Assurance Corpn Vs. Sidgwick Collins & Co. (1927).**

Grounds for dissolution : The Tribunal shall make an order for the dissolution of a company.

1. when the affairs of the company have been completely wound up, or
2. when the Tribunal is of opinion that the liquidator cannot proceed with the winding up for want of funds and assets, or
3. for any other reason

The Tribunal shall make an order for the dissolution of the company only when it is just and reasonable in the circumstances of the case that such an order should be made. The company shall be dissolved from the date of the order of the Tribunal. Within 30 days of the order of the Tribunal, the liquidator shall send a copy of the order to the Registrar who shall make in his books a minute of the dissolution of the company.

8.10. CONTRIBUTORY

8.10.1 Definition of contributory (Sec.428) :

The term 'contributory' means every person liable to contribute to the assets of a company in the event of its being wound up and includes the holder of any shares which are fully paid.

8.10.2 List of contributories :

The list of contributories shall be prepared in two parts, viz., List A and List B.

- a. **List A :** List A shall include the present members of the company, i.e., members whose names appear in the company, i.e., members whose names appear in the company's register of members at the time of the winding up of the company.
- b. **List B :** List B shall include the past members of the company, i.e., members who ceased to be members within one year preceding the commencement of the winding up of the company.

8.10.3 Liability of contributories (Sec.426)

In the event of a company being wound up every present and past member shall be liable to contribute to the assets of the company to an amount sufficient –

- (a) for payment of (i) its debts and liabilities and (ii) costs, charges and expenses of the winding up, and
- (b) for the adjustment of the rights of the contributories among themselves.

8.10.4 Liability of present members :

The liability of a present member (i.e., List A contributory) shall be limited

1. in the case of a company limited by shares, to the amount remaining unpaid on the shares; and
2. in the case of a company limited by guarantee, to the amount undertaken to be contributed by him to the assets of the company in the event of its being wound up

8.10.5 Liability of past members :

A past member (i.e., List B contributory) shall not be liable to contribute –

1. if he has ceased to be a member for 1 year or more before the commencement of the winding up ;
2. in respect of any debt or liability of the company contracted after he ceased to be a member;

3. if it appears to the Tribunal that the present members will be able to satisfy the contributions required to be made by them.

Where there have been several transfers of the same shares within a year before the winding up, the primary liability is that of the latest transferor in case of default by the A list contributories.

8.10.6 Ex-contractu and ex-lege liability :

According to Sec.429, the liability of a member to be included in the list of contributories is not **ex-contractu**, i.e., it does not arise as a result of the contract of membership. His liability is **ex-lege** which means that it arises by reason of the fact that his name appears in the register of members even though the allotment to him was void or that he had sold his shares to a purchaser who has not got his name registered in the register. In the absence of rectification of the register, his liability is absolute under Sec.429.

8.11. VOLUNTARY WINDING UP

Section 484 to Section 520 deals with voluntary winding up of companies. Voluntary winding up means winding up by the members or creditors of a company without interference by the Tribunal. The object of a voluntary winding up is that the company, i.e., the members as well as the creditors, are left free to settle their affairs without going to the Tribunal.

8.11.1 Circumstances in which a company may be wound up voluntarily

A company may be wound up voluntarily in two ways.

1. **By passing an ordinary resolution :** When the period, if any, fixed for the duration of a company by the Articles has expired, the company in general meeting may pass an ordinary resolution for its voluntary winding up. The company may also do so when the event, if any, on the occurrence of which the Articles provide that the company is to be dissolved, has occurred.
2. **By passing a special resolution :** A company may at any time pass a special resolution that it be wound up voluntarily. No reasons need be given where the members pass a special resolution for the voluntary winding up of the company. Even the Articles cannot prevent the exercise of this statutory right.

8.11.2 Commencement of voluntary winding up (Section 486).

A voluntary winding up shall be deemed to commence at the time when the resolution (ordinary or special, as the case may be) for its voluntary winding up is passed.

8.11.3 Modes of Voluntary Winding up :

A voluntary winding up may be a :

1. Members' voluntary winding up, or
2. Creditors' voluntary winding up

8.12. MEMBERS VOLUNTARY WINDING UP

8.12.1 Declaration of solvency

In a voluntary winding up of a company, if a declaration of its solvency is made in accordance with the provisions of section 488, it is a members' voluntary winding up. The declaration shall be made by a majority of the directors at a meeting of the Board that the company has no debts or that it will be able to pay its debts in full within 3 years from the commencement of the winding up. The declaration shall be verified by an affidavit.

Effect of Declaration : The declaration shall have effect only when it is –

- (a) made within five weeks immediately before the date of the resolution, and delivered to the Registrar for registration before that date; and
- (b) accompanied by a copy of the report of the auditors of the company on (i) the profit and loss account of the company from the date of the last profit and loss account to the latest practicable date immediately before the declaration of solvency, (ii) the balance Sheet of the company, and (iii) a statement of the company's assets and liabilities as on the last mentioned date.

8.12.2 Annual and final meeting in case of insolvency (Section 498) :

If in the case of a members' voluntary winding up, the liquidator finds that the company is insolvent, shall apply as if the winding up were a creditors' voluntary winding up and not a members' voluntary winding up. It should be noted that in such a case Sections 508 and 509 shall apply to the exclusion of Sections 496 and 497.

8.13. CREDITORS' VOLUNTARY WINDING UP

Section 500 to Sec.509 deals with Creditors voluntary winding up of a company. The procedure in a creditors' voluntary winding up is based upon the assumption that the company is insolvent. From the beginning, meetings of creditors are held in addition to those of the members. The chief power to appoint the liquidator is in the hands of the creditors and there is provision for the appointment of a committee of inspection, if desired.

8.13.1 Meeting of Creditors (Section 500) :

When no statutory declaration of solvency has been made and filed as required by the Act, the Board of Directors, acting on behalf of the company must summon a meeting of the creditors, for the same day or the next day after the meeting at which the resolution for voluntary winding up is to be proposed.

8.13.2 Notice to Registrar :

A copy of any resolution passed at the Creditors' meeting must be filed with the Registrar within 10 days of the passing thereof. If default is made then the company and every guilty officer shall be punishable with fine which may extend to Rs.500 for every day of the default (Section 501).

8.13.3 Appointment of Liquidator (Section 502) :

The creditors and the members at their respective first meetings may nominate a person to be liquidator for the purpose of winding up the affairs and distributing the assets of the company. If the creditor and the members nominate different persons, the creditor's nominee will be the liquidator. But any director, member or creditor may apply to the Tribunal for an order that the company's

nominee or the Official Liquidator or some other person should be appointed. If no person is nominated by the creditors, the members' nominee shall be the liquidator.

8.13.4 Committee of inspection (Section 503).

The creditors at their first or any subsequent meeting may, if they think fit, appoint a committee of inspection of not more than five members. The powers of such committee are the same, as those of a Committee of Inspection appointed in compulsory winding up of companies.

8.13.5 Fixing of Liquidator's remuneration (Section 504) :

The Remuneration to be paid to the liquidator or liquidators has to be fixed by the committee of inspection or if there is no such committee, by the creditors. Where the remuneration is not so fixed, it must be determined by the Tribunal.

8.13.6 Board's power to cease on appointment of Liquidator (Section 505) :

On the appointment of liquidator, all the powers of the Board of Directors shall cease, except in so far as the committee of inspection, or if there is not such committee, the creditors in general meeting, may sanction the continuance thereof.

8.13.7 Duty of Liquidator to call meeting of company

In the event of the winding up continuing for more than one year, the liquidator must call a general meeting of the company and a meeting of the creditors at the end of the first year, from the commencement of the winding up and at the end of each succeeding year, or as soon thereafter as may be convenient within 3 months from the end of the year or such longer period as the Central Government may allow. Further, he may lay before the meeting an account of his acts and dealings and of the conduct of winding up during the preceding year, together with a statement in the prescribed form and containing the prescribed particulars with respect to the proceedings and position of the winding up.

8.13.8 Final meeting and dissolution (Section 509) :

As soon as the affairs of the company are fully wound up, the liquidator must:

- (a) make up an account of the winding up, showing how the winding up has been conducted and the property of the company has been disposed of; and
- (b) call a general meeting of the company and a meeting of the creditors for the purpose of laying the account before the meeting and giving any explanation thereof.

Within one week after the date of the meetings, the liquidator shall send to the Registrar and the Official Liquidator a copy of the account and a return of the meeting held.

The Official Liquidator, after scrutiny of the books and papers of the company, shall make a report to the Tribunal. If this report states that the affairs of the company have not been conducted in a manner prejudicial to the interest of the company or public then from the date of the submission of the report the company shall be deemed to be dissolved; otherwise the Tribunal will ask Official Liquidator to make further investigation and may, after that report, order that the company shall stand dissolved from the specified date

8.13.9 Distinction between Members' voluntary Winding up and Creditor's Voluntary Winding up

Basis of Difference	Members' Voluntary winding up	Creditors' voluntary winding up
1. Declaration of solvency	Members' voluntary winding up can be resorted to by solvent companies and thus requires the filing of a 'declaration of solvency' by the directors of the company with the Registrar;	Creditor's winding up, on the other hand, is resorted to by insolvent companies.
2. Creditors Meeting	In members' voluntary winding up there is no need to have creditors meeting.	But in the case of creditors' voluntary winding up, a meeting of the creditors must be called immediately after the meeting of the members.
3. Appointment of Liquidator	Liquidator, in the case of members' winding up is appointed by the members.	But in the case of creditors' voluntary winding up, if the members and creditors nominate two different persons as liquidators, creditor's nominee shall become the liquidator.
4. Appointment of Committee Inspection	In the case of members' voluntary winding up, there is no provision for any such committee.	In the case of creditors' voluntary winding up, if the creditors so wish a 'Committee of Inspection' may be appointed.

8.14. CONSEQUENCES OF WINDING UP

8.14.1 Consequences as to shareholders :

In a company limited by shares, a shareholder is liable to pay the full amount up to the face value of the shares held by him. His liability continues even after the company goes into liquidation, but he is then described as a contributory. A contributory may be present or past. In a company limited by guarantee, the members are liable to contribute up to the amount guaranteed by them.

8.14.2 Consequences as to creditors :

1. **where the company is solvent :** Where a company is being wound up, all debts payable on a contingency and all claims against the company, present or future, certain or contingent ascertained or sounding only in damages shall be admissible to proof against the company. A just estimate of the value of such debts or claims shall be made. Where a solvent company is wound up, all claims of creditors, when proved, are fully met.
2. **Where the company is insolvent :** Where a company is insolvent and is wound up the same rules shall prevail as in the case of insolvency with regard to :
 - (a) debts provable;
 - (b) the valuation of annuities and future and contingent liabilities;
 - (c) the respective rights of secured and unsecured creditors;

The security of every secured creditor shall, however, be deemed to be subject to a pari passu charge in favour of the workmen to the extent of the workmen's portion therein. Where a secured creditor instead of relinquishing his security and providing his debt, opts to realise his security.

- (a) the liquidator shall be entitled to represent the workmen and enforce the workmen's charge.
- (b) Any amount realised by the liquidator by way of enforcement of the workmen's charge shall be applied rateable for the discharge of workmen's dues; and
- (c) The debt due to the secured creditor or the amount of the workmen's portion in his security shall rank pari passu with the workmen's dues for the purposes of Sec.529 A (which deals with overriding preferential payments).

All persons who in any such case would be entitled to prove for and receive dividends out of the assets of the company may come in under the winding up, and make such claims against the company as they are entitled to make.

Secured and Unsecured creditors :

The creditors may be secured or unsecured. A secured creditor has 3 alternative before him.

- (i) He may rely on his security and ignore the liquidation
- (ii) He may value his security and prove for the deficit
- (iii) He may surrender his security and prove for the whole debt.

If a secured creditor instead of relinquishing his security and proving his debt proceeds to realise his security, he shall be liable to pay his portion of the expenses incurred by the liquidator (including a provisional liquidator if any) for preservation of the security before its realisation by the secured creditor.

8.14.3 Consequences as to costs :

If assets are the insufficient to satisfy liabilities, the Tribunal may order for payment of the costs, charges and expenses of the winding up out of the assets of the company. The payment shall be

made in such order of priority inter se as the Tribunal thinks just. Similarly, all costs, charges expenses properly incurred in a voluntary winding up, including the remuneration of the liquidator, shall be paid out of the assets of the company in priority to all other claims. The payment shall, however, be subject to the rights of secured creditors.

8.15 QUESTIONS

A. Short Answer Questions.

1. What is winding up of a company?
2. What is just and equitable?
3. Who is a contributory?
4. Who is a liquidator?
5. What is statement of affairs?
6. What is liquidators' statement of account?
7. What is voluntary winding up?
8. What is members' voluntary winding up?
9. What is creditors' winding up?
10. What is declaration of solvency?
11. What is the liability of List A contributories?
12. State the liability of List B contributories?

B. Essay Questions :

1. What do you understand by the Liquidator's final statement of Account? Give a proforma of such an account with imaginary figures.
2. Difference between liquidation?
3. Enumerate the duties of a liquidator.
4. In which situation company may go into liquidation?
5. What are liquidation expenses?
6. Explain the meaning of Preferential Creditors.
7. How are statement of affairs and deficiency account prepared?
8. What do you mean by the term "contributory"? Describe the various types of contributors.
9. Distinguish between liquidation and insolvency
10. How and why the statement of affairs is prepared? Give the Proforma of statement of Affairs with imaginary figures.

8.16 REFERENCE BOOKS

1. Basu & Das, Practical in Accountancy, Volume – one, Rabindra Library, Calcutta
2. Maheswari, S.N., Maheswari, S.K., Advanced Accountancy (Vol.I), Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 2005
3. Pillai, R.S.N., Bagavathi, Uma, S., Fundamentals of Advanced Accounting (Vol.I) S. Chand & Company Ltd., New Delhi, 2006
4. Shukla, M.C., Grewal, T.S., Gupta, S.C., Advanced Accounts (Volume I) S. Chand & Company Limited, New Delhi, 2005

5. Tulsian, P.c., Accountancy Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited, New Delhi.
6. Monga, Cirish Ahuja and Ashok Sehagal, Company Accounts,
7. Jain and Narang, Advanced Accountancy, Kalyani Publishers
8. RL Gupta and Radhaswamy, Advanced Accountancy, Sultan Chand Publishers
9. SP Iyenger, Advanced Accountancy,
10. AN Agarwal, Higher Science of Accountancy
11. BD Agarwal, Financial Accounting – Advanced
12. S.N. Maheshwari and SK Maheswarai, Corporate Accounting, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi
13. T.S. Reddy, A. Murthy, Corporate Accounting, Margham Publications. Chennai

Chapter – 9

LIQUIDATOR'S FINAL STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT

Objectives :

After going through this unit you should be able to

- observe the proforma relating to liquidator's final statement of account.
- Understand various lists in the presentation of statement of affairs.

Structure :**9.1 Liquidator's Final Statement of Account****9.2 Presentation of Lists and Statement of Affairs****9.3 Self Assessment Questions****9.4 Exercises****9.5 Reference books****9.1 LIQUIDATOR'S FINAL STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT**

The form of liquidator's Final Statement of Account has been prescribed by the Supreme Court. It takes a form of cash account showing receipts of realizations on the left hand side and various payments on the right hand side. The amount is not built up on the basis of double entry. Hence there is no debit side or credit for the Account.

Statement of affairs
Statement of affairs of Ltd as on

	Estimated realisable Value Rs.
Assets not specifically pledged (as per List A):	
Balance at bank
Cash in hand
Marketable Securities
Bills receivable
Trade debtors
Loans & Advances
Unpaid calls
Stock in Trade
Work in Progress:	
.....
.....

.....
Freehold Property	....	....	....	....
Land and Buildings	....	....	....	....
Leasehold property	....	....	....	....
Plant & Machinery	....	....	....	....
Furniture, Fittings, Utensils etc.	....	....	....	....
Investments other than securities	....	....	....	....
Live stock	....	....	....	....
Other property etc.	....	....	....	....
.....
.....
Assets specifically pledged (as per List B)	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
	Estimated	Due to	Deficiency	Surplus
	realisable	secured	making as	carried to
	values	creditors	unsecured	last
				column
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Freehold property:				
Estimated surplus from assets specifically pledged				
Estimated total assets available for preferential creditors, debentureholders secured by a floating charge, and unsecured creditors (carried forward)				
Summary of Gross Assets:				
Gross realisable value of assets specifically pledged				X X X
Other assets				X X X
Gross assets				<u>X X X</u>

Gross Liabilities.	Liabilities	Rs.
	Liabilities (to be deducted from surplus or added to deficiency as the case may be)	
x x x	Secured Creditors (as per List B) to the extent to which claims are estimated to be covered by assets specifically pledged (Insert in Gross Liabilities column only)	

x x x	Preferential Creditors (as per List C):		x x x
	Estimated balance of assets available for Debentureholders secured by a floating charge and unsecured creditors		
x x x	Debentureholders secured by a floating charge (as per List D)		x x x
x x x	Estimated Surplus/Deficiency as regard Debentureholders		
x x x	Unsecured Creditors (as per List E):		
	Trade Creditors	x x x	
	Bills payable	x x x	
	Outstanding expenses	x x x	x x x
	Estimated Surplus/Deficiency as regards Creditors (being difference between Gross assets and Gross Liabilities)		x x x
	Issued and Called-up Capital:		
	..... Preference shares of each		
	Rs..... called up (as per List F)	x x x	
	..... Equity shares of.....		
	Rs.... called up (as pre list G)	x x x	
		x x x	x x x
	Estimated Surplus/Deficiency as regards members (as per List H)		x x x

15.2 PRESENTATION OF LISTS AND STATEMENT OF AFFAIRS :

The details of the particulars to be given in the statement of affairs can be summarized as follows :

- List A :** This consists of all free assets, i.e., assets not specifically pledged in favour of any creditor. Assets against which there is a floating charge will also be included in this list. Calls in arrears will also come in this category to the extent they are realizable. However, uncalled capital should not be included in this list.
- List B :** This consists of assets pledged specially in favour of certain creditors. Any excess of the realizable value of the assets over the amount due should be shown separately as given in the prescribed form of the statement of affairs. In case of deficiency, the amount of such deficiency has to be included in list E i.e., unsecured creditors. For example building worth Rs.20,000 has been mortgaged in favour of bank for a loan of Rs.30,000 the bank is unsecured to the extent of Rs.10,000, and therefore, this amount will be included in List E of unsecured creditors.
- List C :** This consists of preferential creditors, i.e., creditors, who are unsecured but are entitled to priority in payment over creditors having floating charge and other unsecured creditors. A list of preferential creditors has already been given earlier in the chapter.
- List D :** This consists of those creditors who have floating charge over the assets of the company. Usually in this list, debenture-holders are included since they are generally presumed to have a floating charge over the assets of the economy. Trade

creditors, bills payable, liability for bills discounted (to the extent of possible loss on account of dishonour of the bills), creditors on open account etc., come in this category.

5. **List F** : This consists of holders of the preference share capital of the company. They are to be taken at a value which is left after unrealizable calls in arrears.
6. **List G** : This consists of holders of the equity share capital of the company. The amount due to them is to be arrived after deducting from the called up share capital, any unrealizable amount of calls in arrears.
7. **List H** : This explain the reasons for the surplus or the deficiency as shown by the statement of affairs. Earlier this list used to be in the form of ledger account. Of course, it is still termed as a Deficiency or Surplus Account but it is shown in the form of a statement. The period covered by this account must commence on a date not less than three years before the date of winding up order (or the order appointing Provisional Liquidator, or the date directed by the official liquidator), or if the company has not been incorporated, for the whole of that period, the date of formation of the company, unless the official liquidator otherwise agrees.

Illu.1: The following information was extracted from the books of Dogma company limited on 31st December, 2009 on which date a winding up order was made:

	Rs.
Cash in hand	5,000
Stock-in-trade (estimated to produce Rs.15,000)	20,000
Fixture & Fittings (estimated to produce Rs.2,100)	3,000
Plant and Machinery	15,000
Freehold Land and Buildings (estimated to produce Rs.45,000)	30,000
	Rs.
Book debts (Estimated to produce Rs.5,200)	6,200
Unsecured Creditors	70,000
Preferential Creditors	2,000
Creditors fully secured (value of securities Rs.11,000)	9,000
Creditors fully secured (value of securities Rs.6,000)	10,000
Bank Overdraft , secured by a second charge on all the asses of the company	8,000
10% Debentures secured by floating charge on all the assets of the company (interest paid to date)	50,000
Equity share capital – 6,000 shares of Rs.10 each	60,000
11% Preference share capital – 6,500 shares of Rs.10 each	65,000
Cash in Arrear on equity shares (Estimated to produce Rs.1,000)	2,500
Make out statement of Affairs as regards Creditors and Contributors	

Solution:

**Statement of Affairs of Dogma Company Ltd.
as on 31 December, 2009**

					Estimated Realisable Value Rs.
Assets not specifically pledged (as per List A):					
	Cash in hand				5,000
	Sundry Debtors				5,200
	Calls in Arrear				1,000
	Stock-in-trade				15,000
	Freehold Land and Buildings				45,000
	Plant and Machinery				15,600
	Fixtures & Fittings				2,100
					88,900
Assets specifically pledged (as per List B):					
	Estimated realisable value Rs.	Due to secured creditors Rs.	Deficiency ranking as unsecured Rs.	Surplus carried to last column Rs.	
	11,000	9,000	--	2,000	
	6,000	10,000	4,000	--	
	17,000	19,000	4,000	2,000	
Estimated surplus from assets specifically pledged					2,000
					Estimated Realisable Value Rs.
Estimated total assets available for preferential creditors, debenture-holders and bank overdraft secured by a floating charge and unsecured creditors					90,900
Summary of Gross Assets				Rs.	
Gross realisable value of asses specifically pledged				17,000	
Other Assets				88,900	
				1,05,900	
Gross Liabilities Rs.	Liabilities			Rs.	
15,000	Secured Creditors (as per list B) to the extent to which claims are estimated to be covered by assets specifically pledged			--	
2,000	Preference Creditors (as per list C)			2,000	
	Estimated balance of assets available for debenture holders and bank overdraft secured by a floating charge, and unsecured creditors			88,900	
50,000	Debenture holders (as per list D)			50,000	
				38,900	

8,000	Bank overdraft (as per list D)		8,000
	Estimated surplus as regards debenture holders and bank overdraft		30,900
	Unsecured creditors (as per list E)		
		Rs.	
	Unsecured Creditors	70,000	
74,000	Estimated unsecured balance of claims of creditors partly secured on specific assets	4,000	74,000
1,49,000	Estimated deficiency as regards creditors (being the difference between gross liabilities and gross assets)		43,100
	Issued and called up capital:		
	6,500 preference shares of Rs.10 each fully paid (as per list F)		65,000
	6,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each, fully called up (as per list G)	60,000	
	Less: Irrecoverable unpaid calls	1,500	58,500
	Estimated deficiency as regards members or contributories (as per list H)		1,66,600

List H – Deficiency or Surplus Account

	Rs.
Items contributing to Deficiency:	
1. Excess (if any) of Capital and Liabilities over Assets on the as shown by Balance sheet	x x x
2. Net dividends and bonuses declared during the period from to the date of statement	x x x
3. Net trading Losses (after charging items shown in note to follow) for the same period	x x x
4. Losses other than trading losses written off or for which provision has been made in the books during the same period	x x x
5. Estimated losses now written off or for which provision has been made for the purpose of preparing the statement	x x x
6. Other items contributing to Deficiency or reducing surplus	x x x
	<u>x x x</u>
Items reducing Deficiency or contributing to Surplus:	
7. Excess (if any) of Assets over Capital and Liabilities on the ... to the date of statement	x x x
8. Net trading profits (after charging depreciation, taxation, interest on debentures etc.)	x x x
9. Profits and income other than trading profits	x x x
10. Other items reducing deficiency – profit expected to realisation of land	x x x

Deficiency as shown by the Statement of Affairs
 X X X**Deficiency account (List H)**

		Rs.
I.	Items contributing to deficiency	
	Excess of capital and liabilities over assets	
	Net dividend and bonus declared during the period	
	Net trading losses after charging depreciation, taxation, interest on debentures etc. interest on debentures for 1 month)	
	Losses other than trading losses written off or for which provision has been made in the books during the same period:	
	Speculation loss	
	Penalty imposed by excise authorities	
		<u>Rs.</u>
	Estimated losses now written off for which provision has been made for the purpose of preparing the statement:	
	Bills receivable	
	Debtors	
	Stock	
	Contingent Liabilities of bills discounted	
	Total	<u> </u>
II.	Items reducing Deficiency	
	Excess of assets over capital and liabilities on..... as shown in the Balance Sheet (General Reserve)	
	Net trading profits (after charging depreciation taxation, interest on debentures etc.)	
	Profits and income other than trading profits	
	Other items reducing deficiency – profit expected on realisation of land	
	Total	<u> </u>
	Deficiency as shown by the statement of affairs (I-II)	<u> </u>

Liquidator's Final Statement of Account

	Rs.		Rs.
Assets realized		Secured creditors	
Unpaid calls at commencement of winding up		Liquidation expenses	
Amount received from calls on contributories made in winding up		Liquidators remuneration on assets realised on Preferential Creditors on Unsecured Creditors	
Receipts from trading a/c		Debentures	

Other receipts		Creditors	
		a. Preferential Creditors	
		b. Unsecured Creditors	
		Returns to Contributories	
Less: Payment to redeem securities			
Cost of execution			
Payment as per Trading a/c			
Net realizations			

Illu.2 : ABC Co. Ltd., went into voluntary liquidation. Its assets realized Rs.7,00,000. The following was the position.

	Rs.
Share capital : 1,000 shares of Rs.100 each	1,00,000
Secured creditors (Securities realized Rs.80,000)	70,000
Preferential creditors	12,000
Unsecured creditors	2,80,000
Debentures having a floating charge	5,00,000
Liquidation expenses	10,000
Liquidators remuneration	15,000

Prepare the Liquidators' final statement of Account

Solution :

Liquidator's Final Statement of Account of ABC Company Ltd.

	Rs.		Rs.
To Assets realized	7,00,000	By Liquidator's remuneration	15,000
To Surplus from secured creditors	10,000	By Liquidation expenses	10,000
		By Debentures	5,00,000
		By Preference shareholders	12,000
		By Unsecured creditors (61.79% of Rs.2,80,000)	1,73,000
	7,10,000		7,10,000

Illu.3 : XYZ Co. Ltd., went into liquidation with the following liabilities.

- (a) Secured creditors Rs.20,000 (Securities realized Rs.25,000)**
- (b) Preferential creditors Rs.600.**
- (c) Unsecured creditors Rs.30,500.**

Liquidation out of the pocket expenses amounted to Rs.252. The liquidator is entitled to a remuneration of 3% on the amount realized (including securities in the hands of creditors) and 1½% on the amount distributed to unsecured creditors. The various assets (excluding securities in the hands of secured creditors) realized Rs.26,000.

Prepare Liquidator's account showing the compensation given to unsecured creditors.

Solution :

Liquidator's Final Statement of Account of XYZ Company Ltd.			
	Rs.		Rs.
To Assets realized	26,000	By Liquidator's remuneration	1,962
To Surplus from secured creditors	5,000	By Liquidation expenses	252
		By Preference shareholders	600
		By Unsecured creditors (92.41% of Rs.30,500)	28,186
	31,000		31,000

Notes : Calculation of Liquidator's Remuneration :

		Rs.
1.	3% on the amount of Assets realized (Rs.26,000 + 25,000) x 3/100	1,530
2.	On Unsecured Creditors 1.5% = Rs.600 x 1.5/100	9
3.	On unsecured creditors 1.5% (Rs.28,609 x 1.5/100 + 1.5)	423
		1,962

Illu.4 : Hema Company Ltd., went into voluntary liquidation on 31-12-2009. When the statement affairs was as below.

Unsecured creditors Rs.40,000 (including Rs.5,000 preferential claims). Secured creditors (secured on plant and machinery) Rs.20,000; Cash in hand Rs.1,000.

The liquidator realized plant and machinery for Rs.15,000 and the other assets realized Rs.10,000. The liquidation expenses amounted to Rs.1,000 and the liquidator's remuneration was fixed at 4% of the amount realized including cash balance and 2% of the amount distributed to unsecured creditors including preferential creditors.

Prepare liquidators final statement of account.

Solution :

Liquidator's Final Statement of Account of Hema Company

	Rs.		Rs.	Rs.
To Assets realized		By Secured Creditors		15,000
Plant and machinery	15,000	By Liquidation expenses		1,000
Other assets	10,000	By Liquidator's remuneration		
	Rs.		Rs.	Rs.
Cash in hand	1,000	4% on Rs.26,000	1,040	
		2% on Rs.5,000	100	
		2% on Rs.3,860	76	1,216
		By Preferential creditors		5,000
		By Unsecured creditors		3,784
	26,000			26,000

Illu.5: The following particulars relate to X Ltd., which has gone into voluntary liquidation. You are required to prepare the Liquidator's final account allowing for his remuneration at 2% on the amount realised, and 2% on the amount distributed among unsecured creditors other than preferential creditors.

	Rs.
Preferential Creditors	10,000
Unsecured Creditors	32,000
Debentures	10,000
The assets realised:	
Land and Buildings	20,000
Plant & Machinery	18,650
Fixtures	1,000

The liquidator's expenses amounted to Rs.1,000.

Solution:

**X Company Ltd.
Liquidator's Final Statement of Account**

	Rs.		Rs.	Rs.
Assets realized :		Liquidator's Remuneration:		
Land and Buildings	20,000	on assets realised	793	
Plant and machinery	18,650	on unsecured creditors	350	1,143
Fixtures	1,000	Liquidation expenses		1,000
		Preferential creditors		10,000
		Debentureholders		10,000
		Unsecured creditors		17,507
	39,650			39,650

Working Notes:**Calculating of Liquidator's Remuneration:**

- a. 2% on the amount of assets realised i.e., $\text{Rs.}39,650 \times \frac{2}{100} = \text{Rs.}793$
 b. On unsecured creditors = $\text{Rs.}17,857 \times \frac{2}{102} = \text{Rs.}350$

Amount available with the Liquidator:

	Rs.	Rs.
Amount on the assets realised		39,650
Less: (1) Liquidation Expenses	1,000	
(2) Liquidator's Remuneration		
(a) On Assets realised	793	
(b) On preferential creditors		
(3) Amount paid to pref. creditors	10,000	
(4) Amount paid to Debentureholders	10,000	21,793
Amount available with the Liquidator		17,857

Actual amount payable to unsecured creditors Rs.32,000

Amount available with the Liquidator Rs.17,857

Since the amount available with the liquidator is not sufficient to pay the unsecured creditors, the liquidator's remuneration should be calculated as follows.

i.e., $\text{Rs.}17,857 \times \frac{2}{102} = \text{Rs.}350$

The amount available to unsecured creditors = $\text{Rs.}17,857 - 350 = \text{Rs.}17,507$

Illu.6 : A company went into liquidation on 31st December, 2009 when the following balance sheet was prepared.

Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Authorised capital 30,000 shares of Rs.10 each		3,00,000	Goodwill	50,000
Paidup capital 19,500 shares @ Rs.10 each		1,95,000	Leasehold property	48,000
Creditors			Machinery	65,500
Preferential	24,200		Stock	56,800
Partly secured	55,310		Debtors	64,820
Unsecured	99,790	1,79,300	Cash	2,500
Bank overdraft (unsecured)		12,000	Profit and Loss a/c	98,680
		3,86,300		3,86,300

The liquidator realized the following assets : Leasehold property which was used in the first instance to pay partly secured.

	Rs.
Creditors to prorate	35,000
Machinery	51,000
Stock	39,000
Debtors	58,500
Cash	2,500

The expenses of liquidation came to Rs.1,000 and the liquidator's remuneration was agreed at 2 ½% on the amount realized, including cash and 2% on the amount paid to the unsecured creditors.

You are required to prepare the liquidator's final account showing the distribution.

Solution

Liquidator's Final Statement of account

Receipts	Rs.	Payments	Rs.	Rs.
To Assets realized		By Secured Creditors		35,000
Leasehold property	35,000	By Liquidators' remuneration		
Plant and machinery	51,000	2 ½% of Rs.1,86,000	4,650	
Stock	39,000	Amount paid to preference creditors	484	
Debtors	58,500	Payment of unsecured creditors	2,366	7,500
		By Liquidation expenses		1,000
		By Preferential creditors		24,200
		By Secured creditors		1,18,300
	1,86,000			1,86,000

Working Notes :

1. Amount payable partly secured creditors Rs.55,310. amount realized on securities Rs.35,000. Hence, the remaining amount Rs.20,310 (Rs.55,310 – Rs.35,000) becomes unsecured creditors.
2. Total Amount payable to Unsecured creditors :

	Rs.
Unsecured Creditors	99,790
Overdraft	12,000
Partly secured creditors	20,310
	1,32,100

3. Amount available for unsecured creditors :

	Rs.	Rs.
Assets realized		1,86,000
Less : Miscellaneous expenses other than Liquidator's remuneration (Rs.35,000 + 1,000 + 24,200)		60,200
		1,25,800
:Less : Liquidator's remuneration :		
On Assets realized	4,650	
On payment of Preferential creditors	484	5,134
Amount available for unsecured creditors		1,20,666

Amount payable to unsecured creditors Rs.1,32,100. The amount available as surplus amounts to Rs.1,20,666 only. This amount is to be distributed the liquidator and the unsecured creditors. Since the amount is not sufficient the liquidator remuneration is to be calculated in the following way.

$$\text{Rs.1,20,666} \times \frac{2}{100+2} = \text{Rs.2,366}$$

4. Amount payable to unsecured creditors = Rs.1,20,66 – Rs.2,366 = Rs.1,18,300.

Illu.7: The capital of Delta Company which went into liquidation was as follows:

- a. 4,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each, fully paid,
- b. 3,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each, Rs.80 per share paid up.
- c. 1,000 preference shares of Rs.100 each fully paid (these have preference in the repayment of capital)
- d. 1,000 deferred shares of Rs.100, Rs.80 per share paid up (these to be repaid only after satisfying the claims of equity shareholders). The various remuneration of Rs.2,500. The liquidator made a call of the remaining Rs.20 per share on the deferred shares which was paid in full. He also realised all the assets amounting to Rs.1,91,000.

A call of Rs.15 per share was made on the equity shares which were partly paid up. This was paid in full, with the exception of that on 100 shares which shares forfeit the right of refund of capital.

Prepare the liquidator's account showing the return to the shareholders.

Solution:

Delta Company Ltd.
Liquidator's Final Statement of Account

Receipts	Rs.	Payments	Rs.
To Assets realised	1,91,000	By Liquidator's remuneration	2,500
To call on 1,000 deferred shares @ Rs.20 per share	20,000	By Creditors	97,500
To Call money received on 2,900 equity shares @ Rs.15 per share	43,500	By Preference shareholders	1,00,000
		By Equity shareholders:	
		On 4,000 shares @ Rs.10 per share	40,000
		On 2,900 shares @ Rs.5 per share: (Rs.95 paid up)	14,500
	2,54,500		2,54,500

Illu.8: The following is the Balance Sheet of Unfortunate Ltd. as at 31st March, 2010

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital:		Land & Buildings	2,00,000
4,000, 6% preference share of Rs.100 each, fully paid up	4,00,000	Plant & Machinery	5,00,000
2,000 Equity shares of Rs.100 each, Rs.75 per share paid up	1,50,000	Patents	80,000
6,000 Equity shares of Rs.100 each, Rs.60 per share paid up	3,60,000	Stock at cost	1,10,000
5% debentures (having a floating charge on all assets)	2,00,000	Sundry Debtors	2,20,000
Interest accrued on Debentures (also secured as above)	10,000	Cash at bank	60,000
Sundry Creditors	2,90,000	Profit and Loss Account	2,40,000
	14,10,000		14,10,000

On that date, the company went into Voluntary Liquidation. The dividends on preference shares were in arrears for the last two years. Sundry Creditors include a loan of Rs.1,00,000 on mortgage of Land and Buildings. The assets realised were as under:

	Rs.
Land & Buildings	2,40,000
Plant & Machinery	4,00,000
Patents	60,000
Stock	1,20,000
Debtors	1,60,000

The expense of Liquidation amounted to Rs.21,800. The Liquidator is entitled to a remuneration of 3% on all the assets realised (except cash at bank) and 2% on the amounts distributed among equity shareholders. Preferential creditors included in sundry creditors amount to Rs.30,000. All payments were made on 30-9-2010. Prepare the liquidators' final statement of account.

Solution:

Liquidator's Final Statement of Accounts of Unfortunate Ltd.

Receipts	Rs.	Payments	Rs.	Rs.
Cash at Bank	60,000	Liquidation Expenses		33,200
Debtors	1,60,000	Liquidator's Remuneration:		21,800
Stock	1,20,000	5% Debentures	2,00,000	
Patents	60,000	Add: Interest	15,000	2,15,000
Plant & Machinery	4,00,000	Preferential Creditors		30,000
Surplus from Secured	1,40,000	Unsecured Creditors		1,60,000
		Preference Share holders	4,00,000	
		Add: Dividend	48,000	4,48,000
		Equity shareholders:		
		Rs.15.25 per share on 2,000 shares, Rs.75 paid up		30,500
		Re.0.25 per share on 6,000 shares Rs.60 paid up		1,500
	9,40,000			9,40,000

Working Notes:

a.	Liquidator's remuneration	Rs.
	3% on Rs.9,80,000	29,400
	2% on Rs.1,90,000	3,800
		33,200
b.	Total equity capital paid up	5,10,000
	Less : Balance available for refund to equity shareholders	32,000
	Loss to be borne by equity shareholders	4,78,000

$$\text{Loss per share} = \frac{4,78,000}{(2,000 + 6,000)} = \text{Rs.59.75}$$

On 2,000 shares @ Rs.75 paid up share

Refund work out to Rs.75 – Rs.59.75 = Rs.15.25

On 6,000 shares Rs.60 paid up per share :

Refund work out to Rs.60 – Rs.59.75 = Rs.0.25

Illu.9: Kiran Processors Ltd., went into voluntary liquidation on 31st March, 2010 when their balance sheet read as follows.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Issued and subscribed capital		Land and buildings	5,00,000
10,000, 10% cumulative preference shares of Rs.100 each fully paid	10,00,000	Plant and machinery	12,50,000
5,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each, Rs.75 paid	3,75,000	Patents	2,00,000
15,000 equity shares of RS.100 each, Rs.60 paid	9,00,000	Stock	2,75,000
15% Debentures secured by a floating charge	5,00,000	Sundry Debtors	5,50,000
Interest outstanding on debentures	75,000	Cash at bank	1,50,000
Creditors	6,37,500	Profit and Loss a/c	5,62,500
	34,87,500		34,87,500

Preference dividends were in arrears for 2 years and the creditors included preferential creditors of Rs.76,000. The assets realized as follows.

Land and buildings Rs.6,00,000, plant and machinery Rs.10,00,000, patents Rs.1,50,000, Stock Rs.3,00,000. Sundry debtors Rs.4,00,000

The expenses of liquidation amounted to Rs.54,500. The liquidator is entitled to a commission of 3% on assets realized except cash. Assuming the final payments including those on debentures is made on 30th June, 2010. Show the liquidators final statement of account.

Solution :

Liquidators' Final Statement of Account

Receipts	Rs.	Payments	Rs.
To Assets realized		By liquidation expenses	54,500
Land and buildings	6,00,000	By Liquidators remuneration	73,500
Plant and machinery	10,00,000	By Debenture holders	6,12,500
Patents	1,50,000	By Preferential creditors	76,000
Stock	3,00,000	By Unsecured creditors	5,61,500
Debtors	4,00,000	By Preference shareholders	
Cash	1,50,000	(10,00,000 + 2,00,000)	12,00,000
To Calls in arrears		By Equity shareholders	
5,000 equity shares of Rs.2.65 each	39,750	5,000 equity shares of Rs.12.35 each	61,750
	26,39,750		26,39,750

Working Notes :**1. Liquidator's remuneration :**

$$(Rs.6,00,000 + 10,00,000 + 1,50,000 + 3,00,000 + 4,00,000) = Rs.24,50,000 \times 3/100 = Rs.73,500$$

2. Amount payable to debentureholders :

	Rs.
Debentures	5,00,000
Add : Interest outstanding	75,000
Interest due upto 30-6-2010	37,500
	6,12,500

3. Value of unsecured creditors = Rs.6,37,500 – Rs.76,000 = Rs.5,61,500**4. Amount available to equity shareholders :****5.**

	Rs.
Assets realized (including cash)	26,00,000
Less : Payments	25,78,000
	22,000
Add : Equity shares 15,000 @ Rs.15	2,25,000
Balance available to equity shareholders	2,47,000

Illu.10: A limited company went into voluntary liquidation with the following liabilities:

	Rs.	Rs.
Trade Creditors		12,000
Bank Overdraft		20,000
Capital:		
10,000 preference shares of Rs.10 each, Rs.7 called up		70,000
10,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each, Rs.9 called up	90,000	
Less: Calls in arrears	2,000	88,000
Cash received in anticipation of calls:		

On preference shares	24,000	
On ordinary shares	4,000	28,000

The assets realised Rs.2,00,000. Expenses of liquidation amounted to Rs.2,000 and liquidator's remuneration Rs.3,000. Prepare liquidator's final account.

Solution:

Liquidator's Final Statement of Account

	Rs.		Rs.
To Assets Realised	2,00,000	By Liquidator's Remuneration	3,000
To Calls in Arrears	2,000	By Expenses of liquidation	2,000
		By preference Creditors	---
		By Debentures	---
		By Trade Creditors (20,000+12,000)	32,000
		By preference share holders (24,000 + 59,938)	83,938
		By Equity shareholders (4,000 + 77,062)	81,062
	2,02,000		2,02,000

Working Notes:

	Rs.	Rs.
Assets realized		2,00,000
Add; Calls in arrears		2,000
		2,02,000
Less : Liquidator's remuneration	3,000	
Liquidation expenses	2,000	
Unsecured creditors	32,000	
Payment of calls in advance		
Preference shareholders	24,000	
Equity shareholders	4,000	65,000
		1,37,000

Note : In the problem it was stated that the preference shareholders do not have preferential rights. As such the remaining amount is to be distributed among equity and preference shareholders in their capital ratio. (70,000 : 90,000).

Illu.11: The Food Ltd., went into voluntary liquidation on 31st December, 2009. The balance sheet in its book on that date were :

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital		Land and buildings	2,50,000
5,000 6% Cumulative preference shares of Rs.100 each	5,00,000	Plant and machinery	6,25,000
2,500 equity shares of Rs.100 each	1,87,500	Patents	1,00,000
7,500 equity shares of Rs.100 each Rs.60 paid	4,50,000	Stock	1,37,500
5% Mortgage debentures	2,50,000	Sundry Debtors	2,75,000
Interest outstanding	12,500	Cash at bank	75,000
Creditors	3,62,500	Profit and loss	3,00,000
	17,62,500		17,62,500

The liquidator is entitled to a commission of 3% on all assets except cash and 2% on amounts distributed among unsecured creditors other than preferential creditors. Creditors include preferential creditors Rs.37,500 and a loan for Rs.1,25,000 secured by a mortgage on land and buildings. The preference dividends were in arrears for two years.

The assets realized as follows :

	Rs.
Land and buildings	3,00,000
Plant and machinery	5,00,000
Patents	75,000
Stock	1,50,000
Sundry debtors	2,00,000
The expenses of liquidation	27,250

Prepare liquidator's statement of account.

Solution :

Liquidator's Final Statement of Accounts of The Food Ltd.

Receipts	Rs.	Payments	Rs.	Rs.
To Assets realized		By Secured creditors		1,25,000
Land and buildings	3,00,000	By Liquidator's remuneration		
Plant, machinery	5,00,000	3% on Assets realization	36,750	
Patents	75,000	2% on Unsecured creditors	4,000	40,750
Stock	1,50,000	By Liquidation expenses		27,250
Sundry debtors	2,00,000	By Preferential creditors		37,500

Cash	75,000	By Debentures	2,50,000	
			0	
		Add : Interest	12,500	2,62,500
		By Unsecured creditors		2,00,000
		By Preference shareholders		5,00,000
		By equity shareholders :		
		2,500 shares @ Rs.21.95 each	54,875	
		7,500 shares @ Rs.6.95 each	52,125	1,07,000
	13,00,000			13,00,000

Illu.12 : The Books of Trillian Paints Company showed the following balances on 31-3-2010.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Authroised, Issued capital		Preliminary expenses	5,000
15,000 shares @ Rs.10		Patent rights	1,50,000
each fully paid up	1,50,000	Plant and Machinery	40,000
Sundry Creditors	1,40,000	Stock	20,000
		Debtors	60,000
		Cash	250
		Profit and Loss a/c (Dr.)	14,750
	2,90,000		2,90,000

Due to fall in the value of patent rights and the scarcity of working capital the company was forced to go for reconstruction. The following scheme was suggested to the shareholders and creditors.

1. The company has to go into voluntary liquidation . For this purpose Rainbow paints (2010) Ltd., will be formed with Rs.3,00,000 nominal capital and all the assets and liabilities are to be sold to this company.
2. The preferential creditors are to be paid fully for Rs.1,500. The creditors are to be issued debentures worth Rs.78,500 par value at 6%. The remaining creditors of Rs.60,000 agreed to settle their account by accepting cash to take Re.0.50 for each rupee
3. The shareholders of old company will receive 15,000 shares of Rs.10 each as Rs.5 paid per each share in a new company. The remaining Rs.5 is to be paid on allotment.
4. Liquidator remuneration of Rs.1,000 and his expenses Rs.960 are to be paid as part of purchase consideration of new company.

All the unsecured creditors agreed for the above proposals. However, 1,000 equity shareholders did not agree and handed over their shares to the liquidator for

selling at Rs.3.75 per each share. Prepare Liquidator's receipts and payments account for its presentation in the meeting of shareholders.

Solution :

Liquidator Final Statement of Account of Trillian Paints Company Ltd.

Receipts	Rs.	Payments	Rs.
To Assets realized		By Liquidator Remuneration	1,000
To 15,000 shares @ Rs.5 each	75,000	By Liquidation expenses	960
To 6% Debentures	78,500	By Preferential creditors	1,500
To Cash	33,460	By 6% Debentures	78,500
To Cash (Dissenting shareholders)	3,750	By Unsecured creditors	30,000
		By Equity share holders	75,000
		15,000 shares @ Rs.5 each	
		By Dissenting shareholders	3,750
	1,90,710		1,90,710

Working Notes :

		Rs.	Rs.
1.	6% Debentures		78,500
2.	15,000 shares @ Rs.10 each Rs.5 paid up		75,000
3.	Cash :		
	Preferential creditors	1,500	
	Unsecured creditors		
	Rs.60,000 each @ Rs.0.50	30,000	
	Liquidators remuneration	1,000	
	Liquidation expenses	960	33,460
	Dissenting shareholders (1,000 x 3.75)		3,750
			1,90,710

Illu.13:A company went into voluntary liquidation on 31st March, 2010, when the following balance sheet was prepared.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Issued capital :		Goodwill	3,000
1,452 shares of Rs.10 each	14,520	Leasehold property	2,500
Sundry creditors :		Plant and machinery	3,740
Sundry unsecured creditors	7,716	Stock	5,855
Sundry partly secured creditors	2,918	Sundry debtors	4,622
Sundry preferential creditors	405	Cash	50
Bank overdraft (unsecured)	116	Profit and Loss a/c	5,908
	25,675		25,675

The Liquidator realized the assets as follows : Leasehold property which was used in the first instance to pay partly secured.

	Rs.
Creditors prorate	1,800
Plant and machinery	2,500
Stock	3,100
Sundry debtors	4,350
Cash	50

The expenses of liquidation amount to Rs.50 and the liquidation remuneration was agreed to 2 ½% on the amount realized and 2% on the amount paid to unsecured creditors. Prepare the liquidator's final statement of account.

Solution :

Liquidator's Final Statement of Account

Receipts	Rs.	Rs.	Payments	Rs.	Rs.
To Assets realized			By Liquidation expenses		50
To Leasehold property	1,800		By Liquidation remuneration		
Less : Sundry partly secured creditors	1,800	-	(a) On Assets realization	294	
Plant and machinery		2,500	(b) Preferential creditors	8	
Stock		3,100	(c) On Unsecured creditors	179	481
Debtors		4,530	By Preferential creditors		405
Cash		50	By Unsecured creditors		8,950
			By Equity shareholders (share of Rs.0.0785 each)		114
		10,000			10,000

Working Notes :

1. Liquidator's Remuneration :

a., On Assets realization = 2 ½ %Commission

Assets realization = Rs.1,800 + 2,500 + 3,100 + 4,350 = Rs.11,750 x 2.5/100 = Rs.294.75

b. On Preferential creditors = Rs.405 x 2/100 = Rs.8.10; Rs.8

c. On unsecured creditors = Rs.8,950 x 2/100 = Rs.179

2. Amount available to equity shareholders :

	Rs.
Total Receipts	11,800
Less : Total payments	11,686
Amount available with the liquidator	114

Illu.14: You are required by a liquidator of a company to prepare a statement of account to be laid before a meeting of the shareholders from the following:

Balance sheet of XYZ as on 1-1-2010

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital:		Fixed Assets	4,00,000
4,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each called up Rs.80	3,20,000	Book debts	3,00,000
1,000 preference shares of Rs.100 each called up Rs.70	70,000	Loss to date	1,00,000
Secured loan from banks on building and machinery	1,50,000		
Trade creditors	2,60,000		
	8,00,000		8,00,000

The assets realized as follows : 1-4-2010, Book debts Rs.1,00,000. Expenses paid Rs.4,000, 1-6-2010 Fixed assets (final) Rs.3,00,000, Book debts Rs.1,00,000. 1-8-2010 book debts paid, payment Rs.50,000.

The liquidator is entitled to 5% on collections and 2% on the amount paid to equity shareholders. Prepare the statement on the assumption that disbursements are made in accordance with law as and when cash is available.

Solution:

Liquidator's Final Statement of Account

Date	Receipts	Rs.	Date	Payments	Rs.	Rs.
1-4-10	To Realisation of book debts	1,00,000	1-4-10	By liquidation expenses		4,000
				By liquidator commission 5%		5,000
				By Balance c/d		91,000
		1,00,000				1,00,000
1-6-10	To Balance b/d	91,000	1-6-10	By Liquidator's remuneration @ 5%		

	To Realisation of book debts	1,00,000		(a) $1,00,000 \times 5/100$	5,000	
	To Surplus from securities	1,50,000		$5,882 \times 2/100$	118	5,118
				By Trade creditors		2,60,000
				By Preference shareholders		70,000
				By Equity shareholders		5,882
		3,41,000				3,41,000
1-8-10	To Realiation of book debts (final)	50,000	1-8-10	By Liquidator		
				(a) Rs.50,000 \times 5/100	2,500	
				(b) Rs.46,569 \times 2/100	931	3,431
				By share holders (equity share holders Rs.11.64 on 4,000 shares)		46,569
		50,000				50,000

Illu.15 : The Sunny Valley Mining Company Limited went into voluntary liquidation on 1st January 2010. The liquidator whose remuneration is 3% on assets realized and 2% on the amount distributed to shareholders, realized all the assets. The following is the position of the company on December 2009 :

	Rs.
Assets realized	5,00,000
Expenses of liquidation	9,000
Unsecured creditors	68,000
10,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each Rs.9 per share called up and paid up	90,000
5,000, 6% preference shares of Rs.30 each fully (dividend paid-up to 31 st December 2008)	1,50,000
General reserve	1,20,000
Profit and loss account	20,000

Under the Articles of Association the preference shareholders have the right to receive 1/3rd of the surplus remaining after paying the equity share capital.

Solution:

Dr. Liquidator's Final Statement of Account Cr.

Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
Realization of assets	5,00,000	Liquidation expenses		9,000
		Liquidator's remuneration :		
		- On assets realized (Rs.5,00,000 × 3%)	15,000	
		- On amount available to shareholders (4,08,000 × 2/102)	8,000	23,000
		Unsecured creditors		68,000
		Preference shareholders		2,09,333
		Equity shareholders		1,90,667
	5,00,000			5,00,000

Calculation of remuneration on amount distributed to shareholders :

	Rs.	Rs.
Realization of assets		5,00,000
Less: Liquidation expenses	9,000	
Remuneration to liquidator on realization of assets	15,000	
Unsecured creditors	68,000	92,000
Amount available with liquidator for distribution among the shareholders		4,08,000

Liquidator's commission on payment to shareholders = $4,08,000 \times 2/102 = \text{Rs.}8,000$

Amount available with the liquidator after payment of commission = $4,08,000 - 8,000 = \text{Rs.}4,00,000$.

	Rs.	Rs.
Amount available with liquidator		4,00,000
Less: Amount due on preference share capital (1,50,000 × 6%) + 1,50,000	1,59,000	
Amount due on equity share capital	90,000	2,49,000
Surplus		1,51,000

Share of preference shareholders in surplus $\text{Rs.}1,51,000 \times 1/3 = \text{Rs.}50,333$

Share of equity shareholders in surplus $\text{Rs.}1,51,000 \times 2/3 = \text{Rs.}1,00,667$

Total amount payable to preference shareholders = $\text{Rs.}1,59,000 + 50,333 = \text{Rs.}2,09,333$

Total amount payable to equity shareholders = $\text{Rs.}90,000 + 1,00,667 = \text{Rs.}1,90,667$.

Illu.16 : Balance Sheet of Siva Ltd. as on December 31, 2010:

	Rs.		Rs.
Share Capital:		Sundry Assets	7,00,000
10,000 9% preference shares of Rs.10 each	1,00,000	Building	1,80,000
20,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each , fully paid	2,00,000	Profit and loss a/c	1,00,000
10,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each, Rs.8 paid	80,000	Preliminary expenses	20,000
9% Debentures	3,00,000		
Bank overdraft	1,20,000		
Trade creditors	1,50,000		
Income tax due	50,000		
	10,00,000		10,00,000

The debentures were secured by a floating charge on all the assets of the company. The debenture holders appointed a receiver. A liquidator was also appointed, the company being voluntarily wound up. The receiver took charge of sundry assets amounting to Rs.5, 00,000 and sold them for Rs.4, 00,000. The building and the remaining sundry assets realised Rs.1, 20,000 and 2,80,000 respectively. The cost of the receiver amounted to Rs.2,000 and his remuneration to Rs.2, 500. The expenses of liquidation were Rs.3, 000 and the remuneration of the liquidator was Rs.2, 500.

Prepare the accounts to be submitted by the receiver and the liquidator.

Solution:

Dr. Receiver's Receipts and Payments a/c Cr.

Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
Sundry assets realized	4,00,000	Cost of receiver	2,000
		Remuneration of receiver	2,500
		Income tax due (Preferential creditors)	50,000
		Debenture holders	3,00,000
		Balance to liquidator	45,500
	4,00,000		4,00,000

Liquidator's final statement of account

Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
Surplus from receiver	45,500	Cost of liquidation	3,000
Assets realised :		Remuneration of liquidator	2,500
Buildings	1,20,000	Unsecured creditors ;	
Sundry assets	2,80,000	Trade creditors	1,50,000

	Bank overdraft	1,20,000
	Preference shareholders	1,00,000
	Equity shareholders (B/f)	70,000
	4,45,500	4,45,500

Working Notes :**Calculation of deficiency:**

	Rs.
Paid-up capital on equity shares (2,00,000 + 80,000)	2,80,000
Less: Amount available with liquidator after payment to preference shareholders	70,000
Total deficiency to be borne by equity shareholders	2,10,000

$$\text{Deficiency per share} = \frac{2,10,000}{30,000 \text{ shares}} = \text{Rs.7}$$

Amount payable on share of Rs.10 paid-up (10 – 7) = Rs.3

Amount payable on share of Rs.8 paid-up (8 – 7) = Rs.1

∴ Total amount payable = (20,000 shares × 3) + (10,000 shares × 1) = Rs.70,000

Illu.17 : Rao Limited Balance Sheet as on 31st March 2010**Balance Sheet of P Ltd.**

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital:		Fixed assets :	
1,000, 6% Preference shares of Rs.100 each fully paid	1,00,000	Machinery	1,90,000
2,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each fully paid	2,00,000	Furniture	10,000
2,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each, Rs.75 paid	1,50,000	Current assets :	
Loan – bank (secured on stock)	1,00,000	Stock	1,20,000
Current liabilities and provisions:		Debtors	2,40,000
Creditors	3,50,000	Cash at bank	50,000
Income-tax payable	10,000	Miscellaneous expenditure:	
		Profit and Loss a/c	3,00,000
	9,10,000		9,10,000

The company went into liquidation on 1st April 2010. The assets were realised as follows :

	Rs.
Machinery	1,66,000
Furniture	8,000
Stock	1,10,000
Debtors	2,30,000
Liquidation expenses amounted to	4,000

The liquidators are entitled to a commission at 2% on amount paid to unsecured creditors excluding preferential creditors. Calls on partly paid shares were made but the amount due on 200 shares were found to be irrecoverable. Prepare liquidator's final statement of account.

Solution:

Liquidator's final statement of account			
Dr.		Cr.	
Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
To Cash in hand / bank	50,000	By Liquidation expenses	4,000
To Assets realised :		By Liquidator remuneration on payment to unsecured creditors (Rs.3,50,000 × 2%)	7,000
Machinery	1,66,000	By Preferential creditors (Income tax payable)	10,000
Furniture	8,000	By Trade creditors	3,50,000
Stock (Rs.1,10,000 – 1,00,000)	10,000	By Preference share holders	1,00,000
Debtors	2,30,000	By Equity shareholders Rs.10 on 2,000 shares	20,000
To Proceeds of call on 1800 equity shares Rs.15	27,000		
	4,91,000		4,91,000

Working Notes :

	Rs.
Return per equity share :	
Cash available before paying preference shareholders (Rs.5,64,000 – 4,71,000)	93,000
Add: Notional calls on 1,800 shares Rs.25 (Rs.2,000 – 200 = 1,800)	45,000
	1,38,000
Less: Preference share capital	1,00,000
	38,000

$$\therefore \text{Return per share} = \frac{\text{Rs.38,000}}{3,800 \text{ shares } (4,000 - 200)} = \text{Rs.10}$$

$$\text{And loss per equity share} = 100 - 10 = \text{Rs.90}$$

∴ On fully paid up equity share company has to pay Rs.10 (100 – 90) on per share and on partly paid up share the company has to received Rs.15 per share (90 – 75).

Illu.18 : The following particulars related to a company which has gone into voluntary liquidation. You are required to prepare the liquidators final statement of account allowing for his remuneration at 2 ¼% on the amount realised and 3% on the amount distributed to unsecured creditors.

	Rs.
Preferential Creditors	15,000
Unsecured Creditors	48,000
Debentures	15,000
Liquidation expenses	2,000
Assets Realised	79,300

Solution:

Dr.	Liquidator's final statement of account		Cr.
	Rs.		Rs.
To Assets realised	79,300	By Liquidation expenses	2,000
		By Liquidator remuneration (1784 + 1326)	3,110
		By Preferential creditors	15,000
		By Debentures	15,000
		By Unsecured creditors	44,190
	79,300		79,300

	Rs.	Rs.
Amount realized from Assets		79,300
Less: Payments		
Liquidation expenses	2,000	
Liquidator remuneration (79,300 × 9/4 × 1/100)	1,784	
Preferential creditors	15,000	
Debentures	15,000	33,784
Amount available to unsecured creditors		45,516
Remuneration @ 3% = 45,516 × 3/103		1,326
		44,190

Illu.19 : A Ltd., Company went voluntary liquidation having the following details :

	Rs.
Securities	30,000 (realised Rs.37,500)
Preferential Creditors	9,000
Unsecured creditors	45,750
Expenses of liquidation	378

The liquidator is entitled to a remuneration of 3% on the amount realized (including the securities in the hands of fully secured creditors) and 1 ½% on the amount distributed to unsecured creditors. The assets (excluding securities in the hands of fully secured creditors) realized Rs.39,000. Prepare liquidators final statement of account.

Solution:

Dr. Liquidator's Final Statement of Account Cr.

	Rs.	Rs.		Rs.	Rs.
To Realization of assets		39,000	By Cost of liquidation		378
To Surplus received from secured creditors			By Liquidator's remuneration on realization of Assets		
Securities realized	37,500		(76,500 × 3/100)	2,295	
Less: Secured Creditors	30,000	7,500	On preferential creditors (9,000 × 3/2 × 100)	135	
			On the amount paid to unsecured creditors	513	2,943
			By preferential creditors		9,000
			By Unsecured creditors		34,179
		46,500			46,500

Working Notes :

Calculation of liquidator's remuneration payable on unsecured creditors :

	Rs.	Rs.
Amount realized on assets (Rs.39,000 + 7,500)		46,500
Less: Cost of liquidation	378	
Remuneration on the assets realized	2,295	
Remuneration on the amount paid to preference creditors	135	
Paid to preferential creditors	9,000	11,808
Amount available with liquidator		34,692

Since the amount available with the liquidator is not sufficient, liquidator's remuneration should be calculated using the following formula:

Liquidator's Remuneration :

$$\frac{\text{Amount available for unsecured creditors} \times \% \text{ of Commission}}{100 + \% \text{ of Commission}}$$

$$= \frac{34,692 \times 3 \times 2}{2 \times 203} = \text{Rs.}513$$

Illu.20 : Not so well Ltd., went into voluntary liquidation. The liquidator is entitled to a commission of 2% on the amount realised on assets and 2% on the amount distributed to unsecured creditors other than preferential creditors:

	Rs.
Unsecured creditors	2,24,000
Preferential creditors	70,000
Debentures	75,000
The assets realised as follows:	
Cash in hand	20,000
Land and Buildings	1,30,000
Plant and Machinery	1,10,500
Fixtures	7,500

The liquidation expenses amount to Rs.2,000. A call of Rs.2 per share on the partly paid 10,000 equity shares was made and duly paid except in case of one shareholder owing 500 shares.

Prepare liquidator's final statement.

Solution:

Liquidator's Final Statement of Account

	Rs.		Rs.	Rs.
Assets realised	2,68,000	Liquidation expenses		2,000
Call money from partly paid up shares	19,000	Liquidator's commission		
		On assets realised	5,360	
		On amount paid to unsecured creditors	2,640	8,000
		Debentures having		75,000
		Preferential creditors		70,000
		Unsecured creditors		1,32,000
	2,87,000			2,87,000

Assets Realised :

	Rs.
Cash in hand	20,000
Land & Buildings	1,30,000
Plant & Machinery	1,10,500
Fixtures	7,500

	2,68,000
--	-----------------

Liquidators commission on assets realised = Rs.2,68,000 × 2/100 = 5,360

Call on partly paid up shares = Rs.10,000 – 500 = 9,500 × 2 = 19,000

Liquidators Commission on unsecured creditors

	Rs.	Rs.
Amount available :		
Assets realised	2,68,000	
Call money	19,000	2,87,000
Amount Payable :		
Liquidation expenses	2,000	
Commission on assets	5,360	
Debentures	75,000	
Preferential Creditors	70,000	1,52,360
Amount available to unsecured creditors		1,34,640
Commission Rs.1,34,640 x 2/102		2,640
Paid to unsecured creditors		1,32,000

Illu.21 : Delta Co. Ltd. went into voluntary liquidation on 31.10.2010. Given below is its Balance Sheet as on that date :

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
2,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each	2,00,000	Land and Buildings	1,40,000
6% Debentures	1,00,000	Machinery	60,000
Secured loan (secured by machinery)	50,000	Stock	1,22,500
Sundry Creditors	1,50,000	Debtors	1,10,000
		Cash in hand	2,500
		Profit and loss a/c	65,000
	5,00,000		5,00,000

Other Information :

(i) Sundry Creditors include Rs.6,000 outstanding salaries for six months at the rate of Rs.1,000 per month and also Rs.1,000 taxes payable to Government.

(ii) Assets realised as follows :

	Rs.
Land and Buildings	60,000
Machinery	63,500

Stock	90,000
--------------	---------------

Debtors 40% of books value.

- (iii) Liquidation expenses amounted Rs.1,850.
- (iv) Liquidator is eligible for a commission of 3% on the realised value of assets including cash in hand and 2% commission on the amount paid to unsecured creditors other than preferential creditors.
- (v) Debenture holders were repaid on 31.12.2010 along with two months interest.

Prepare liquidators final statement of account.

Solution:

Dr.		Liquidator's Final Statement of Account			Cr.	
		Rs.			Rs.	Rs.
Assets realised :			Liquidation expenses			1,850
Land and Buildings		60,000	Preferential creditors			
Stock		90,000	Taxes			1,000
Debtors		44,000	Salaries			4,000
Cash in hand		2,500	Liquidation's remuneration			
Machinery	63,500		3% on Rs.26,000	7,800		
Less: Secured loan	50,000	13,500	2% on Rs.92,500	1,850		9,650
			6% Debentures	1,00,000		
			Add: 2 months interest	1,000		1,01,000
			Sundry creditors			92,500
		2,10,000				2,10,000

Working Notes :

		Rs.
Assets Realised :		
Land and Buildings		60,000
Machinery		63,500
Stock		90,000
Debtors		44,000
Cash in Hand		2,500
		2,60,000
Less: Secured loan	50,000	
Salaries (4 months – Preferential)	4,000	
Taxes	1,000	
Liquidation's Remuneration (3% on Rs.2,60,000)	7,800	
Liquidation expenses	1,850	
		64,650

6% Debentures	1,00,000	1,95,350
Add: Interest for 2 months	1,000	1,01,000
		94,350
$94,350 \times 2/102$		1,850
Amount paid to unsecured creditors		92,500

Illu.22 : Balance Sheet of Weak Ltd. as on 31st March, 2006 :

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital : (4,000 preferential shares at Rs.10 each)	40,000	Land and Buildings	12,500
6,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each	60,000	Other fixed assets	1,00,000
Bank loan	2,00,000	Stock	2,62,500
8% Debentures	50,000	Debtors	50,000
Interest outstanding on debentures	4,000	Profit and Loss a/c	29,000
Creditors	1,00,000		
	4,54,000		4,54,000

The company went into liquidation on that date. Prepare liquidators statement of final accounts after taking into consideration the following .

- (i) Liquidation expenses Rs.3,000.
- (ii) Liquidator's remuneration Rs.10,000.
- (iii) Bank loan was secured by pledge of stock
- (iv) Debentures and interest thereon are secured by floating charge on all assets.
- (v) Fixed assets are realised at book values and current assets at 80% of book values.

Solution:

**In the books of Week Ltd. (in Liquidation)
Liquidator's statement of account**

	Rs.		Rs.	Rs.
Assets Realised :		Bank Loan		2,00,000
Land & Building	12,500	Liquidation Expenses		3,000
Other Fixed Assets	1,00,000	Liquidator's Remuneration		10,000
Stock (80% of Rs.2,62,500)	2,10,000	Debtors		
Debtors (80% of Rs.50,000)	40,000	8% Debentures	50,000	
		Interest outstanding	4,000	54,000
		Creditors		95,500
	3,62,500			3,62,500

Illu.23 : Mr. X is appointed is liquidator of Sun Company Ltd. which is in voluntary liquidation on 1-7-2010. The following balances are extracted from the books on that date.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital 24,000 Equity shares of Rs.5 each	1,20,000	Machinery	45,000
General reserve	15,000	Leasehold properties	60,000
Debentures	75,000	Stock in trade	1,500
Bank overdraft	27,000	Debtors	90,000
Creditors	30,000	Investments	9,000
		Call in arrear	7,500
		Cash in hand	1,500
		Profit and loss a/c	52,500
	2,67,000		2,67,000

You are required prepare a Statement of Affairs to the meeting of creditors. The assets are valued as under.

	Rs.
Machinery	90,000
Leasehold properties	1,09,000
Investments	6,000
Stock in trade	3,000

Bad debts are Rs.3,000 and doubtful debts are Rs.6,000, which are estimated to realise Rs.3,000. The bank overdraft is secured on leasehold properties. Preferential Creditors are Rs.1,500. Telephone rent outstanding Rs.120.

Solution:

Statement of Affairs of Sun Company Ltd. as 1-7-2010

Assets	Estimated realisable value
Assets not specifically pledged as per List A :	Rs.
Machinery	90,000
Stock in trade	84,000
Debtors	3,000
Investments	6,000
Calls in arrears	7,500
Cash in hand	1,500
Assets specifically pledged as per List B :	
Estimated realisable	Due to secured
	Deficiency ranking
	Surplus carried to

	value	creditors	unsecured creditors	last column
Lease hold property	1,09,000	27,000	-	82,000
Estimated surplus from assets specifically pledge				82,000
				2,74,000
Estimated total assets available for preferential creditors, debenture holder having a floating charge and unsecured creditors				
Summary of gross assets :				
Gross realisable value of assets specifically pledged				1,09,000
Gross realisable value assets not pledged				1,92,000
				3,01,000

Gross liabilities	Liabilities	
27,000	Secured creditors as per list B to the extent to which claims are estimated to be covered by assets specifically pledged (Bank over draft)	-
1,620	Preferential creditors as per List C : (preferential creditors + Telephone rent)	1,620
	Estimated balance available for Debenture holders secured by floating charge and unsecured creditors	2,72,380
75,000	Debenture holders secured by floating charges as per List D	75,000
	Estimated surplus as regards debenture holders	1,97,380
30,000	Unsecured creditors as per List E	30,000
	Estimated surplus as regards unsecured creditors	1,67,380
	Issued & Called up capital :	
	24,000 equity shares of Rs.5 each	1,20,000
	Estimated surplus as regards members	47,380

Notes :

- (1) It is assumed to be calls in arrears are totally collected from members.
- (2) It is assumed to be preferential creditors and telephone rent outstanding are other than creditors in the balance sheet.

Illu.24 : Over confident company was liquidated on 31-12-2010. All the assets including the securities with the fully secured creditors realised Rs.7, 00,000. Other details of the company are given below:

	Rs.
10,000 shares @ Rs.10 each	1,00,000
Debentures having floating charge on assets	5,00,000
Liquidation expenses	10,000

Preferential creditors	12,000
Unsecured creditors	3,00,000
Liquidation's wages	15,000
Secured creditors	80,000
(Sale value of the securities Rs.90, 000)	

Prepare Liquidator's Fund Statement.

Solution:

Dr.		Liquidator's Final Statement		Cr.	
Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
To Assets realised (7,00,000 – 90,000)	6,10,000	By Liquidation expenses	10,000		
To Surplus from securities (90,000 – 80,000)	10,000	By Liquidators wages	15,000		
		By Debentures	5,00,000		
		By Preferential creditors	12,000		
		By Unsecured Creditors (b/f)	83,000		
	6,20,000				6,20,000

Illu.25 : The following particulars related to a Ltd. company which went into voluntary liquidation.

Preferential creditors Rs.25,000; Unsecured creditors Rs.58,000; 6% debentures Rs.30,000; The assets realized Rs.80,000; The expenses of liquidation Rs.1,500 and the liquidators remuneration is 2 ½% on the amount realized and 2% on the amount paid to unsecured creditors including preferential creditors. Prepare liquidators final statement of account.

Solution:

Dr.		Liquidator's Final Statement of Account		Cr.	
Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.	Particulars	Rs.
To Amount realized on assets	80,000	By Liquidators expenses	1,500		
		By Liquidator's remuneration			
		On the amount realized (Rs.80,000 × 2.5 / 100)	2,000		
		On the amount paid to preferential creditors			

	(Rs.25,000 × 2/100) On the amount paid to unsecured creditors	500	
	(Rs.21,000 × 2 / 102) By Debentures	412	2,912
	By Preferential creditors		30,000
	By Unsecured creditors		25,000
			20,588
80,000			80,000

Calculation of remuneration of Liquidator on unsecured creditors :

	Rs.
Amount available with the liquidator	80,000
Less : Rs.1,500 + 2,000 + 500 + 30,000 + 25,000	59,000
	21,000

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Amount available to unsecured Creditors} &\times \frac{\text{Percentage of remuneration}}{100 + \text{Percentage of remuneration}} \\ &= \text{Rs.21,000} \times 2/102 = 412 \end{aligned}$$

Illu.26 : The following is given:

Balance Sheet of A Ltd., on March 31, 2010

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital;		Land and Buildings	1,00,000
2000, 14% preference shares of Rs.100	2,00,000	Plant & Machinery	2,50,000
100 Equity share of Rs.1000 each Rs.75 paid	75,000	Patents	40,000
3000 Equity shares of Rs.100 each Rs.60 paid	1,80,000	Stock at cost	55,000
14% debentures having a floating charge on all assets	1,00,000	Sundry debtors	1,10,000
Interest outstanding	14,000	Cash at bank	75,500
Creditors	1,45,000	Profit and Loss account	83,500
	7,14,000		7,14,000

The company went into liquidation on the above date

The preference dividends were in arrears for two years. The arrears are payable automatically on liquidation. Creditors include a loan for Rs.50, 000 on the mortgage of land and buildings. The assets were realised as follows.

	Rs.
Land and Buildings	1,20,000

Plant and Machinery	2,00,000
Patents	30,000
Stock	60,000
Sundry debtors	80,000

The expenses of liquidation amounted to Rs.10, 900. The liquidator is entitled to a commission of 3 percent on all assets realised except cash and commission of 3 percent on all assets realised except cash and a commission of 2 percent on amounts distributed among unsecured creditors. Preferential creditors amount to Rs.15, 000. Assume the payment was made on September 30, 2010.

Solution :

Liquidator 's Statement of Account

	Rs.	Rs.		Rs.	Rs.
Assets realised			Secured Creditors		50,000
Cash at Banks	75,500		Liquidators expenses		10,900
Sundry Debtors	80,000		Liquidator		
			Remuneration		
Stock	60,000		(14,700 + 1,900)		16,600
Patents	30,000		14% Debentures	1,00,000	
Plant & Machinery	2,00,000		O/s interest	21,000	1,21,000
Land & Buildings	1,20,000	5,65,000	Preferential creditors		15,000
			Unsecured creditors		80,000
			Preference		
			shareholders		
			Capital	2,00,000	
			Dividend arrears	28,000	2,28,000
			Equity shareholders		
			1000 shares @		22,250
			Rs.22.25		
			3000shares @		21,750
			Rs.7.25		
		5,65,500			5,65,500

	Rs.
Total paid up share capital	2,55,000
Less : Amount available to equity shareholders	44,000
Total Loss to be borne by equity shareholders	2,110,000
Loss per equity share = Rs.2,11,000/4,000 = Rs.52.75	
Hence refund to Rs.75 paid up shareholders	
Rs.75 – Rs.52.75 = Rs.22.25 x 1,000	22,250
Refund to Rs.60 paid up shareholders	
Rs.60 – Rs.52.75 = Rs.7.25 x 3,000	21,750
Amount available to equity shareholders	44,000

Note : Payments are made on 30, September 2010. Hence interest on debentures up to 30 September was also paid off.

Working Notes:

	Rs.	Rs.
Cash at bank		75,500
Add : Assets realized		
Land and buildings	1,20,000	
Plant and machinery	2,00,000	
Patents	30,000	
Stock	60,000	
Sundry Debtors	80,000	4,90,000
		5,65,500
Less : Liquidation expenses	10,900	
Liquidator's remuneration Rs.4,90,000 x 3/100	14,700	25,600
		5,39,900
Less : Payment to creditors		1,45,000
		3,94,900
Less : Liquidator's commission (Rs.1,45,000 – 50,000) x 2/100		1,900
		3,93,000
Less : Debentures	1,00,000	
Interest outstanding	21,000	1,21,000
		2,72,000
Less : Preferential creditors	2,00,000	
Outstanding dividend	28,000	2,28,000
Amount available to equity shareholders		44,000

9.3 QUESTIONS

A. Short Answer Questions.

1. What is statement of affairs?
2. What is liquidators' statement of account?
3. What is the liability of List A contributories?
4. State the liability of List B contributories?

B. Essay Questions :

1. What do you understand by the Liquidator's final statement of Account? Give a proforma of such an account with imaginary figures.
2. How and why the statement of affairs is prepared? Give the Proforma of statement of Affairs with imaginary figures.

9.4 EXERCISES

1. Synthetic Fibre Co. Ltd., went into voluntary liquidation on 1st March, 2010. The following balances are extracted from its books on that date.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Capital		Buildings	1,50,000
50,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each	5,00,000	Plant and Machinery	2,10,000
Debentures (secured by a floating charge)	2,00,000	Stock-in-trade	95,000
Bank overdraft	30,000	Book Debts	75,000
Creditors	40,000	Less: Provision	10,000
		Calls in arrears	1,00,000
		Cash on hand	10,000
		Profit and Loss account	1,40,000
	7,70,000		7,70,000

Plant and Machinery and buildings are valued at Rs.1,50,000 and Rs.1,20,000 respectively. On realisation losses of Rs.15,000 are expected on stock. Book debts will realise Rs.70,000. Calls in arrears are expected to realise 90% Bank Overdraft is secured against buildings. Preferential creditors for taxes and wages are Rs.6,000 and miscellaneous expenses outstanding Rs.2,000.

Prepare a statement of affairs to be submitted to the meeting of creditors.

[Ans.: Deficiency as regards contributors Rs.2,50,000]

2. Bad luck Co., is to be liquidated. Their summarised Balance Sheet as at 30th September, 2010 appears as under:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
2,50,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each	25,00,000	Land and Buildings	5,00,000
Secured Debentures (On land and Buildings)	10,00,000	Other Fixed assets	20,00,000
Unsecured Loans	20,00,000	Current Assets	45,00,000
Trade Creditors	35,00,000	Profit and Loss a/c	20,00,000
	90,00,000		90,00,000

Contingent Liabilities are:

For bills discounted Rs.1,00,000; For excise duty demands Rs.1,50,000. On investigation, it is found that the contingent liabilities are certain to devolve and that the assets are likely to be realised as follows:

Land and Buildings Rs.11,00,000; Other fixed assets Rs.18,00,000; Current assets Rs.35,00,000.

Taking the above into account, prepare the statement of affairs.

[Ans.: Deficiency as regards creditors Rs.3,50,000; Deficiency as regards contributors : Rs.28,50,000]

3. The following information is extracted from the books of Lucky Ltd. on 31st December, 2009 on which date a winding up order was made.

	Rs.
Unsecured Creditors	3,80,000
Salaries due for five months	20,000
Bills payable	1,06,000
Debtors – Good	4,30,000
Doubtful (estimated to produce Rs.62,000)	1,30,000
Bad debts	88,000
Bills receivable (Good Rs.10,000)	16,000
Bank Overdraft	40,000
Land (estimated to produce Rs.5,00,000)	3,60,000
Stock (estimated to produce Rs.5,80,000)	8,20,000
Furniture and Fixtures	80,000
Cash in hand	4,000
Estimated liabilities for bills discounted	60,000
Secured creditors holding first mortgage on land	4,00,000
Partly secured creditors holding second mortgage on land	2,00,000
Partly secured weekly wages unpaid	6,000
Liabilities under Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923	2,000
Income tax due	8,000
5,000 9% Mortgage Debentures of Rs.100 each interest payable to 30 th June 2009	5,00,000
Share capital:	
2,00,000 10% Preference shares of Rs.10 each	2,00,000
50,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each	5,00,000
General Reserve since 31 st December, 2009	1,00,000

In 2005, the company earned profit of Rs.4,50,000 but thereafter it suffered trading losses totaling Rs.5,84,000. The company also suffered a speculation loss of Rs.50,000 during the year 2006. Excise authorities imposed a penalty of Rs.35,000 in 2007 for evasion of tax which was paid in 2008.

From the foregoing information, prepare the Statement of Affairs and the Deficiency Account.

[Ans.: Deficiency as regards : (1) creditors Rs.59,750; (2) Contribotires Rs. 7,59,750]

4. On January 31st, 2010 a compulsory order for winding up was made a against X company Limited, the following particulars being disclosed.

	Book Value	Estimated to produce
	Rs.	Rs.
Cash in hand	100	100
Debtors	4,000	3,600

Land and Buildings	60,000	48,000
Furniture and Fixtures	20,000	20,000
Unsecured Creditors	20,000	
Debentures:		
Secured on Land and Buildings	42,000	
Secured on floating charge	10,000	
Preferential Creditors	6,000	
Share Capital (3,200 shares of Rs.100 each)	3,20,000	

Estimated liability for bills discounted was Rs.6,000 estimated to rank at Rs.6,000. Other contingent liabilities were Rs.12,000 – estimated to rank at Rs.12,000.

The company was formed on the 1st Day of January, 2005 and has made losses of Rs.3,13,900.

Prepare Statement of affairs and deficiency account.

[Ans.: Deficiency as regards : (1) creditors Rs.24,300; (2) Contributors Rs. 3,44,300]

5. A liquidator is entitled for a commission of 2% on assets realised and 3% on the amounts distributed to unsecured creditors. Calculate the amount of commission from the following details.

	Rs.
Assets realised	10,00,000
Liabilities	
Debentures	3,00,000
Preferential creditors	50,000
Unsecured creditors	8,50,000

[Ans.: Liquidator's Commission Rs.39,806; (On Assets Rs.20,000 + On preferential creditors Rs.1,500 + On Unsecured creditors Rs.18,306)]

6. R Ltd., went into liquidation. Prepare liquidators' final statement of account from the following particulars. Share capital 1,000 equity shares of Rs.100.

	Rs.
Assets realised	1,65,000
Preferential creditors	5,000
Unsecured creditors	2,00,000
Liquidation expenses	3,000
Liquidator's remuneration	7,000

[Ans.: Amount available to unsecured creditors Rs.1,50,000]

7. Govinda Company went into liquidation. Its assets realised Rs.3,50,000 excluding amount realised by sale of Securities held by the secured creditors. The following was the position.

Share capital:	Rs.
----------------	-----

1,000 shares of Rs.100 each	
Secured Creditors:	
(Securities realised Rs.40,000)	35,000
Preferential creditors	6,000
Unsecured creditors	1,40,000
Debentures having a floating charge	2,50,000
Liquidation Expenses	5,000
Liquidator's Remuneration	7,500

Prepare Liquidator's final statement of account.

[Ans.: Amount available to Unsecured Creditors Rs.86,500]

8. The following particulars relate to X Ltd., which has gone into voluntary Liquidation. You are required to prepare the Liquidator's final account allowing for his remuneration at 2% on the amount realised, and 2% on the amount distributed among unsecured creditors other than preferential creditors.

	Rs.
Preferential Creditors	10,000
Unsecured Creditors	32,000
Debentures	10,000
The assets realised:	
Land and Buildings	20,000
Plant & Machinery	18,650
Fixtures	1,000

The liquidator's expenses amounted to Rs.1,000.

[Ans.: Amount available to unsecured creditors Rs.17,507]

9. The following particulars related to a limited company which has gone into voluntary liquidation. You are required to prepare the Liquidator's Final Account, allowing for his remuneration @ 2% on the amount realised and 2% on the amount distributed to unsecured creditors other than preferential creditors:

	Rs.
Preferential Creditors	30,000
Unsecured creditors	96,000
Debentures	30,000

The Assets realised the following sums:

Land & Buildings	60,000
Plant and Machinery	55,950
Fixtures and Fittings	3,000

The Liquidation expenses amounted to Rs.3,000.

[Ans.: Amount available to unsecured creditors Rs.52,521]

10. The Capital of Lakshmi Narayana Company Limited was as follows:

- (a) 8,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each fully paid.
- (b) 6,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each Rs.80 per share paid up.
- (c) 2,000 Preference shares of Rs.100 each fully paid.

The creditors amounted to Rs.2,00,000 including the liquidator's remuneration Rs.5,000. The liquidator realised all the assets amounting to Rs.4,22,000. A call of Rs.15 per share were made on equity shares which were partly paid up.

This was paid in full with the exception of that on 100 shares.

Prepare the liquidator's statement of account showing the return to shareholders.

[Ans.: Amount available to equity shareholders : On fully paid up shares (8,000 x Rs.10.071) Rs.80,568; On partly paid up shares (5,900 x Rs.5.071) Rs.29,932]

11. The American Transport Company Ltd. (in voluntary liquidation) has paid off its creditors in full, and the liquidator is in a position to make a return to the shareholders.

The position is as follows:-

Share Capital issued:

100 Preference shares of Rs.10 each (fully paid)

400 Equity shares of Rs.10 each (fully paid)

400 Equity shares of Rs.10 each (Rs.8 paid)

The articles of the company provide that the preference shares shall have priority over the equity shares as to repayment of capital.

The costs of liquidation are Rs.140, creditors amount to Rs.2,225, the assets, realised Rs.3,740. A call of Rs.2 per share on the partly paid equity shares (to adjust the rights of shareholders inter se) was duly paid except in the case of one shareholder owning 100 shares.

Prepare liquidators Final Statement of Account.

[Ans.: Amount available to equity shareholders Rs.975]

12. The following particulars to a limited company which has gone into liquidation. You are required to prepare the liquidator's final statement of account allowing for his remuneration @ 3% on the amount realised and 2% on the amount paid to the unsecured creditors:

Issued share capital:

1,000 preference shares of Rs.100 each (fully paid)

2,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each (fully paid)

4,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each (Rs.8 paid)

Assets realised Rs.3,08,000 excluding amount realised by sale of securities held by secured creditors (security realised Rs.54,000) Rs.46,000.

Unsecured creditors Rs.2,83,698

Preferential creditors Rs.8,000

Debentures having a floating charge on the assets Rs.1,00,000.

Expenses of liquidation Rs.3,000.

A call for Rs.2 per share on the partly paid equity shares was duly paid except in case of one shareholder owning 400 shares.

[Ans.: Amount available to unsecured creditors Rs.1,98,508]

13. Aswini Ltd. went into voluntary liquidation. Its share capital consisted of:

20,000 8% Preference shares of Rs.10 each, fully paid up.

20,000 A-Equity shares of Rs.10 each, Rs.7.50 paid up.

16,000 B-Equity shares of Rs.10 each, Rs.6.00 paid up.

14,000 C-Equity shares of Rs.10 each, Rs.5.00 paid up.

Assets realised Rs. 4.2 lakhs. Liquidation expenses amounted to Rs.15,000. The company borrowed a loan of Rs.50,000 from Diwakar on the security of stock (which realised 60,500 and included in Rs.4.2 lakhs). The company owed salaries at Rs.300 per month for four clerks for 4 months; at Rs.150 per month for four peons for 3 months. There are creditors for Rs.87,400. Prepare Liquidator's Final statement.

[Ans.: Return on equity capitals : A's share Rs.48,000; B's share Rs.14,400]

14. Bahuguna Company Ltd. went into voluntary liquidation on 31st December 2009 with the under mentioned assets and liabilities. Capital 1,000 shares of Rs.500 each fully paid.

Liabilities of the company:	Rs.
Unsecured Creditors	53,775
Preferential Creditors	5,295
Bank overdraft	4,000
6% Debentures secured by floating charge on the undertaking the interest on which was paid on 30-6-2009	44,000
Assets of the company:	
Cash on hand	750
Stock in trade realized	29,600
Book debts realized	49,200
Furniture realized	1,050
Investments lodged with Bankers against overdraft account, which were sold by the banker for	4,900

The excess amount realised by the sale proceeds of the investments were remitted by the banker to the liquidator. The debentures were paid off on 31-3-2010 together with interest to the date the binding up, and a first dividend distributed to the creditors. The Liquidator's remuneration is to be calculated at the rate of 3% on the net amount realised i.e., excluding the amount paid to the secured creditors out of the proceeds of his security, and 2% on the amount distributed to the unsecured creditors. The expenses of binding up amounted to Rs.1,115.

Prepare liquidator's Final Statement of Account, showing the rate and the amount of final dividend.

[Ans.: Amount available to unsecured creditors Rs.26,685]

15. Progressive Mining Co. Ltd. went into voluntary liquidation on 1st January, 2010. The remuneration of the liquidation is fixed at 3% on assets realised and 2% on amount distributed among shareholders. The following was the position of the company on 31st December, 2009.

	Rs.
Assets realised	15,00,000
Expenses of liquidation	25,000
Unsecured creditors (including Salaries and Wages for one month prior to liquidation Rs.10,000)	2,06,000
5,000 7% Preference shares of Rs.100 each fully paid up (Dividends paid up to 31 st December, 2008)	5,00,000
4,000 Equity shares of Rs.100 each fully paid up	4,00,000
General Reserve as on 31 st December, 2009	2,00,000
Profit and Loss account as on 31 st December, 2009	1,40,000

Under the Articles of Association of the company Preference shareholders have the right to receive $\frac{1}{4}$ of the surplus remaining after repaying the Equity Share Capital. Prepare Liquidators Final Statement of Account.

[Ans.: Amount paid to equity shareholders Rs.5,98,750]

16. A limited company went into voluntary liquidation with the following liabilities.

	Rs.
Trade creditors (including Rs.1,500 for taxes outstanding)	18,000
Bank Overdraft	30,000
Share Capital	
15,000 preference shares of Rs.10 each Rs.7 called	1,05,000
15,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each Rs.9 called	1,35,000
Less: Calls in arrears	3,000
Calls in advance received:	
On preference shares	36,000
On equity shares	6,000
	42,000

The assets realised Rs.3,00,000. Expenses of liquidation amounted to Rs.3,000 and liquidator's remuneration Rs.4,500. Prepare liquidator's final statement of account.

[Ans.: Amount available to equity shareholders Rs.1,06,500]

17. Ganesh Ltd., went into voluntary Liquidation with the following liabilities.

	Rs.
Trade Creditors	20,000
Bank overdraft	30,000
Creditors with a charge on Premises	30,000
6% Debentures	20,000
Capital:	

10,000 Pref. shares of Rs.10 each Rs.7 called up	70,000
10,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each Rs.9 called up	90,000
Calls in advance:	
On Pref. Shares	12,000
On Equity shares	2,000

The assets of the company realised as below:

	Rs.
Premises	36,000
Other fixed assets	1,20,000
Current assets	60,000
Cash in hand	10,000

The liquidation expenses came to Rs.2,000, and the liquidator is entitled for a commission @ 2% on all assets realised except cash, and 2% on the amounts paid to equity shareholders.

Prepare Liquidator's final statement of account.

[Ans.: Amount available to equity shareholders Rs.36,941]

18. Tough Times Ltd., went into voluntary liquidation on 31-12-2009. Their Balance Sheet as on that date was as follows:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital: (in equity shares of Rs.10 each)		Buildings (Rs.30,000)	18,000
		Plant (Rs.28,000)	32,000
	50,000	Stock (Rs.22,000)	26,000
8% preference shares (of Rs.10 each)	20,000	Debtors (Rs.19,000)	24,000
10% Debentures	20,000	Bank Balance	1,000
Sundry creditors	15,000	Profit & Loss a/c	4,000
	1,05,000		1,05,000

Prepare Liquidator's final statement of account from the following additional information.

- The figures given in brackets for the assets are their realisable values.
- The liquidator is eligible for 1.5% commission on all the assets realised including cash balance and 3% on the amount payable to unsecured creditors.
- Liquidation expenses came to Rs.500
- Preference share dividend is in arrear for one year and interest on debentures is outstanding for six months. Debentureholders agreed to waive the interest and accept 90% of the face value of debentures in full settlement.
- Creditors were included in preferential creditors amounting to Rs.800.

[Ans.: Amount available to equity shareholders Rs.42,950]

19. Balance Sheet of Chintamani Co. Ltd., as on 31st March, 2010

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital-Authorised and subscribed:		Buildings	1,00,000
2,000 6% preference shares of		Plant	2,50,000
Rs.100 each	2,00,000	Patents	40,000

1,000 Equity shares of Rs.100 each Rs.75 paid	75,000	Stock	55,000
3,000 Equity shares of Rs.100 each Rs.60 paid	1,80,000	Debtors	1,10,000
5% Debentures having a floating charge on all assets	1,00,000	Bank	30,000
Outstanding interest	5,000	Profit & Loss a/c.	1,20,000
Creditors	1,45,000		
	7,05,000		7,05,000

The company went into liquidation on the above date. The preference dividends were in arrears for two years. The arrears are payable on liquidation. Creditors include a loan for Rs.50,000 on the mortgage of Buildings. The assets were realised as follows:

	Rs.
Buildings	1,20,000
Plant	2,00,000
Patents	30,000
Stock	60,000
Debtors	80,000

The expenses of liquidation amounted to Rs.10,900.

The liquidator is entitled to a commission of 3% on all assets realised except cash and a commission of 2% on amounts distributed among unsecured creditors. Preferential creditors amounted to Rs.15,000. Assume the payment was made on 30th September 2010.

Prepare the Liquidator's Statement of Account.

**[An.s.: Amount available to equity shareholders (Rs.15,000 + 1,000) = 16,000;
1,000 shares @ Rs.15 = Rs.15,000; 4,000 shares @ Rs.0.25 = Rs.1,000]**

20. You are asked by a Liquidator of a Company to prepare a statement of account to be laid before a meeting of the shareholders from the following:
Balance Sheet of the company as on date of Liquidation 1.1.2010.

	Rs.		Rs.
Share Capital:		Fixed Assets	8,00,000
8,000 Equity Shares of Rs.100 each called Rs.80	6,40,000	Book debts	3,00,000
2,000 Preference Shares of Rs.100 each called Rs.70	1,40,000	Loss on date	2,00,000
Loan from bank secured on Buildings & Machinery	3,00,000	Stock	3,00,000
Trade creditors	5,20,000		
	16,00,000		16,00,000

The assets realised as follows:

1-4-2010 Fixed Assets Rs.2,00,000; book debts : Rs.2,00,000; Expenses paid: Rs.8,000;

1-6-2010 Fixed Assets (final) Rs.4,00,000; Book debts (final) Rs.50,000.

1-8-2010 Stock realised (final) Rs.2,50,000.

The Liquidator is entitled to 5% on Collections and 2% on the amount paid to the equity shareholders. Prepare the statement on the assumption that disbursements are made in accordance with law as and when cash is available.

[Ans.: Amount available to equity shareholders Rs.93,138]

21. The Balance Sheet of a company as on 31.12.2009 was as follows:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital (Preference)	10,00,000	Land and Buildings	10,00,000
Share capital (Equity)	10,00,000	Plants	10,00,000
Debentures (secured against land and buildings)	5,00,000	Stocks	5,00,000
Bank Loans against Stocks	2,00,000	Debtors	3,00,000
		Cash	1,00,000
		Preliminary Expenses	1,00,000
Creditors	3,00,000		
	30,00,000		30,00,000

It was decided to take the company into voluntary liquidation.

(a) Remuneration of liquidator is 1% on net amount realised

(b) Realisation of assets was

(i) 10% above book value on Land and Buildings

(ii) 5% below books value on plant

(iii) 5% over book value on stocks

(c) Preferential creditors amounted to Rs.50,000

(d) Preference dividend not paid for 2009 amounted to Rs.1,00,000.

Prepare liquidators final Statement of account.

[Ans.: Amount available to equity shareholders Rs.8,48,250]

22. A company went into liquidation on 31-3-2010 the following is the Balance Sheet.

	Rs.		Rs.
Paid up Capital		Goodwill	60,000
20,000 Shares of Rs.10	2,00,000	Buildings	50,000
Sundry Creditors	400	Machinery	60,000
Preferential	25,000	Stock	55,000
Partly Secured	55,000	Debtors	62,000
Unsecured	1,00,000	Cash	1,500
Bank Overdraft (Unsecured)	10,000	Cash at Bank	400

	P & L a/c	1,01,500
3,90,400		3,90,400

The liquidator realised the assets as follows.

Building which was used in the first instance to pay partly secured creditors Rs.41,250. Machinery Rs.30,000; Sundry Debtors Rs.35,750; Stock Rs.40,000

The expenses of Liquidation amounted to Rs.1,000 and the liquidator's remuneration was agreed at 2% on the amount realised and 2% on account paid to unsecured creditors.

Prepare the liquidator's final statement of accounts.

[Ans.: Amount available to unsecured creditors Rs.74,814]

23. The position of R Ltd. in liquidation is as follows:

Issued share capital:

1,000, 6% preference shares of 100 each, fully paid (arrear of dividend of one year)

1,000 Equity shares of Rs.50 each, fully paid

1,000 equity shares of Rs.40 each, Rs.30 paid

Calls – in arrear Rs.4,000

Calls – in advance Rs.6,000

Cash left after making payments to creditors but before making any call Rs.1,16,000.

You are required to prepare liquidator's final statement of account. What will be the position if cash in hand is Rs.1,34,000? Assume articles include the provision relating to payment of preference dividend in priority to the equity capital.

[Ans.: Amount available to equity shareholders Rs.10,000; Deficiency Rs.54,000; loss suffered (a) Rs.50 equity share = Rs.30; (b) Rs.40 equity share = Rs.24]

24. The Usha Optimist Ltd. went into liquidation. Its assets realised Rs.3,50,000 excluding amount realised by sale securities held by the secured creditors. The following was the position.

	Rs.
Share capital 1,000 shares of Rs.100 each secured creditors (securities realised Rs.40,000)	35,000
Preferential creditors	6,000
Unsecured creditors	1,40,000
Debentures having a floating charge on the assets of the company	2,50,000
Liquidation expenses	5,000
Liquidator's remuneration	7,500

Prepare the liquidator's final statement of Account in the manner prescribed by law.

[Ans.: Amount available to unsecured creditors Rs.86,500]

25. A company went into liquidation on 31-3-2010 when the following Balance Sheet was prepared.

Prepare liquidators final account by taking his remuneration at 2.5% on the amount realised and 2% on the amount paid to unsecured creditors.

The assets realised by liquidator are as follows: Fixed assets Rs.1, 72,000 (including Rs.70, 000 on free hold property); Current assets Rs.1, 95,000; and Cash Rs.5, 000. Liquidation expenses amounted to Rs.2, 000.

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital (Rs.10 each)	3,90,000	Goodwill and patents	1,00,000
Creditors – preferential	48,400	Fixed Assets (including freehold property)	2,27,000
Partly secured creditors (on free hold property)	1,10,620	Current assets	2,43,240
Unsecured creditors	2,23,580	Cash	5,000
		Profit & Loss a/c	1,97,360
	7,72,600		7,72,600

[Ans.: Liquidators remuneration (Rs.9,300 + 968 + 4,732) Rs.15,000; Amount available to unsecured creditors Rs.2,36,600]

26. Cash available before payment to unsecured creditors – Rs.30, 000

Unsecured creditors – Rs.10, 000

Share Capital – Rs.15, 000

Liquidator 's remuneration – 5% of the amount distributed among shareholders.

Calculate Liquidator 's remuneration.

[Ans.: Liquidator's remuneration : Rs.952]

27. On 1-1-2010, Tungabhadra Company Ltd., passed a resolution for voluntary Liquidation. On the above date the financial position of the company was as follows:

	Rs.
Paid up share capital	2,00,000
Machinery, Debtors and stock (Book vales)	1,58,000
Cash	2,000
Preferential Creditors	10,000
Trade Creditors	70,000
6% debentures (Having Floating charge on the assets of the company)	1,00,000
Outstanding interest on debentures	3,000

Liquidator get 3% commission on the amounts realised from assets (other than cash) and 2% on the amounts paid to preferential creditors and Trade creditors. Liquidation expenses amounted to Rs.1,000. The assets were realised at their book values.

Prepare the liquidator 's Final Settlement of accounts.

[Ans.: Liquidators remuneration Rs.5,745; Amount available to unsecured creditors Rs.40,255]

28. LT Ltd. went into liquidation with the following liabilities:

Secured creditors Rs.40, 000 (Securities realised Rs.50, 000)

Preferential creditors Rs.1, 200

Creditors Rs.61, 000

Liquidation expenses Rs.500

The liquidator is entitled to remuneration of 3% on the amount realised (including securities in the hands of secured creditors) and 1 ½% on the amount distributed to unsecured creditors. The various assets (excluding the securities in the hands of the secured creditors) realised are Rs.52, 000.

Prepare the liquidators final statement of account.

[Ans.: Liquidator's remuneration RS.3,924; Amount available to unsecured creditors Rs.56,376]

29. The Breakfast Foods Ltd. went in to voluntary liquidation on 31st December 2010. The balances in its Books on that date were:

	Rs.		Rs.
Share Capital:		Land and Building	2,50,000
Authorized and subscribed		Plant and Machinery	6,25,000
5,000-6% Cumulative		Patents	1,00,000
Preference shares of Rs.100	5,00,000		
each full paid			
2500 equity shares of Rs.100	1,87,500	Stock	1,37,500
each Rs.75 paid			
7,500 equity shares of Rs.100	4,50,000	Sundry debtors	2,75,000
each Rs.60 paid			
5% Mortgage debentures	2,50,000	Cash at Bank	75,000
Interest outstanding	12,500	Profit and Loss account	3,00,000
Creditors	3,62,500		
	17,62,500		17,62,500

The liquidator is entitled to commission of 3% on all assets realized except cash and 2% on amounts distributed among unsecured creditors other than preferential creditors.

Creditors include preferential creditors 37,500 and a loan for Rs.1,25,000 secured by mortgage on land and buildings. The dividend on preference shares were in arrears for two years.

The assets realized as follows:

	Rs.
Land and Buildings	3,00,000
Plant and Machinery	5,00,000
Patents	75,000
Stock	1,50,000
Sundry debtors	2,00,000

The expenses of liquidation amounted to Rs.27, 250.

Prepare the liquidators Final statement of account.

[Ans.: Liquidator's remuneration Rs.41,500; Amount available to equity shareholders (a) 2,500 shares @ Rs.15.875 = Rs.39,687.50 (b) Rs.7,500 shares @ Rs.0.875 = Rs.6,562.50]

30. A Limited company went in to voluntary liquidation with the following liabilities:

	Rs.	Rs.
Trade creditors		12,000
Bank overdraft		20,000
Preference share capital		70,000
Equity share capital:		
10,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each Rs.9 called up	90,000	
Less: Calls in arrears	2,000	88,000
Cash received in advance on shares		28,000

The assets realized Rs.2, 00,000. Expenses of liquidation amounted Rs.2, 000 and liquidators remuneration Rs.3, 000. Calls in arrears are realized. Prepare liquidator's final statement.

[Ans.: Amount available to equity shareholders Rs.67,000]

31. The amount due to unsecured creditors is Rs.10,00,000. The amount available for unsecured creditors before charging commission of the liquidator is Rs.4,12,000. Liquidator's commission is 3% on amount paid to unsecured creditors.

Find out liquidator's commission and the amount paid to unsecured creditors.

[Ans.: Liquidator's commission Rs.12,000; Amount paid to unsecured creditors Rs.4,00,000]

32. The liquidator of a company in Voluntary Liquidation is entitled to a remuneration of 3% on the amount realised (excluding cash on hand) and at 2% on the amount distributed to the unsecured creditors. Unsecured creditors amounted to Rs.40,000. Debenture holders were paid Rs.51,875. Cost of liquidation Rs.510. Cash on hand was Rs.1,000 and the assets realised Rs.79,000. Find out the liquidator's remuneration.

[Ans.: Liquidator's remuneration : Rs.2,865; Amount payable to unsecured creditors Rs.24,750

33. X Company Ltd. went into voluntary liquidation on 1-4-2010. The following balances were extracted from the books on that date :

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share capital 24,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each	2,40,000	Machinery	90,000
Debentures	1,50,000	Leasehold premises	1,20,000
Bank overdraft	54,000	Stock	3,000
Creditors	60,000	Debtors	1,50,000
		Investments	18,000
		Cash in hand	3,000
		Profit & Loss a/c	1,20,000
	5,04,000		5,04,000

The assets were valued as under:

	Rs.
Machinery	1,80,000
Leasehold Premises	2,18,000
Investments	12,000
Stock	6,000
Debtors	1,40,000

The bank overdraft is secured by deposit of deeds of leasehold premises. There were preferential creditors Rs.3,000, which were not included in creditors. The debenture holders are having floating charge. Prepare a statement of affairs to be submitted to the members/creditors.

[Ans.: Estimated surplus as regards as creditors Rs.2,92,000]

9.5 REFERENCE BOOKS :

1. Basu & Das, Practical in Accountancy, Volume – one, Rabindra Library, Calcutta
2. Maheswari, S.N., Maheswari, S.K., Advanced Accountancy (Vol.I), Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 2005
3. Pillai, R.S.N., Bagavathi, Uma, S., Fundamentals of Advanced Accounting (Vol.I) S. Chand & Company Ltd., New Delhi, 2006
4. Shukla, M.C., Grewal, T.S., Gupta, S.C., Advanced Accounts (Volume I) S. Chand & Company Limited, New Delhi, 2005
5. Tulsian, P.c., Accountancy Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited, New Delhi.
6. Monga, Cirish Ahuja and Ashok Sehagal, Company Accounts,

7. Jain and Narang, Advanced Accountancy, Kalyani Publishers
8. RL Gupta and Radhaswamy, Advanced Accountancy, Sultan Chand Publishers
9. SP Iyenger, Advanced Accountancy,
10. AN Agarwal, Higher Science of Accountancy
11. BD Agarwal, Financial Accounting – Advanced
12. S.N. Maheshwari and SK Maheswarai, Corporate Accounting, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi
13. T.S. Reddy, A. Murthy, Corporate Accounting, Margham Publications. Chennai